MARINE CORPS ORDER 1510.98B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (ITS) SYSTEM FOR TANK AND ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN VEHICLE OCCUPATIONAL FIELD (OCCFLD) 18, VOLUME 1 - M1A1 TANK

Ref: (a) MCO 1510.34A
(b) MCO 1553.1B
(c) MCO 1553.2
(d) MCO 1553.3
(e) MCO 3500.27

Encl: (1) Description of an Individual Training Standard
(2) Management of Individual Training Standards
(3) Summary/Index of Individual Training Standards
(4) Common Individual Training Standards
(5) Training Support
(6) Individual Training Standards
(7) Summary/Index of Individual Training Standards by Specific Category (MOJT, DL, PST)

1. Purpose. This order has been revised in its entirety.

2. Cancellation. 1510.98A

3. Background

a. The references establish the system used to publish all training standards, provide policy, and assign training responsibilities, especially as applied to the Systems Approach to Training (SAT).

b. ITSs establish the training requirements for all Marines in the same occupational field (OccFld), Military Occupational Specialty (MOS), or billet. They provide a foundation upon which unit commanders, Functional Learning Center (FLC) directors, and distance learning (DL) developers build training packages for individual Marines as part of unit training plans or formal courses of instruction.

c. ITSs represent the skills that contribute to the unit mission as expressed in the Mission Performance Standards (MPS). Changes to doctrine or force structure or the introduction of new weapons or equipment may necessitate revision of this Order.

4. Summary of Revision. This Order has been revised in its entirety.

5. Information

a. ITSs are used by unit commanders, FLC directors, and DL developers to design, develop, conduct, and evaluate the individual training of Marines. Unit commanders are responsible for the sustainment of all individual tasks that have been deemed, through analysis, to support the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL). Unit commanders can, therefore, use the tasks contained in this Order as the basis of individual

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

training through Managed On-the-Job Training (MOJT), instruction in unit-level schools, or incorporation in their training plans. FLC directors and DL developers will derive Terminal Learning Objectives (TLO) and Enabling Learning Objectives (ELO) from the tasks, conditions, standards, and performance steps of each associated ITS. Task lists reported on Course Descriptive Data (CDD) submissions will consist of tasks contained in this Order that are designated for training at the appropriate level in the FLC. Task lists reported on Distance Learning Descriptive Data (DLDD) submissions will consist of tasks contained in this Order that are designated for DL training at the appropriate level.

b. Unit commanders and FLC directors are responsible for reviewing their training programs per reference (e) and making interventions that reduce risk to acceptable levels.

6. Action

a. Commanding General, Marine Corps Combat Development Command (CG MCCDC)

(1) Ensure all FLCs use this Order to train personnel to the standards required by grade and MOS.

(2) Ensure the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) and the Training and Audiovisual Support Centers (TAVSC) provide standardized performance support tools (PST) and other training support requirements to facilitate training in units.

(3) Review, revise, and manage the upkeep of this Order in coordination with Operating Force and Supporting Establishment commanders and MOS Specialists/OccFld Managers.

(4) Ensure the Combat Development System identifies and mitigates the impact on training, by MOS and ITS, of all new equipment.

b. Commanding Generals of the Marine Forces and Supporting Establishment Commands and Commanders of Separate Organizations not Commanded by a General Officer

(1) Use this Order as the basis for individual training.

(2) Conduct MOJT programs and/or instruction in unit level schools to satisfy initial, sustainment, and refresher training requirements in so far as the tasks support unit mission requirements.

7. Submission of Recommendations and Requirements. Recommendations concerning the content of this Order are invited. Submit recommendations for additions, deletions, or modifications to CG MCCDC (C461) via the chain of command.

8. Reserve Applicability. This Order is applicable to the Marine Corps Reserve.

DISTRIBUTION:

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230004 (20)
8145005 (2)
8145001 (1)
7000144 (1)

DESCRIPTION OF AN INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARD

1. ITS Designator. Each ITS has a unique three-part identifier that represents an MOS (or billet), a duty (or functional) area within that MOS, and a specific task included in that duty area. Each part is separated by periods. An example of an ITS Designator is 0311.02.08.

a. The first four positions ("0311" in the example above) represent the MOS or billet. For any ITS associated with an official MOS, the four digits must be identical to those assigned to the MOS in MCO P1200.7 (MOS Manual).

b. The middle two positions ("02" in the example above) represent the duty or functional area. Duty areas within a given MOS are assigned Arabic numerals. Duty areas 1 through 9 are always preceded by a leading zero. In the example above, "02" represents the second duty area under MOS 0311.

c. The last two positions ("08" in the example above) represent a specific task. Tasks within a specific duty or functional area are assigned Arabic numerals. Tasks 1 through 9 are always preceded by a leading zero. In the example above, "08" represents one task within the second duty area under MOS 0311.

2. ITS Components. There are six basic components of an ITS, five of which are mandatory:

a. Task. The task describes a specific and necessary behavior expected of a Marine in a particular MOS or billet. It is a clearly stated, performance-oriented action requiring a learned skill. Skills that "make" a Marine or qualify that Marine for an MOS are designated as "Core." Those advanced skills that are mission, grade, or billet specific are designated as "Core Plus."

b. Condition(s). This portion of the ITS describes the equipment, manuals, assistance/supervision, special physical demands, environmental conditions, and location affecting a Marine's performance of the task under real-world circumstances.

c. Standard(s). This portion of the ITS describes the level of proficiency to which the individual must perform the task.

d. Performance Steps. Collectively, the performance steps represent the logical sequence of actions required of the Marine to perform the task to standard. These actions are typically detailed in the references.

e. Reference(s). References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which the ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide detail to the procedures that are only summarized in the performance steps.

f. Administrative Instructions (Optional). Administrative instructions provide the trainer/instructor with special required or recommended circumstances, including safety precautions, relating to the training or execution of the task. These instructions may also clarify the meaning of the task.

3. ITS Training

a. Initial Training Setting. All ITSs are assigned an initial training setting that includes a specific location for initial instruction [Functional Learning Center (FLC) or Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)], a sustainment factor (number of months

between evaluation or retraining to maintain the proficiency required by the standard), and a "Required By" grade (the lowest grade at which task proficiency is required).

b. Training Materiel (Optional). Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials [except ammunition, distance learning (DL) products, and performance support tools (PST)] required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard.

c. Ammunition (Optional). This section includes any ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required for proper training of the ITS.

d. Distance Learning Product(s) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned DL products designed to provide training related to this task.

e. Performance Support Tool(s) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned PSTs designed to provide training related to this task.

MANAGEMENT OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. ITS Use

a. ITSs form the basis for all individual training in Functional Learning Centers (FLC) and units. They are written for all MOSs in order to specify the critical skills required by units of their individual Marines in support of the unit's combat missions as defined in the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL).

b. FLC directors are responsible for reviewing all ITSs marked for initial training at the FLC. They must conduct courses of instruction on those ITSs appropriate for their student populations in terms of grade or rank. The task portion of each ITS taught in a given course must appear in the Task List (Item 24) of the CDD for that course. In accordance with the Systems Approach to Training (SAT), a Program of Instruction (POI) must also be developed for the course.

c. ITSs provide measures of performance that can be used by unit commanders to diagnose individual deficiencies and design training. Noted deficiencies should be scheduled for remediation on training plans or through Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT), as appropriate.

d. A Marine should continue to receive instruction on ITSs that support the unit's METL. Individual training cannot cease upon graduation from the FLC because FLCs cannot prepare every Marine to serve in every billet. Individuals should be given opportunities in the unit to gain experience and responsibility as quickly as possible.

2. ITS Maintenance

a. A relationship exists between ITSs and the threat to Marine forces. Changes in the threat often trigger corresponding changes in our weapons, equipment, or doctrine, which then necessitate producing new or updated training standards. Such action requires a team effort on the part of the operating forces, the FLCs, and staff agencies at both Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps and the Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC).

b. ITSs are ultimately validated by unit commanders and FLC directors. Records of Proceedings (ROP) resulting from Course Content Review Boards (CCRB) conducted by FLCs are particularly well suited for recommending revisions. The ROP should contain a justification for each proposed addition, deletion, or change and should accompany any request to obtain authority to depart from the currently published ITSs. Unit commanders can recommend changes through participation in a school's CCRB or directly via the chain of command. Unless significant changes warrant earlier action, ITS orders are revised and republished on a 4-year cycle.

c. ITS management is a dynamic process involving user maintenance as the key to refining standards to best serve unit missions. ITS users should evaluate whether ITSs support or fail to support an MOS, and ITS components should be examined for realism and pertinence. Users are encouraged to submit recommended changes to published ITSs through the chain of command.

SUMMARY/INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. General. This enclosure is a summary listing of all ITS tasks grouped by MOS and Duty Area.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. SEQ. Sequence Number. This number dictates the order in which tasks for a given duty area are displayed.

b. TASK. ITS Designator. This is the permanent designator assigned to the task when it is created.

c. TITLE. ITS Task Title.

d. CORE. An "X" appears in this column when the task is designated as a "core" task required to "make" a Marine and qualify that Marine for the appropriate MOS. The absence of an "X" indicates that this is an advanced ("core plus") task that is mission, grade, or billet specific.

e. FLC. Functional Learning Center. An "X" appears in this column when the FLC is designated as the initial training setting. The absence of an "X" indicates that the initial training is accomplished through Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT).

f. DL. Distance Learning Product. An "X" in this column indicates that at least one DL product is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

g. PST. Performance Support Tool. An "X" in this column indicates that at least one PST is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

h. SUS. Sustainment Training Period. An entry in this column represents the number of months between evaluation or retraining by the unit to maintain the proficiency required by the standard, provided the task supports the unit's METL.

i. REQ BY. Required By. An entry in this column depicts the lowest grade required to demonstrate proficiency in this task.

j. PAGE. Page Number. This column lists the number of the page in enclosure (6) that contains detailed information concerning this task.

MOS 1802, TANK OFFICER

DUTY AREA 01 - INTELLIGENCE

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
1)	1802.01.01	PLAN COLLECTION OF INTELLIGENCE TO SUPPORT TACTICAL COMBAT OPERATIONS					12	Capt	6-A-1
2)	1802.01.02	CONDUCT TERRAIN ANALYSIS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-2
3)	1802.01.03	CONDUCT THREAT ANALYSIS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-2
4)	1802.01.04	CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-3
5)	1802.01.05	IDENTIFY COMBAT VEHICLES (INCLUDING HELICOPTERS)	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-4
6)	1802.01.06	EXECUTE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-5

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
7)	1802.01.07	EXECUTE INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PLAN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-6
8)	1802.01.08	EXECUTE DECEPTION PLAN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-6
9)	1802.01.09	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR					12	2ndLt	6-A-7
10)	1802.01.10	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTURED DOCUMENTS					12	2ndLt	6-A-8
11)	1802.01.11	CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE EFFORT					12	2ndLt	6-A-8
12)	1802.01.12	CONDUCT MAP RECONNAISSANCE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-9
		DUTY AREA 02 - AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS							
1)	1802.02.01	DEVELOP LANDING PLAN					12	Capt	6-A-11
2)	1802.02.02	ASSIST IN DEVELOPING THE LANDING PLAN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-12
3)	1802.02.03	ANALYZE LANDING PLAN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-14
4)	1802.02.04	PARTICIPATE IN AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT					12	2ndLt	6-A-17
5)	1802.02.05	PARTICIPATE IN AMPHIBIOUS WITHDRAWAL					12	2ndLt	6-A-18
6)	1802.02.06	CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT		X			12	Capt	6-A-19
7)	1802.02.07	CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS WITHDRAWAL		X			12	Capt	6-A-20
8)	1802.02.08	INSTALL DEEPWATER FORDING KIT ON M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-21
9)	1802.02.09	FORD DEEP WATER WITH M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-23
10)	1802.02.10	LAUNCH FROM AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING		X			12	2ndLt	6-A-24
		DUTY AREA 03 - MECHANIZED OPERATIONS							
1)	1802.03.01	EMPLOY TERRAIN DRIVING TECHNIQUES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-25
2)	1802.03.02	EMPLOY TRAVELING	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-25
3)	1802.03.03	EMPLOY TRAVELING OVERWATCH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-26
4)	1802.03.04	EMPLOY BOUNDING OVERWATCH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-27
5)	1802.03.05	EMPLOY MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-28
6)	1802.03.06	EMPLOY COLUMN FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-29
7)	1802.03.07	EMPLOY STAGGERED COLUMN FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-29
8)	1802.03.08	EMPLOY VEE FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-30
9)	1802.03.09	EMPLOY WEDGE FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-31
10)	1802.03.10	EMPLOY LINE FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-32
11)	1802.03.11	EMPLOY ECHELON FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-32
12)	1802.03.12	EMPLOY MOVEMENT FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-33
13)	1802.03.13	CROSS DANGER AREA	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-34
14)	1802.03.14	CONDUCT ACTIONS ON CONTACT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-34
15)	1802.03.15	CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-35
16)	1802.03.16	CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-36
17)	1802.03.17	CONDUCT TACTICAL HALT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-37
18)	1802.03.18	EMPLOY HERRINGBONE FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-38
19)	1802.03.19	EMPLOY COIL FORMATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-39
20)	1802.03.20	CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-40
21)	1802.03.21	EMPLOY SCANNING TECHNIQUES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-40
22)	1802.03.22	CAMOUFLAGE M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-41
23)	1802.03.23	SUPERVISE USE OF CAMOUFLAGE, COVER AND CONCEALMENT BY UNIT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-42
24)	1802.03.24	EMPLOY OPERATIONAL SECURITY	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-42
25)	1802.03.25	CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL					12	2ndLt	6-A-43
		DUTY AREA 04 - OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS							
1)	1802.04.01	CONDUCT ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-45
2)	1802.04.02	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE IN ZONE					12	2ndLt	6-A-46
3)	1802.04.03	CONDUCT AREA RECONNAISSANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-47

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
4)	1802.04.04	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-48
5)	1802.04.05	CONDUCT MOVEMENT TO CONTACT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-49
6)	1802.04.06	CONDUCT MEETING ENGAGEMENT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-50
7)	1802.04.07	CONDUCT BYPASS					12	2ndLt	6-A-51
8)	1802.04.08	CONDUCT MOUNTED ATTACK					12	2ndLt	6-A-52
9)	1802.04.09	CONDUCT HASTY ATTACK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-53
10)	1802.04.10	CONDUCT ATTACK POSITION ACTIVITIES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-54
11)	1802.04.11	CONDUCT ASSAULT POSITION ACTIVITIES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-55
12)	1802.04.12	ASSAULT ENEMY POSITIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-56
13)	1802.04.13	CONDUCT DELIBERATE ATTACK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-57
14)	1802.04.14	CONDUCT ATTACK ON STRONG POINT					12	2ndLt	6-A-58
15)	1802.04.15	CONDUCT FEINT					12	2ndLt	6-A-59
16)	1802.04.16	CONDUCT EXPLOITATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-59
17)	1802.04.17	PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT					12	2ndLt	6-A-60
18)	1802.04.18	SERVE AS RESERVE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-61
19)	1802.04.19	CONDUCT EXFILTRATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-62
20)	1802.04.20	CONDUCT INFILTRATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-63
21)	1802.04.21	CONDUCT MECHANIZED RAID	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-64
22)	1802.04.22	CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-65
23)	1802.04.23	CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-66
24)	1802.04.24	CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	2ndLt	6-A-67
25)	1802.04.25	CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	2ndLt	6-A-68
26)	1802.04.26	CONDUCT LINK UP					12	2ndLt	6-A-69
DUTY AREA 05 - DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS									
1)	1802.05.01	CONDUCT HASTY DEFENSE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-71
2)	1802.05.02	SUPERVISE PREPARATION OF TANK FIGHTING POSITIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-72
3)	1802.05.03	DISPLACE TO ALTERNATE POSITIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-73
4)	1802.05.04	DISPLACE TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-74
5)	1802.05.05	DISPLACE TO SUBSEQUENT POSITIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-74
6)	1802.05.06	DEFEND BATTLE POSITION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-75
7)	1802.05.07	DEFEND STRONGPOINT					12	2ndLt	6-A-76
8)	1802.05.08	CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE					12	2ndLt	6-A-77
9)	1802.05.09	DEFEND IN SECTOR	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-78
10)	1802.05.10	CONDUCT PERIMETER DEFENSE					12	2ndLt	6-A-79
11)	1802.05.11	CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE					12	2ndLt	6-A-80
12)	1802.05.12	DELAY					12	2ndLt	6-A-81
13)	1802.05.13	WITHDRAW					12	2ndLt	6-A-82
14)	1802.05.14	RETIRE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-83
15)	1802.05.15	CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL					12	Capt	6-A-84
16)	1802.05.16	CONDUCT RELIEF IN PLACE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-85
17)	1802.05.17	CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER					12	2ndLt	6-A-87
18)	1802.05.18	COUNTERATTACK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-88
19)	1802.05.19	CONDUCT PASSAGE OF LINES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-89
20)	1802.05.20	CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK					12	2ndLt	6-A-90
21)	1802.05.21	CONDUCT GUARD OPERATIONS		X			12	2ndLt	6-A-91
22)	1802.05.22	CONDUCT SCREEN OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-92
23)	1802.05.23	ESTABLISH CHECKPOINT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-93
DUTY AREA 06 - GUNNERY									
1)	1802.06.01	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-94

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
2)	1802.06.02	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-94
3)	1802.06.03	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-95
4)	1802.06.04	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-96
5)	1802.06.05	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-97
6)	1802.06.06	SET HEADSPACE AND TIMING ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-98
7)	1802.06.07	INSTALL M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-98
8)	1802.06.08	BORESIGHT M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-99
9)	1802.06.09	LOAD M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-100
10)	1802.06.10	ZERO M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-101
11)	1802.06.11	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-102
12)	1802.06.12	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M48 .50CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-103
13)	1802.06.13	CONDUCT LOADER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-104
14)	1802.06.14	CONDUCT GUNNER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-104
15)	1802.06.15	BORESIGHT 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-105
16)	1802.06.16	ZERO 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-106
17)	1802.06.17	CONDUCT FAILURE-TO-FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-107
18)	1802.06.18	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-108
19)	1802.06.19	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-109
20)	1802.06.20	CONDUCT AFTER-FIRING CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-109
21)	1802.06.21	DETERMINE RANGE USING LASER RANGEFINDER SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-110
22)	1802.06.22	OPERATE GUNNER'S PRIMARY SIGHT (GPS)	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-111
23)	1802.06.23	OPERATE TERMINAL IMAGING SYSTEM (TIS)	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-112
24)	1802.06.24	OPERATE GUNNER'S AUXILIARY SIGHT (GAS)	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-113
25)	1802.06.25	LOAD M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-114
26)	1802.06.26	UNLOAD STUCK ROUND ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-115
27)	1802.06.27	UNLOAD STUCK STUB BASE ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-116
28)	1802.06.28	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-117
29)	1802.06.29	LOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-117
30)	1802.06.30	FIRE M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-118
31)	1802.06.31	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-119
32)	1802.06.32	UNLOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-119
33)	1802.06.33	CONDUCT SCREENING TEST OF M1A1 MAIN GUN	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-120
34)	1802.06.34	ZERO M240 COAXIAL MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-120

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
35)	1802.06.35	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-122
36)	1802.06.36	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-122
37)	1802.06.37	STOW ORDNANCE IN M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-123
38)	1802.06.38	CONDUCT SPECIAL GUNNERY CHECKS					12	2ndLt	6-A-124
39)	1802.06.39	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL					12	2ndLt	6-A-124
40)	1802.06.40	MAINTAIN THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-125
DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT									
1)	1802.07.01	PREPARE SKETCH CARD	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-127
2)	1802.07.02	PREPARE UNIT FIRE SKETCH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-127
3)	1802.07.03	COORDINATE UNIT FIRE PLAN WITH SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-128
4)	1802.07.04	DIRECT UNIT FIRES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-129
5)	1802.07.05	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BY FIRE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-129
6)	1802.07.06	ATTACK BY FIRE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-130
7)	1802.07.07	SUPPORT BY FIRE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-131
8)	1802.07.08	EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-132
9)	1802.07.09	ADJUST NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF)		X	X		6	2ndLt	6-A-132
10)	1802.07.10	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE			X	X	2	2ndLt	6-A-133
11)	1802.07.11	DIRECT THE OPERATIONS OF THE FORWARD OBSERVER (FO) TEAM		X	X	X	2	2ndLt	6-A-135
DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY									
1)	1802.08.01	PLAN MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-137
2)	1802.08.02	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A OBSTACLE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-138
3)	1802.08.03	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A MINEFIELD	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-138
4)	1802.08.04	CROSS MINEFIELD	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-139
5)	1802.08.05	DIRECT UNIT CROSSING MINEFIELD	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-140
6)	1802.08.06	CONDUCT HASTY BREACH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-141
7)	1802.08.07	PARTICIPATE IN DELIBERATE BREACH	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-142
8)	1802.08.08	INSPECT TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-144
9)	1802.08.09	OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-145
10)	1802.08.10	INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-146
11)	1802.08.11	OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-146
12)	1802.08.12	EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS			X		12	2ndLt	6-A-147
13)	1802.08.13	DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY					12	2ndLt	6-A-148
14)	1802.08.14	REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD					12	2ndLt	6-A-149
DUTY AREA 09 - AVLB									
1)	1802.09.01	CONDUCT LAUNCH SITE RECONNAISSANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-151
2)	1802.09.02	SELECT A LAUNCH SITE					12	2ndLt	6-A-151
DUTY AREA 10 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE									
1)	1802.10.01	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-152
2)	1802.10.02	ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK					12	2ndLt	6-A-153

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
3)	1802.10.03	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK					12	Capt	6-A-154
4)	1802.10.04	DIRECT CROSSING OF A NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-156
5)	1802.10.05	SUPERVISE MARKING OF NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-157
6)	1802.10.06	ENSURE HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-158
7)	1802.10.07	ENSURE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Capt	6-A-159
8)	1802.10.08	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-161
9)	1802.10.09	SUPERVISE PREPARATION FOR A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK					12	2ndLt	6-A-162
10)	1802.10.10	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK					12	Capt	6-A-164
11)	1802.10.11	DIRECT CROSSING OF A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-165
12)	1802.10.12	SUPERVISE MARKING OF CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-166
13)	1802.10.13	ENSURE HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-168
14)	1802.10.14	ENSURE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Capt	6-A-169
15)	1802.10.15	ENSURE EXCHANGE OF MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE EQUIPMENT AS PART OF HASTY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR UNIT					12	2ndLt	6-A-170
16)	1802.10.16	OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-172
17)	1802.10.17	MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-173

DUTY AREA 11 - VEHICLE OPERATION

1)	1802.11.01	CONDUCT BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER OPERATION CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-174
2)	1802.11.02	PREPARE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-175
3)	1802.11.03	SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-176
4)	1802.11.04	PREPARE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-177
5)	1802.11.05	SECURE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-178
6)	1802.11.06	PREPARE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-178
7)	1802.11.07	SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-179
8)	1802.11.08	PREPARE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-180
9)	1802.11.09	SECURE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-181
10)	1802.11.10	REFUEL AN M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-181
11)	1802.11.11	EMPLOY SMOKE GENERATION SYSTEM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-183
12)	1802.11.12	OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD					12	2ndLt	6-A-183
13)	1802.11.13	MAINTAIN AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-184
14)	1802.11.14	ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-185

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
15)	1802.11.15	INSPECT HYDRAULICS ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-186
16)	1802.11.16	MAINTAIN THE M1A1 TANK 120MM MAIN GUN	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-187
17)	1802.11.17	MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-188
18)	1802.11.18	REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-189
19)	1802.11.19	REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-190
20)	1802.11.20	SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-191
21)	1802.11.21	TROUBLESHOOT M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-192
22)	1802.11.22	SLAVE START M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-192
23)	1802.11.23	OPERATE M1A1 TANK ON LAND	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-193
24)	1802.11.24	RECOVER MIRED M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-194
25)	1802.11.25	SUPERVISE M1A1 TANK RECOVERY OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-195
26)	1802.11.26	EVACUATE WOUNDED CREWMEMBER FROM EACH CREW STATION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-196
27)	1802.11.27	DIRECT HASTY DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-197
28)	1802.11.28	DIRECT DELIBERATE DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-198
29)	1802.11.29	TOW M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-199
30)	1802.11.30	OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)					12	2ndLt	6-A-200
31)	1802.11.31	OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)					12	2ndLt	6-A-200
32)	1802.11.32	EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE					12	2ndLt	6-A-201
33)	1802.11.33	CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL					12	2ndLt	6-A-201
34)	1802.11.34	CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL					12	2ndLt	6-A-202

DUTY AREA 12 - MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT

1)	1802.12.01	SUPERVISE PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES OF M1A1 TANK UNIT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-205
2)	1802.12.02	CONDUCT VEHICLE INSPECTION OF M1A1 TANK UNIT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-206
3)	1802.12.03	INSPECT ORDNANCE VEHICLE LOGBOOK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-207
4)	1802.12.04	MONITOR DAILY PROGRESS REPORT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-208
5)	1802.12.05	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	2ndLt	6-A-209
6)	1802.12.06	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS					12	2ndLt	6-A-210
7)	1802.12.07	SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-212
8)	1802.12.08	MAINTAIN WEAPON RECORD DATA	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-213
9)	1802.12.09	INITIATE A WORK REQUEST	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-214
10)	1802.12.10	PREPARE AN ERO SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-215

DUTY AREA 13 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

1)	1802.13.01	DETERMINE LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-217
2)	1802.13.02	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK UNIT LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-218
3)	1802.13.03	CONDUCT QUARTERING PARTY OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-219
4)	1802.13.04	CONDUCT RESUPPLY OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-221
5)	1802.13.05	CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-222
6)	1802.13.06	ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)					12	Capt	6-A-223
7)	1802.13.07	DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS					12	Capt	6-A-224

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
8)	1802.13.08	DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS					12	Capt	6-A-226
9)	1802.13.09	DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)					12	Capt	6-A-227
10)	1802.13.10	DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS	X				12	Capt	6-A-229
11)	1802.13.11	SUPERVISE PERSONNEL HANDLING AMMUNITION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-230
12)	1802.13.12	ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)					12	Capt	6-A-230
13)	1802.13.13	PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER					12	Capt	6-A-231
14)	1802.13.14	COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-233
15)	1802.13.15	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	Maj	6-A-234
16)	1802.13.16	ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE					12	1stLt	6-A-234

DUTY AREA 14 - EMBARKATION

1)	1802.14.01	DEVELOP PLANS TO EMBARK M1A1 TANK UNIT					12	2ndLt	6-A-236
2)	1802.14.02	INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES					12	2ndLt	6-A-237
3)	1802.14.03	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT					12	2ndLt	6-A-238
4)	1802.14.04	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING					12	2ndLt	6-A-239
5)	1802.14.05	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-241
6)	1802.14.06	SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION					12	Maj	6-A-242
7)	1802.14.07	COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT					12	1stLt	6-A-242

DUTY AREA 15 - COMMAND AND CONTROL

1)	1802.15.01	EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS					12	2ndLt	6-A-245
2)	1802.15.02	ANALYZE OPERATIONS ORDER	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-245
3)	1802.15.03	CONDUCT ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY/DEVELOP COURSES OF ACTION	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-247
4)	1802.15.04	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF M1A1 TANKS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-248
5)	1802.15.05	DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT					12	2ndLt	6-A-249
6)	1802.15.06	DEVELOP OPERATIONS ORDER	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-251
7)	1802.15.07	TASK ORGANIZE M1A1 TANK UNIT/TEAM	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-254
8)	1802.15.08	ISSUE OPERATIONS ORDER	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-255
9)	1802.15.09	CONDUCT REHEARSALS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-256
10)	1802.15.10	COMMUNICATE USING M1A1 TANK COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-257
11)	1802.15.11	COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-258
12)	1802.15.12	CONTROL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-259
13)	1802.15.13	COMMUNICATE USING VISUAL SIGNALS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-260
14)	1802.15.14	CONDUCT ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES					12	2ndLt	6-A-261
15)	1802.15.15	CONDUCT COMBAT REPORTING					12	2ndLt	6-A-262
16)	1802.15.16	CONDUCT UNIT MISSION WITHOUT COMMUNICATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-263
17)	1802.15.17	NAVIGATE FROM AN M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-263

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
18)	1802.15.18	CONTROL UNIT/TEAM MANEUVER ELEMENTS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-264
19)	1802.15.19	CONTROL UNIT/TEAM FIRE AND MANEUVER	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-265
20)	1802.15.20	ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)					12	Capt	6-A-266
21)	1802.15.21	DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER					12	1stLt	6-A-267
22)	1802.15.22	SUPERVISE IMPLEMENTATION OF OPERATIONAL SAFETY PROCEDURES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-268
23)	1802.15.23	COMMUNICATE USING AN/VRC-92A RADIO ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-269
24)	1802.15.24	MAINTAIN AN/VRC-12 OR AN/VRC-92A RADIO SET	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-270
25)	1802.15.25	MAINTAIN TSEC/KY-57 COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-271
26)	1802.15.26	INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP					12	2ndLt	6-A-272
		DUTY AREA 16 - TRAINING							
1)	1802.16.01	PERFORM DUTIES OF BATTALION TRAINING OFFICER	X	X			12	Capt	6-A-274
2)	1802.16.02	DEVELOP BATTALION TRAINING DIRECTIVES	X	X			12	Capt	6-A-274
3)	1802.16.03	DEVELOP UNIT TRAINING SCHEDULE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-275
4)	1802.16.04	CONDUCT UNIT TRAINING	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-276
5)	1802.16.05	SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING	X	X			12	1stLt	6-A-277
6)	1802.16.06	EVALUATE MOS RELATED TRAINING EFFECTIVENESS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-278
		DUTY AREA 17 - TYPE OPERATIONS							
1)	1802.17.01	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-280
2)	1802.17.02	CONDUCT NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-280
3)	1802.17.03	OPERATE DRIVER'S NIGHT VISION DEVICE	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-281
4)	1802.17.04	OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-282
5)	1802.17.05	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST					12	2ndLt	6-A-282
6)	1802.17.06	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN RIVER CROSSINGS	X	X			12	2ndLt	6-A-283
7)	1802.17.07	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN					12	2ndLt	6-A-284
8)	1802.17.08	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-284
9)	1802.17.09	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-285
10)	1802.17.10	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-286
11)	1802.17.11	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES					12	2ndLt	6-A-286
12)	1802.17.12	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-287
13)	1802.17.13	PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN					12	2ndLt	6-A-288
14)	1802.17.14	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)					12	2ndLt	6-A-288

MOS 1812, M1A1 TANK CREWMAN

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
DUTY AREA 01 - INTELLIGENCE									
1)	1812.01.01	ASSIST IN PLANNING THE COLLECTION OF INTELLIGENCE TO SUPPORT TACTICAL COMBAT OPERATIONS						12 SSgt	6-B-1
2)	1812.01.02	CONDUCT TERRAIN ANALYSIS		X				12 SSgt	6-B-2
3)	1812.01.03	CONDUCT THREAT ANALYSIS		X				12 SSgt	6-B-2
4)	1812.01.04	CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD						12 MSgt	6-B-3
5)	1812.01.05	IDENTIFY COMBAT VEHICLES (INCLUDING HELICOPTERS)	X	X				12 Pvt	6-B-4
6)	1812.01.06	EXECUTE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT		X				12 Cpl	6-B-5
7)	1812.01.07	EXECUTE INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PLAN		X				12 SSgt	6-B-6
8)	1812.01.08	EXECUTE DECEPTION PLAN						12 SSgt	6-B-6
9)	1812.01.09	CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE EFFORT		X				12 SSgt	6-B-7
10)	1812.01.10	CONDUCT MAP RECONNAISSANCE		X				12 SSgt	6-B-8
DUTY AREA 02 - AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS									
1)	1812.02.01	ASSIST IN DEVELOPING THE LANDING PLAN		X				12 MSgt	6-B-9
2)	1812.02.02	ANALYZE LANDING PLAN		X				12 SSgt	6-B-10
3)	1812.02.03	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK EMPLOYMENT IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS		X				12 SSgt	6-B-13
4)	1812.02.04	INSTALL DEEPWATER FORDING KIT ON M1A1 TANK	X	X				12 Pvt	6-B-16
5)	1812.02.05	FORD DEEP WATER WITH M1A1 TANK	X	X				12 Pvt	6-B-17
6)	1812.02.06	LAUNCH FROM AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING		X				12 2ndLt	6-B-17
DUTY AREA 03 - MECHANIZED OPERATIONS									
1)	1812.03.01	EMPLOY TERRAIN DRIVING TECHNIQUES		X				12 Pvt	6-B-19
2)	1812.03.02	EMPLOY TRAVELING		X				12 SSgt	6-B-19
3)	1812.03.03	EMPLOY TRAVELING OVERWATCH		X				12 SSgt	6-B-20
4)	1812.03.04	EMPLOY BOUNDING OVERWATCH		X				12 SSgt	6-B-21
5)	1812.03.05	EMPLOY MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES		X				12 SSgt	6-B-22
6)	1812.03.06	EMPLOY COLUMN FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-23
7)	1812.03.07	EMPLOY STAGGERED COLUMN FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-24
8)	1812.03.08	EMPLOY VEE FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-25
9)	1812.03.09	EMPLOY WEDGE FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-26
10)	1812.03.10	EMPLOY LINE FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-27
11)	1812.03.11	EMPLOY ECHELON FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-28
12)	1812.03.12	EMPLOY MOVEMENT FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-28
13)	1812.03.13	CROSS DANGER AREA		X				12 SSgt	6-B-29
14)	1812.03.14	CONDUCT ACTIONS ON CONTACT		X				12 SSgt	6-B-30
15)	1812.03.15	CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS		X				12 SSgt	6-B-31
16)	1812.03.16	CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH		X				12 SSgt	6-B-32
17)	1812.03.17	CONDUCT TACTICAL HALT		X				12 SSgt	6-B-33
18)	1812.03.18	EMPLOY HERRINGBONE FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-34
19)	1812.03.19	EMPLOY COIL FORMATION		X				12 SSgt	6-B-35
20)	1812.03.20	CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT						12 SSgt	6-B-36
21)	1812.03.21	EMPLOY SCANNING TECHNIQUES	X	X				12 Pvt	6-B-37
22)	1812.03.22	CAMOUFLAGE M1A1 TANK	X	X				12 Pvt	6-B-37
23)	1812.03.23	SUPERVISE USE OF CAMOUFLAGE, COVER AND CONCEALMENT BY UNIT	X	X				12 SSgt	6-B-38

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
24)	1812.03.24	EMPLOY OPERATIONAL SECURITY	X	X			12	SSgt	6-B-39
25)	1812.03.25	CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL					12	SSgt	6-B-40

DUTY AREA 04 - OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

1)	1812.04.01	PARTICIPATE ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE					12	SSgt	6-B-42
2)	1812.04.02	PARTICIPATE IN RECONNAISSANCE IN ZONE					12	SSgt	6-B-43
3)	1812.04.03	PARTICIPATE AREA RECONNAISSANCE					12	SSgt	6-B-44
4)	1812.04.04	PARTICIPATE IN RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE					12	SSgt	6-B-45
5)	1812.04.05	CONDUCT MOVEMENT TO CONTACT		X			12	SSgt	6-B-46
6)	1812.04.06	CONDUCT MEETING ENGAGEMENT		X			12	SSgt	6-B-47
7)	1812.04.07	CONDUCT BYPASS					12	SSgt	6-B-49
8)	1812.04.08	PARTICIPATE IN MOUNTED ATTACK					12	SSgt	6-B-50
9)	1812.04.09	CONDUCT HASTY ATTACK		X			12	SSgt	6-B-51
10)	1812.04.10	CONDUCT ATTACK POSITION ACTIVITIES		X			12	SSgt	6-B-52
11)	1812.04.11	CONDUCT ASSAULT POSITION ACTIVITIES		X			12	SSgt	6-B-53
12)	1812.04.12	ASSAULT ENEMY POSITIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-54
13)	1812.04.13	CONDUCT DELIBERATE ATTACK		X			12	SSgt	6-B-55
14)	1812.04.14	PARTICIPATE IN ATTACK ON STRONG POINT					12	SSgt	6-B-57
15)	1812.04.15	CONDUCT FEINT					12	SSgt	6-B-57
16)	1812.04.16	PARTICIPATE IN EXPLOITATION					12	Pvt	6-B-58
17)	1812.04.17	PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT					12	Pvt	6-B-59
18)	1812.04.18	SERVE AS RESERVE		X			12	SSgt	6-B-60
19)	1812.04.19	CONDUCT EXFILTRATION					12	SSgt	6-B-61
20)	1812.04.20	CONDUCT INFILTRATION					12	SSgt	6-B-62
21)	1812.04.21	PARTICIPATE IN MECHANIZED RAID		X			12	SSgt	6-B-64
22)	1812.04.22	CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH		X			12	SSgt	6-B-64
23)	1812.04.23	CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH		X			12	SSgt	6-B-66
24)	1812.04.24	CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	Pvt	6-B-66
25)	1812.04.25	CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	Pvt	6-B-67
26)	1812.04.26	CONDUCT LINK UP					12	SSgt	6-B-68

DUTY AREA 05 - DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

1)	1812.05.01	CONDUCT HASTY DEFENSE		X			12	SSgt	6-B-70
2)	1812.05.02	PREPARE TANK FIGHTING POSITIONS	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-71
3)	1812.05.03	DISPLACE TO ALTERNATE POSITIONS	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-72
4)	1812.05.04	DISPLACE TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS	X	X			12	SSgt	6-B-73
5)	1812.05.05	DISPLACE TO SUBSEQUENT POSITIONS	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-74
6)	1812.05.06	DEFEND BATTLE POSITION		X			12	SSgt	6-B-75
7)	1812.05.07	DEFEND STRONGPOINT					12	SSgt	6-B-76
8)	1812.05.08	CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE					12	SSgt	6-B-77
9)	1812.05.09	DEFEND IN SECTOR		X			12	SSgt	6-B-78
10)	1812.05.10	CONDUCT PERIMETER DEFENSE		X			12	SSgt	6-B-79
11)	1812.05.11	CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE					12	SSgt	6-B-80
12)	1812.05.12	DELAY					12	SSgt	6-B-81
13)	1812.05.13	WITHDRAW					12	SSgt	6-B-82
14)	1812.05.14	RETIRE					12	SSgt	6-B-83
15)	1812.05.15	CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL					12	MSgt	6-B-84
16)	1812.05.16	CONDUCT RELIEF IN PLACE		X			12	SSgt	6-B-86
17)	1812.05.17	CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER					12	SSgt	6-B-88
18)	1812.05.18	COUNTERATTACK		X			12	SSgt	6-B-89
19)	1812.05.19	CONDUCT PASSAGE OF LINES	X	X			12	SSgt	6-B-90
20)	1812.05.20	CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK					12	SSgt	6-B-91
21)	1812.05.21	CONDUCT GUARD OPERATIONS		X			12	SSgt	6-B-92

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
22)	1812.05.22	CONDUCT SCREEN OPERATIONS	X	X			12	SSgt	6-B-93
23)	1812.05.23	ESTABLISH CHECKPOINT	X	X			12	SSgt	6-B-94

DUTY AREA 06 - GUNNERY

1)	1812.06.01	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-96
2)	1812.06.02	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-96
3)	1812.06.03	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-97
4)	1812.06.04	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-98
5)	1812.06.05	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-99
6)	1812.06.06	SET HEADSPACE AND TIMING ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-100
7)	1812.06.07	INSTALL M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-100
8)	1812.06.08	BORESIGHT M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-101
9)	1812.06.09	LOAD M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Cpl	6-B-102
10)	1812.06.10	ZERO M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-103
11)	1812.06.11	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-104
12)	1812.06.12	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M48 .50CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-104
13)	1812.06.13	CONDUCT LOADER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-105
14)	1812.06.14	CONDUCT GUNNER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-106
15)	1812.06.15	BORESIGHT 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-107
16)	1812.06.16	ZERO 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-108
17)	1812.06.17	CONDUCT FAILURE-TO-FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-108
18)	1812.06.18	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-110
19)	1812.06.19	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-111
20)	1812.06.20	CONDUCT AFTER-FIRING CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-111
21)	1812.06.21	DETERMINE RANGE USING LASER RANGEFINDER SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-112
22)	1812.06.22	OPERATE GUNNER'S PRIMARY SIGHT (GPS)	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-113
23)	1812.06.23	OPERATE TERMINAL IMAGING SYSTEM (TIS)	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-114
24)	1812.06.24	OPERATE GUNNER'S AUXILIARY SIGHT (GAS)	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-115
25)	1812.06.25	LOAD M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-116
26)	1812.06.26	UNLOAD STUCK ROUND ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-117
27)	1812.06.27	UNLOAD STUCK STUB BASE ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-118
28)	1812.06.28	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-119
29)	1812.06.29	LOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-119

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
30)	1812.06.30	FIRE M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-120
31)	1812.06.31	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-120
32)	1812.06.32	UNLOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-121
33)	1812.06.33	CONDUCT SCREENING TEST OF M1A1 MAIN GUN	X	X			12	SSgt	6-B-121
34)	1812.06.34	ZERO COAXIAL M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-122
35)	1812.06.35	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Sgt	6-B-123
36)	1812.06.36	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Cpl	6-B-123
37)	1812.06.37	STOW ORDNANCE IN M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-124
38)	1812.06.38	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL					12	Pvt	6-B-125
39)	1812.06.39	MAINTAIN THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-125
40)	1812.06.40	CONDUCT SPECIAL GUNNERY CHECKS		X			12	Sgt	6-B-126

DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT

1)	1812.07.01	PREPARE SKETCH CARD					12	Cpl	6-B-128
2)	1812.07.02	PREPARE UNIT FIRE SKETCH		X			12	SSgt	6-B-128
3)	1812.07.03	COORDINATE UNIT FIRE PLAN WITH SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER		X			12	SSgt	6-B-129
4)	1812.07.04	DIRECT UNIT FIRES					12	SSgt	6-B-130
5)	1812.07.05	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BY FIRE		X			12	Sgt	6-B-130
6)	1812.07.06	ATTACK BY FIRE		X			12	Sgt	6-B-131
7)	1812.07.07	SUPPORT BY FIRE		X			12	Sgt	6-B-132
8)	1812.07.08	EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT		X			12	Sgt	6-B-133

DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTER MOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY

1)	1812.08.01	COORDINATE MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-134
2)	1812.08.02	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A OBSTACLE					12	Sgt	6-B-135
3)	1812.08.03	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A MINEFIELD					12	Sgt	6-B-136
4)	1812.08.04	CROSS MINEFIELD					12	SSgt	6-B-137
5)	1812.08.05	DIRECT UNIT CROSSING MINEFIELD		X			12	SSgt	6-B-137
6)	1812.08.06	CONDUCT HASTY BREACH		X			12	SSgt	6-B-138
7)	1812.08.07	PARTICIPATE IN DELIBERATE BREACH		X			12	SSgt	6-B-140
8)	1812.08.08	INSPECT TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK		X			12	SSgt	6-B-141
9)	1812.08.09	OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-142
10)	1812.08.10	INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-143
11)	1812.08.11	OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-144
12)	1812.08.12	EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS			X		12	Sgt	6-B-144
13)	1812.08.13	DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY					12	Sgt	6-B-145
14)	1812.08.14	REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD					12	Sgt	6-B-146

DUTY AREA 09 - AVLB

1)	1812.09.01	PERFORM OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON THE M60A1 AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-148
2)	1812.09.02	LAUNCH THE BRIDGE ACROSS A GAP		X			12	LCpl	6-B-148
3)	1812.09.03	DISCONNECT A LAUNCHED BRIDGE FROM THE LAUNCHER		X			12	LCpl	6-B-149

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
4)	1812.09.04	RECONNECT A LAUNCHED BRIDGE TO THE LAUNCHER		X			12	LCpl	6-B-149
5)	1812.09.05	RETRIEVE THE BRIDGE ONTO THE LAUNCHER		X			12	LCpl	6-B-150
6)	1812.09.06	CONDUCT LAUNCH SITE RECONNAISSANCE		X			12	LCpl	6-B-151
7)	1812.09.07	SELECT A LAUNCH SITE		X			12	LCpl	6-B-151
8)	1812.09.08	MANEUVER THE M60A1 AVLB OVER A LAUNCHED BRIDGE		X			12	LCpl	6-B-151
9)	1812.09.09	PERFORM HYDRAULIC SLAVING OPERATIONS TO REMOVE THE BRIDGE FROM A NONFUNCTIONAL LAUNCHER		X			12	LCpl	6-B-152
10)	1812.09.10	RETRIEVE A MIRED AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-152
11)	1812.09.11	PREPARE AN M60A1 AVLB BRIDGE FOR REMOVAL BY OVERHEAD LIFT		X			12	LCpl	6-B-153
12)	1812.09.12	DRIVE AN M60A1 AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-153
13)	1812.09.13	OPERATE NIGHT VISION VIEWER FROM AN M60A1 AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-154
14)	1812.09.14	SLAVE START AN M60A1 AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-155
15)	1812.09.15	ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M60A1 AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-155
16)	1812.09.16	REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M60A1 AVLB		X			12	LCpl	6-B-156
17)	1812.09.17	NAVIGATE FROM M60A1 AVLB		X			12	Cpl	6-B-157

DUTY AREA 10 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE

1)	1812.10.01	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Sgt	6-B-158
2)	1812.10.02	ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK					12	Pvt	6-B-159
3)	1812.10.03	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK					12	SSgt	6-B-160
4)	1812.10.04	CROSS A NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	Pvt	6-B-162
5)	1812.10.05	MARK NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	Pvt	6-B-163
6)	1812.10.06	CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Sgt	6-B-164
7)	1812.10.07	CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	MSgt	6-B-165
8)	1812.10.08	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	SSgt	6-B-167
9)	1812.10.09	PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK		X			12	Pvt	6-B-168
10)	1812.10.10	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK					12	Cpl	6-B-170
11)	1812.10.11	CROSS CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA		X			12	Sgt	6-B-171
12)	1812.10.12	MARK CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA					12	Pvt	6-B-172
13)	1812.10.13	CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Sgt	6-B-173
14)	1812.10.14	CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	MSgt	6-B-175
15)	1812.10.15	CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE EQUIPMENT AS PART OF HASTY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR UNIT					12	Pvt	6-B-176
16)	1812.10.16	ADJUST NBC CREW COMPARTMENT PRESSURIZATION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-178

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
17)	1812.10.17	OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-178
18)	1812.10.18	MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-179

DUTY AREA 11 - VEHICLE OPERATION

1)	1812.11.01	CONDUCT BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER OPERATION CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-181
2)	1812.11.02	PREPARE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION					12	Pvt	6-B-182
3)	1812.11.03	SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-183
4)	1812.11.04	PREPARE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-184
5)	1812.11.05	SECURE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-185
6)	1812.11.06	PREPARE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION					12	Pvt	6-B-185
7)	1812.11.07	SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-186
8)	1812.11.08	PREPARE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION					12	Sgt	6-B-187
9)	1812.11.09	SECURE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-188
10)	1812.11.10	REFUEL AN M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-188
11)	1812.11.11	EMPLOY SMOKE GENERATION SYSTEM	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-190
12)	1812.11.12	OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD					12	Pvt	6-B-190
13)	1812.11.13	MAINTAIN AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-191
14)	1812.11.14	ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-192
15)	1812.11.15	INSPECT HYDRAULICS ON M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-193
16)	1812.11.16	MAINTAIN THE M1A1 TANK 120MM MAIN GUN	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-194
17)	1812.11.17	MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES					12	Pvt	6-B-195
18)	1812.11.18	REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-196
19)	1812.11.19	REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-197
20)	1812.11.20	SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-198
21)	1812.11.21	TROUBLESHOOT M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-199
22)	1812.11.22	SLAVE START M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-199
23)	1812.11.23	OPERATE M1A1 TANK ON LAND	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-200
24)	1812.11.24	RECOVER MIRED M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-201
25)	1812.11.25	SUPERVISE M1A1 TANK RECOVERY OPERATIONS		X			12	SSgt	6-B-202
26)	1812.11.26	EVACUATE WOUNDED CREWMEMBER FROM EACH CREW STATION					12	Pvt	6-B-203
27)	1812.11.27	DIRECT HASTY DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE					12	Pvt	6-B-204
28)	1812.11.28	DIRECT DELIBERATE DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE					12	Pvt	6-B-205
29)	1812.11.29	TOW M1A1 TANK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-206
30)	1812.11.30	OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)					12	Pvt	6-B-207
31)	1812.11.31	OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)					12	Pvt	6-B-207
32)	1812.11.32	EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE					12	Pvt	6-B-208
33)	1812.11.33	CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL					12	Sgt	6-B-209
34)	1812.11.34	CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL					12	Sgt	6-B-209

DUTY AREA 12 - MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT

1)	1812.12.01	SUPERVISE PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES OF M1A1 TANK UNIT		X			12	Sgt	6-B-212

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
2)	1812.12.02	CONDUCT VEHICLE INSPECTION OF M1A1 TANK UNIT		X			12	SSgt	6-B-213
3)	1812.12.03	INSPECT COMPLETED MAINTENANCE WORK		X			12	SSgt	6-B-214
4)	1812.12.04	MAINTAIN ORDNANCE VEHICLE LOGBOOK	X	X			12	Pvt	6-B-215
5)	1812.12.05	MONITOR DAILY PROGRESS REPORT		X			12	SSgt	6-B-216
6)	1812.12.06	INITIATE A WORK REQUEST		X			12	Cpl	6-B-217
7)	1812.12.07	PREPARE AN ERO SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)		X			12	Cpl	6-B-219
8)	1812.12.08	ORDER OPERATIONAL CHECKS OF MATERIAL					12	SSgt	6-B-220
9)	1812.12.09	SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE					12	SSgt	6-B-221
10)	1812.12.10	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS					12	SSgt	6-B-222
11)	1812.12.11	MAINTAIN WEAPON RECORD DATA		X			12	Sgt	6-B-224
12)	1812.12.12	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	MSgt	6-B-224

DUTY AREA 13 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

1)	1812.13.01	DETERMINE LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS		X			12	SSgt	6-B-226
2)	1812.13.02	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK UNIT LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS		X			12	SSgt	6-B-227
3)	1812.13.03	CONDUCT QUARTERING PARTY OPERATIONS		X			12	SSgt	6-B-228
4)	1812.13.04	CONDUCT RESUPPLY OPERATIONS		X			12	SSgt	6-B-230
5)	1812.13.05	ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)					12	MSgt	6-B-230
6)	1812.13.06	DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS					12	MSgt	6-B-232
7)	1812.13.07	DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-233
8)	1812.13.08	DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)					12	MSgt	6-B-235
9)	1812.13.09	DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS	X				12	GySgt	6-B-236
10)	1812.13.10	SUPERVISE PERSONNEL HANDLING AMMUNITION					12	SSgt	6-B-238
11)	1812.13.11	ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)					12	GySgt	6-B-238
12)	1812.13.12	PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER					12	Capt	6-B-240
13)	1812.13.13	CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA					12	SSgt	6-B-241
14)	1812.13.14	COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-242
15)	1812.13.15	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	MSgt	6-B-243
16)	1812.13.16	ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE					12	MSgt	6-B-244

DUTY AREA 14 - EMBARKATION

1)	1812.14.01	ASSIST IN DEVELOPING PLANS TO EMBARK M1A1 TANK UNIT					12	SSgt	6-B-246
2)	1812.14.02	INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES					12	SSgt	6-B-247
3)	1812.14.03	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT					12	SSgt	6-B-248
4)	1812.14.04	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING					12	SSgt	6-B-249
5)	1812.14.05	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION					12	SSgt	6-B-251
6)	1812.14.06	SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED					12	MSgt	6-B-252

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
		INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION							
7)	1812.14.07	COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT					12	MSgt	6-B-252
DUTY AREA 15 - COMMAND AND CONTROL									
1)	1812.15.01	EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS					12	MSgt	6-B-255
2)	1812.15.02	ANALYZE OPERATIONS ORDER			X		12	SSgt	6-B-255
3)	1812.15.03	CONDUCT ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY/DEVELOP COURSES OF ACTION			X		12	SSgt	6-B-257
4)	1812.15.04	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF M1A1 TANKS			X		12	SSgt	6-B-258
5)	1812.15.05	DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT					12	SSgt	6-B-259
6)	1812.15.06	DEVELOP OPERATIONS ORDER			X		12	SSgt	6-B-261
7)	1812.15.07	ISSUE OPERATIONS ORDER			X		12	SSgt	6-B-263
8)	1812.15.08	CONDUCT REHEARSALS			X		12	SSgt	6-B-265
9)	1812.15.09	COMMUNICATE USING M1A1 TANK COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	X		X		12	Pvt	6-B-266
10)	1812.15.10	COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT					12	SSgt	6-B-267
11)	1812.15.11	CONTROL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS			X		12	SSgt	6-B-268
12)	1812.15.12	COMMUNICATE USING VISUAL SIGNALS	X		X		12	Pvt	6-B-269
13)	1812.15.13	CONDUCT COMBAT REPORTING	X		X		12	Pvt	6-B-270
14)	1812.15.14	CONDUCT UNIT MISSION WITHOUT COMMUNICATIONS			X		12	SSgt	6-B-271
15)	1812.15.15	NAVIGATE FROM AN M1A1 TANK	X		X		12	Pvt	6-B-271
16)	1812.15.16	CONTROL UNIT/TEAM MANEUVER ELEMENTS			X		12	SSgt	6-B-272
17)	1812.15.17	CONTROL UNIT/TEAM FIRE AND MANEUVER			X		12	SSgt	6-B-273
18)	1812.15.18	ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)					12	MSgt	6-B-274
19)	1812.15.19	DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER					12	MSgt	6-B-275
20)	1812.15.20	OPERATE ANVRC RADIO SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-276
21)	1812.15.21	MAINTAIN ANVRC RADIO SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-277
22)	1812.15.22	INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP					12	Pvt	6-B-277
DUTY AREA 16 - TRAINING									
1)	1812.16.01	PERFORM DUTIES OF BATTALION TRAINING CHIEF	X		X		12	MSgt	6-B-279
2)	1812.16.02	ASSIST IN DEVELOPING BATTALION TRAINING DIRECTIVES	X		X		12	MSgt	6-B-279
3)	1812.16.03	DEVELOP UNIT TRAINING SCHEDULE					12	SSgt	6-B-280
4)	1812.16.04	CONDUCT UNIT TRAINING					12	SSgt	6-B-281
5)	1812.16.05	SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING					12	SSgt	6-B-282
6)	1812.16.06	EVALUATE MOS RELATED TRAINING EFFECTIVENESS					12	SSgt	6-B-283
DUTY AREA 17 - TYPE OPERATIONS									
1)	1812.17.01	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS			X		12	SSgt	6-B-286
2)	1812.17.02	CONDUCT NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS					12	Pvt	6-B-286
3)	1812.17.03	OPERATE DRIVER'S NIGHT VISION DEVICE	X		X		12	Pvt	6-B-287

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
4)	1812.17.04	OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES					12	Pvt	6-B-288
5)	1812.17.05	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST					12	SSgt	6-B-288
6)	1812.17.06	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN RIVER CROSSINGS					12	SSgt	6-B-289
7)	1812.17.07	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN		X			12	SSgt	6-B-290
8)	1812.17.08	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-290
9)	1812.17.09	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-291
10)	1812.17.10	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-292
11)	1812.17.11	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES					12	Pvt	6-B-292
12)	1812.17.12	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER					12	Pvt	6-B-293
13)	1812.17.13	PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN					12	Pvt	6-B-294
14)	1812.17.14	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)					12	Pvt	6-B-295

COMMON INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. General. This enclosure lists the ITS tasks common to more than one MOS within the OccFld. It is designed to assist the trainer in consolidating training for common tasks.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. TASK TITLE. A listing of all tasks common to at least two MOSs.

b. COMMON TASK NUMBERS. A listing of the ITS designators for all ITSs containing the same task title.

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.14	1812.11.14
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF M1A1 TANKS	1802.15.04	1812.15.04
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK UNIT LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	1802.13.02	1812.13.02
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS	1802.17.10	1812.17.10
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS	1802.17.08	1812.17.08
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST	1802.17.05	1812.17.05
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)	1802.17.14	1812.17.14
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS	1802.17.09	1812.17.09
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS	1802.17.01	1812.17.01
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN RIVER CROSSINGS	1802.17.06	1812.17.06
ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN	1802.17.07	1812.17.07
ANALYZE LANDING PLAN	1802.02.03	1812.02.02
ANALYZE OPERATIONS ORDER	1802.15.02	1812.15.02
APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1	1802.06.03	1812.06.03
APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M48 .50CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.12	1812.06.12

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	1802.06.31	1812.06.31
ASSAULT ENEMY POSITIONS	1802.04.12	1812.04.12
ASSIST IN DEVELOPING THE LANDING PLAN	1802.02.02	1812.02.01
ATTACK BY FIRE	1802.07.06	1812.07.06
BORESIGHT 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.15	1812.06.15
BORESIGHT M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.08	1812.06.08
CAMOUFLAGE M1A1 TANK	1802.03.22	1812.03.22
COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	1802.15.11	1812.15.10
COMMUNICATE USING M1A1 TANK COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	1802.15.10	1812.15.09
COMMUNICATE USING VISUAL SIGNALS	1802.15.13	1812.15.12
CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL	1802.11.34	1812.11.34
CONDUCT ACTIONS ON CONTACT	1802.03.14	1812.03.14
CONDUCT AFTER-FIRING CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.20	1812.06.20
CONDUCT ASSAULT POSITION ACTIVITIES	1802.04.11	1812.04.11
CONDUCT ATTACK POSITION ACTIVITIES	1802.04.10	1812.04.10
CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER	1802.05.17	1812.05.17
CONDUCT BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER OPERATION CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.01	1812.11.01
CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL	1802.05.15	1812.05.15
CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL	1802.11.33	1812.11.33
CONDUCT BYPASS	1802.04.07	1812.04.07
CONDUCT COMBAT REPORTING	1802.15.15	1812.15.13
CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT	1802.03.20	1812.03.20
CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE EFFORT	1802.01.11	1812.01.09
CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH	1802.04.23	1812.04.23
CONDUCT DELIBERATE ATTACK	1802.04.13	1812.04.13
CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST	1802.04.25	1812.04.25
CONDUCT ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY/DEVELOP COURSES OF ACTION	1802.15.03	1812.15.03

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
CONDUCT EXFILTRATION	1802.04.19	1812.04.19
CONDUCT FAILURE-TO-FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN	1802.06.17	1812.06.17
CONDUCT FEINT	1802.04.15	1812.04.15
CONDUCT GUARD OPERATIONS	1802.05.21	1812.05.21
CONDUCT GUNNER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.14	1812.06.14
CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH	1802.04.22	1812.04.22
CONDUCT HASTY ATTACK	1802.04.09	1812.04.09
CONDUCT HASTY BREACH	1802.08.06	1812.08.06
CONDUCT HASTY DEFENSE	1802.05.01	1812.05.01
CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS	1802.03.15	1812.03.15
CONDUCT INFILTRATION	1802.04.20	1812.04.20
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD	1802.01.04	1812.01.04
CONDUCT LAUNCH SITE RECONNAISSANCE	1802.09.01	1812.09.06
CONDUCT LINK UP	1802.04.26	1812.04.26
CONDUCT LOADER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.13	1812.06.13
CONDUCT MAP RECONNAISSANCE	1802.01.12	1812.01.10
CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL	1802.03.25	1812.03.25
CONDUCT MEETING ENGAGEMENT	1802.04.06	1812.04.06
CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE	1802.05.11	1812.05.11
CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST	1802.04.24	1812.04.24
CONDUCT MOVEMENT TO CONTACT	1802.04.05	1812.04.05
CONDUCT NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS	1802.17.02	1812.17.02
CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT	1802.10.08	1812.10.08
CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT	1802.10.01	1812.10.01
CONDUCT PASSAGE OF LINES	1802.05.19	1812.05.19
CONDUCT PERIMETER DEFENSE	1802.05.10	1812.05.10

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE	1802.05.08	1812.05.08
CONDUCT QUARTERING PARTY OPERATIONS	1802.13.03	1812.13.03
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BY FIRE	1802.07.05	1812.07.05
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A MINEFIELD	1802.08.03	1812.08.03
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A OBSTACLE	1802.08.02	1812.08.02
CONDUCT REHEARSALS	1802.15.09	1812.15.08
CONDUCT RELIEF IN PLACE	1802.05.16	1812.05.16
CONDUCT RESUPPLY OPERATIONS	1802.13.04	1812.13.04
CONDUCT SCREEN OPERATIONS	1802.05.22	1812.05.22
CONDUCT SCREENING TEST OF M1A1 MAIN GUN	1802.06.33	1812.06.33
CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA	1802.13.05	1812.13.13
CONDUCT SPECIAL GUNNERY CHECKS	1802.06.38	1812.06.40
CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK	1802.05.20	1812.05.20
CONDUCT TACTICAL HALT	1802.03.17	1812.03.17
CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH	1802.03.16	1812.03.16
CONDUCT TERRAIN ANALYSIS	1802.01.02	1812.01.02
CONDUCT THREAT ANALYSIS	1802.01.03	1812.01.03
CONDUCT UNIT MISSION WITHOUT COMMUNICATIONS	1802.15.16	1812.15.14
CONDUCT UNIT TRAINING	1802.16.04	1812.16.04
CONDUCT VEHICLE INSPECTION OF M1A1 TANK UNIT	1802.12.02	1812.12.02
CONTROL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS	1802.15.12	1812.15.11
CONTROL UNIT/TEAM FIRE AND MANEUVER	1802.15.19	1812.15.17
CONTROL UNIT/TEAM MANEUVER ELEMENTS	1802.15.18	1812.15.16
COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS	1802.13.14	1812.13.14
COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT	1802.14.07	1812.14.07
COORDINATE UNIT FIRE PLAN WITH SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER	1802.07.03	1812.07.03
COUNTERATTACK	1802.05.18	1812.05.18

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
CROSS DANGER AREA	1802.03.13	1812.03.13
CROSS MINEFIELD	1802.08.04	1812.08.04
DEFEND BATTLE POSITION	1802.05.06	1812.05.06
DEFEND IN SECTOR	1802.05.09	1812.05.09
DEFEND STRONGPOINT	1802.05.07	1812.05.07
DELAY	1802.05.12	1812.05.12
DETERMINE LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	1802.13.01	1812.13.01
DETERMINE RANGE USING LASER RANGEFINDER SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.21	1812.06.21
DEVELOP OPERATIONS ORDER	1802.15.06	1812.15.06
DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT	1802.15.05	1812.15.05
DEVELOP UNIT TRAINING SCHEDULE	1802.16.03	1812.16.03
DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER	1802.15.21	1812.15.19
DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS	1802.13.08	1812.13.07
DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS	1802.13.10	1812.13.09
DIRECT DELIBERATE DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE	1802.11.28	1812.11.28
DIRECT HASTY DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE	1802.11.27	1812.11.27
DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS	1802.13.07	1812.13.06
DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)	1802.13.09	1812.13.08
DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY	1802.08.13	1812.08.13
DIRECT UNIT CROSSING MINEFIELD	1802.08.05	1812.08.05
DIRECT UNIT FIRES	1802.07.04	1812.07.04
DISPLACE TO ALTERNATE POSITIONS	1802.05.03	1812.05.03
DISPLACE TO SUBSEQUENT POSITIONS	1802.05.05	1812.05.05
DISPLACE TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS	1802.05.04	1812.05.04
EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS	1802.08.12	1812.08.12
EMPLOY BOUNDING OVERWATCH	1802.03.04	1812.03.04
EMPLOY COIL FORMATION	1802.03.19	1812.03.19
EMPLOY COLUMN FORMATION	1802.03.06	1812.03.06

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS		
EMPLOY ECHELON FORMATION	1802.03.11	1812.03.11	
EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT	1802.07.08	1812.07.08	
EMPLOY HERRINGBONE FORMATION	1802.03.18	1812.03.18	
EMPLOY LINE FORMATION	1802.03.10	1812.03.10	
EMPLOY MOVEMENT FORMATION	1802.03.12	1812.03.12	
EMPLOY MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES	1802.03.05	1812.03.05	
EMPLOY OPERATIONAL SECURITY	1802.03.24	1812.03.24	
EMPLOY SCANNING TECHNIQUES	1802.03.21	1812.03.21	
EMPLOY SMOKE GENERATION SYSTEM	1802.11.11	1812.11.11	
EMPLOY STAGGERED COLUMN FORMATION	1802.03.07	1812.03.07	
EMPLOY TERRAIN DRIVING TECHNIQUES	1802.03.01	1812.03.01	
EMPLOY TRAVELING	1802.03.02	1812.03.02	
EMPLOY TRAVELING OVERWATCH	1802.03.03	1812.03.03	
EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS	1802.15.01	1812.15.01	
EMPLOY VEE FORMATION	1802.03.08	1812.03.08	
EMPLOY WEDGE FORMATION	1802.03.09	1812.03.09	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.19	1812.06.19	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.18	1812.06.18	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.04 1812.06.35	1802.06.35	1812.06.04
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.36	1812.06.36	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.02	1812.06.02	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.11	1812.06.11	
ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL	1802.06.39	1812.06.38	
ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK	1802.10.02	1812.10.02	
ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)	1802.13.12	1812.13.11	

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
ESTABLISH CHECKPOINT	1802.05.23	1812.05.23
ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)	1802.15.20	1812.15.18
ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)	1802.13.06	1812.13.05
ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE	1802.13.16	1812.13.16
EVACUATE WOUNDED CREWMEMBER FROM EACH CREW STATION	1802.11.26	1812.11.26
EVALUATE MOS RELATED TRAINING EFFECTIVENESS	1802.16.06	1812.16.06
EXECUTE DECEPTION PLAN	1802.01.08	1812.01.08
EXECUTE INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PLAN	1802.01.07	1812.01.07
EXECUTE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT	1802.01.06	1812.01.06
EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE	1802.11.32	1812.11.32
FIRE M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	1802.06.30	1812.06.30
FORD DEEP WATER WITH M1A1 TANK	1802.02.09	1812.02.05
IDENTIFY COMBAT VEHICLES (INCLUDING HELICOPTERS)	1802.01.05	1812.01.05
INITIATE A WORK REQUEST	1802.12.09	1812.12.06
INSPECT HYDRAULICS ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.15	1812.11.15
INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK	1802.08.10	1812.08.10
INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES	1802.14.02	1812.14.02
INSPECT TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK	1802.08.08	1812.08.08
INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP	1802.15.26	1812.15.22
INSTALL DEEPWATER FORDING KIT ON M1A1 TANK	1802.02.08	1812.02.04
INSTALL M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.07	1812.06.07
ISSUE OPERATIONS ORDER	1802.15.08	1812.15.07
LAUNCH FROM AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING	1802.02.10	1812.02.06
LOAD M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN	1802.06.25	1812.06.25
LOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	1802.06.29	1812.06.29
LOAD M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.09	1812.06.09
MAINTAIN AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.13	1812.11.13
MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	1802.10.17	1812.10.18
MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES	1802.11.17	1812.11.17

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS		
MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	1802.17.11	1812.17.11	
MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER	1802.17.12	1812.17.12	
MAINTAIN THE M1A1 TANK 120MM MAIN GUN	1802.11.16	1812.11.16	
MAINTAIN THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL	1802.06.40	1812.06.39	
MAINTAIN WEAPON RECORD DATA	1802.12.08	1812.12.11	
MONITOR DAILY PROGRESS REPORT	1802.12.04	1812.12.05	
MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES	1802.12.05 1812.13.15	1802.13.15	1812.12.12
NAVIGATE FROM AN M1A1 TANK	1802.15.17	1812.15.15	
OPERATE DRIVER'S NIGHT VISION DEVICE	1802.17.03	1812.17.03	
OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)	1802.11.30	1812.11.30	
OPERATE GUNNER'S AUXILIARY SIGHT (GAS)	1802.06.24	1812.06.24	
OPERATE GUNNER'S PRIMARY SIGHT (GPS)	1802.06.22	1812.06.22	
OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD	1802.11.12	1812.11.12	
OPERATE M1A1 TANK ON LAND	1802.11.23	1812.11.23	
OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK	1802.08.11	1812.08.11	
OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)	1802.11.31	1812.11.31	
OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	1802.10.16	1812.10.17	
OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES	1802.17.04	1812.17.04	
OPERATE TERMINAL IMAGING SYSTEM (TIS)	1802.06.23	1812.06.23	
OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK	1802.08.09	1812.08.09	
PARTICIPATE IN DELIBERATE BREACH	1802.08.07	1812.08.07	
PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT	1802.04.17	1812.04.17	
PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.01	1812.06.01	
PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.05	1812.06.05	
PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	1802.06.28	1812.06.28	
PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER	1802.13.13	1812.13.12	
PREPARE AN ERO SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)	1802.12.10	1812.12.07	

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
PREPARE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	1802.11.08	1812.11.08
PREPARE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	1802.11.02	1812.11.02
PREPARE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	1802.11.06	1812.11.06
PREPARE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION	1802.11.04	1812.11.04
PREPARE SKETCH CARD	1802.07.01	1812.07.01
PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN	1802.17.13	1812.17.13
PREPARE UNIT FIRE SKETCH	1802.07.02	1812.07.02
RECOVER MIRED M1A1 TANK	1802.11.24	1812.11.24
REFUEL AN M1A1 TANK	1802.11.10	1812.11.10
REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD	1802.08.14	1812.08.14
REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.19	1812.11.19
REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.18	1812.11.18
RETIRE	1802.05.14	1812.05.14
SECURE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.09	1812.11.09
SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.03	1812.11.03
SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.07	1812.11.07
SECURE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.05	1812.11.05
SELECT A LAUNCH SITE	1802.09.02	1812.09.07
SERVE AS RESERVE	1802.04.18	1812.04.18
SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK	1802.11.20	1812.11.20
SET HEADSPACE AND TIMING ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.06	1812.06.06
SLAVE START M1A1 TANK	1802.11.22	1812.11.22
STOW ORDNANCE IN M1A1 TANK	1802.06.37	1812.06.37
SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT	1802.14.03	1812.14.03
SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING	1802.14.04	1812.14.04
SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION	1802.14.05	1812.14.05
SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE	1802.12.07	1812.12.09

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS	
SUPERVISE M1A1 TANK RECOVERY OPERATIONS	1802.11.25	1812.11.25
SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS	1802.12.06	1812.12.10
SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK	1802.10.10	1812.10.10
SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK	1802.10.03	1812.10.03
SUPERVISE PERSONNEL HANDLING AMMUNITION	1802.13.11	1812.13.10
SUPERVISE PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES OF M1A1 TANK UNIT	1802.12.01	1812.12.01
SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING	1802.16.05	1812.16.05
SUPERVISE USE OF CAMOUFLAGE, COVER AND CONCEALMENT BY UNIT	1802.03.23	1812.03.23
SUPPORT BY FIRE	1802.07.07	1812.07.07
SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION	1802.14.06	1812.14.06
TOW M1A1 TANK	1802.11.29	1812.11.29
TROUBLESHOOT M1A1 TANK	1802.11.21	1812.11.21
UNLOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM	1802.06.32	1812.06.32
UNLOAD STUCK ROUND ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.26	1812.06.26
UNLOAD STUCK STUB BASE ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.27	1812.06.27
WITHDRAW	1802.05.13	1812.05.13
ZERO 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.16	1812.06.16
ZERO M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK	1802.06.10	1812.06.10

TRAINING SUPPORT

1. This enclosure summarizes five categories of training support by ITS for the entire OccFld:

Appendix A: References

Appendix B: Training Materiel

Appendix C: Ammunition, Explosives, and Pyrotechnics

Appendix D: Distance Learning Products

Appendix E: Performance Support Tools

2. If support identified in any appendix is not applicable to this OccFld, the appendix will include a statement to that effect.

REFERENCES

1. General. References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which an ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide the detailed procedures for accomplishing the task. This section includes a list of all reference publications associated with any task in this OccFld.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. REFERENCES. This column summarizes all references associated with at least one ITS task in this OccFld.

b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks to which the corresponding reference is associated.

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
Applicable Equipment Maintenance Manuals	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
Applicable SL 3	1802.12.07	1812.12.09		
AMC PAM 36-1, AMC Affiliating Program Airlift Planner's Course	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
APPLICABLE TM-10, MANUALS	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.07	1812.12.09
AR 25-30, Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.07	1812.12.09
ATP-4(D), Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support	1802.07.09			
BN SOP, UNIT SOP	1802.01.01	1802.01.02	1802.01.03	1802.01.04
	1802.01.06	1802.01.07	1802.01.08	1802.01.09
	1802.01.10	1802.01.11	1802.01.12	1802.02.01
	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04	1802.02.05
	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.02.10	1802.03.01
	1802.03.02	1802.03.03	1802.03.04	1802.03.05
	1802.03.06	1802.03.07	1802.03.08	1802.03.09
	1802.03.10	1802.03.11	1802.03.12	1802.03.13
	1802.03.14	1802.03.15	1802.03.16	1802.03.17
	1802.03.18	1802.03.19	1802.03.20	1802.03.21
	1802.03.22	1802.03.23	1802.03.24	1802.03.25
	1802.04.01	1802.04.02	1802.04.03	1802.04.04
	1802.04.05	1802.04.06	1802.04.07	1802.04.08
	1802.04.09	1802.04.10	1802.04.11	1802.04.12
	1802.04.13	1802.04.14	1802.04.15	1802.04.16
	1802.04.17	1802.04.18	1802.04.19	1802.04.20
	1802.04.21	1802.04.22	1802.04.23	1802.04.24
	1802.04.25	1802.04.26	1802.05.01	1802.05.02
	1802.05.03	1802.05.04	1802.05.05	1802.05.06
	1802.05.07	1802.05.08	1802.05.09	1802.05.10
	1802.05.11	1802.05.12	1802.05.13	1802.05.14

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1802.05.15	1802.05.16	1802.05.17	1802.05.18
	1802.05.19	1802.05.20	1802.05.21	1802.05.22
	1802.05.23	1802.07.01	1802.07.02	1802.07.05
	1802.07.06	1802.07.08	1802.08.01	1802.08.02
	1802.08.03	1802.08.04	1802.08.05	1802.08.06
	1802.08.07	1802.08.12	1802.08.13	1802.08.14
	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1802.10.16
	1802.11.10	1802.11.11	1802.11.12	1802.11.22
	1802.11.23	1802.11.24	1802.11.25	1802.11.26
	1802.11.27	1802.11.28	1802.11.29	1802.11.31
	1802.11.32	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03
	1802.12.04	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03
	1802.13.04	1802.13.05	1802.13.06	1802.13.07
	1802.13.08	1802.13.09	1802.13.10	1802.13.11
	1802.13.12	1802.13.16	1802.14.01	1802.14.02
	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1802.14.06
	1802.15.01	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04
	1802.15.05	1802.15.06	1802.15.07	1802.15.08
	1802.15.09	1802.15.10	1802.15.11	1802.15.12
	1802.15.13	1802.15.14	1802.15.15	1802.15.16
	1802.15.17	1802.15.18	1802.15.19	1802.15.20
	1802.15.21	1802.15.22	1802.16.01	1802.16.02
	1802.16.03	1802.16.04	1802.16.05	1802.16.06
	1802.17.01	1802.17.02	1802.17.03	1802.17.04
	1802.17.05	1802.17.06	1802.17.07	1802.17.08
	1802.17.09	1802.17.10	1802.17.13	1802.17.14
	1812.01.01	1812.01.02	1812.01.03	1812.01.04
	1812.01.06	1812.01.07	1812.01.08	1812.01.09
	1812.01.10	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.02.06	1812.03.01	1812.03.02	1812.03.03
	1812.03.04	1812.03.05	1812.03.06	1812.03.07
	1812.03.08	1812.03.09	1812.03.10	1812.03.11
	1812.03.12	1812.03.13	1812.03.14	1812.03.15
	1812.03.16	1812.03.17	1812.03.18	1812.03.19
	1812.03.21	1812.03.22	1812.03.23	1812.03.24
	1812.03.25	1812.04.01	1812.04.02	1812.04.03
	1812.04.04	1812.04.05	1812.04.06	1812.04.07
	1812.04.08	1812.04.09	1812.04.10	1812.04.11
	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14	1812.04.15
	1812.04.16	1812.04.17	1812.04.18	1812.04.19
	1812.04.20	1812.04.21	1812.04.22	1812.04.23
	1812.04.24	1812.04.25	1812.04.26	1812.05.01
	1812.05.02	1812.05.03	1812.05.04	1812.05.05
	1812.05.06	1812.05.07	1812.05.08	1812.05.09
	1812.05.10	1812.05.11	1812.05.12	1812.05.13
	1812.05.14	1812.05.15	1812.05.16	1812.05.17
	1812.05.18	1812.05.19	1812.05.20	1812.05.21
	1812.05.22	1812.05.23	1812.07.01	1812.07.02
	1812.07.05	1812.07.06	1812.07.08	1812.08.01
	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05
	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13	1812.08.14
	1812.10.01	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04
	1812.10.05	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.10.09	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12
	1812.10.13	1812.10.14	1812.10.15	1812.10.17
	1812.11.10	1812.11.11	1812.11.12	1812.11.22
	1812.11.23	1812.11.24	1812.11.25	1812.11.26
	1812.11.27	1812.11.28	1812.11.29	1812.11.31
	1812.11.32	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03
	1812.12.04	1812.12.05	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06
	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.13.10
	1812.13.11	1812.13.13	1812.13.16	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.13.68	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03
	1812.14.04	1812.14.05	1812.14.06	1812.15.01
	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04	1812.15.05
	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	1812.15.08	1812.15.09
	1812.15.10	1812.15.11	1812.15.12	1812.15.13
	1812.15.14	1812.15.15	1812.15.16	1812.15.17
	1812.15.18	1812.15.19	1812.16.01	1812.16.02
	1812.16.03	1812.16.04	1812.16.05	1812.16.06
	1812.17.01	1812.17.02	1812.17.03	1812.17.04
	1812.17.05	1812.17.06	1812.17.07	1812.17.08
	1812.17.09	1812.17.10	1812.17.13	1812.17.14
DOD 4160.21-M, Defense Materiel Disposition Manual	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		
DOD 4160.21-M-1, Defense Demilitarization Manual	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		
FED LOG, Federal Logistics Data on Compact Disk	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.07	1812.12.09
FM 1-402, AVIATOR'S RECOGNITION MANUAL	1802.01.05	1812.01.05		
FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK	1802.06.33	1802.06.38	1802.11.33	1812.06.33
	1812.06.40	1812.11.33		
FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE	1802.06.33	1802.06.38	1802.11.33	1812.06.33
	1812.06.40	1812.11.33		
FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.06.02	1802.06.11
	1802.06.35	1802.06.36	1802.08.12	1802.11.06
	1812.02.01	1812.06.02	1812.06.04	1812.06.08
	1812.06.11	1812.08.12	1812.11.06	
FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION	1802.01.02	1802.01.12	1802.02.01	1802.02.02
	1802.02.03	1802.03.16	1802.03.25	1802.04.01
	1802.04.02	1802.04.03	1802.04.04	1802.04.05
	1802.04.06	1802.04.09	1802.04.10	1802.04.11
	1802.04.12	1802.04.13	1802.04.14	1802.04.15
	1802.04.16	1802.04.17	1802.04.18	1802.04.19
	1802.04.20	1802.04.21	1802.04.22	1802.04.23
	1802.04.24	1802.04.25	1802.04.26	1802.05.01
	1802.05.02	1802.05.06	1802.05.07	1802.05.09
	1802.05.10	1802.05.12	1802.05.13	1802.05.14

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1802.05.15	1802.05.16	1802.05.17	1802.05.18
	1802.05.19	1802.05.20	1802.05.21	1802.05.22
	1802.05.23	1802.10.01	1802.10.08	1802.13.05
	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.05
	1802.15.06	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.17
	1802.15.18	1802.15.19	1812.01.02	1812.01.10
	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.03.05	1812.03.12
	1812.03.13	1812.03.16	1812.03.17	1812.03.18
	1812.03.19	1812.03.25	1812.04.01	1812.04.02
	1812.04.03	1812.04.04	1812.04.05	1812.04.06
	1812.04.07	1812.04.08	1812.04.09	1812.04.10
	1812.04.11	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14
	1812.04.15	1812.04.16	1812.04.17	1812.04.18
	1812.04.19	1812.04.20	1812.04.21	1812.04.22
	1812.04.23	1812.04.24	1812.04.25	1812.04.26
	1812.05.01	1812.05.02	1812.05.03	1812.05.04
	1812.05.05	1812.05.06	1812.05.07	1812.05.09
	1812.05.10	1812.05.12	1812.05.13	1812.05.14
	1812.05.15	1812.05.16	1812.05.17	1812.05.18
	1812.05.19	1812.05.20	1812.05.21	1812.05.22
	1812.05.23	1812.09.17	1812.10.01	1812.10.08
	1812.13.13	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04
	1812.15.05	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	1812.15.15
	1812.15.16	1812.15.17		
FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS	1802.03.25	1802.04.03	1802.04.04	1802.04.05
	1802.04.06	1802.04.10	1802.04.11	1802.04.12
	1802.04.13	1802.04.14	1802.04.15	1802.04.16
	1802.04.17	1802.04.18	1802.04.19	1802.04.20
	1802.04.21	1802.04.22	1802.04.23	1802.04.24
	1802.04.25	1802.04.26	1802.05.01	1802.05.14
	1802.05.15	1802.05.16	1802.05.17	1802.05.19
	1802.05.20	1802.05.21	1802.05.22	1802.05.23
	1802.10.01	1802.10.03	1802.10.04	1802.10.05
	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08	1802.10.09
	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12	1802.10.13
	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1802.13.05	1802.15.13
	1802.15.16	1802.15.17	1802.15.18	1802.15.19
	1812.03.02	1812.03.03	1812.03.05	1812.03.08
	1812.03.09	1812.03.10	1812.03.11	1812.03.12
	1812.03.13	1812.03.16	1812.03.17	1812.03.18
	1812.03.19	1812.03.25	1812.04.01	1812.04.02
	1812.04.03	1812.04.04	1812.04.05	1812.04.06
	1812.04.07	1812.04.08	1812.04.09	1812.04.10
	1812.04.11	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14
	1812.04.15	1812.04.16	1812.04.17	1812.04.18
	1812.04.19	1812.04.20	1812.04.21	1812.04.22
	1812.04.23	1812.04.24	1812.04.25	1812.04.26
	1812.05.01	1812.05.02	1812.05.03	1812.05.04
	1812.05.05	1812.05.06	1812.05.07	1812.05.09
	1812.05.10	1812.05.12	1812.05.13	1812.05.14
	1812.05.15	1812.05.16	1812.05.17	1812.05.18
	1812.05.19	1812.05.20	1812.05.21	1812.05.22
	1812.05.23	1812.10.01	1812.10.03	1812.10.04
	1812.10.05	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08
	1812.10.09	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.10.13	1812.10.14	1812.10.15	1812.13.13
	1812.15.12	1812.15.14	1812.15.15	1812.15.16
	1812.15.17			
FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier	1802.08.12	1812.08.12		
FM 24-20, TACTICAL WIRE AND CABLE TECHNIQUES	1802.15.26	1812.15.22		
FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
FM 5-102, COUNTERMOBILITY	1802.08.12	1812.08.12		
FM 5-20, CAMOUFLAGE	1802.01.08	1802.13.05	1812.01.08	1812.13.13
FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS	1802.01.04	1802.01.12	1802.02.01	1802.02.02
	1802.03.21	1802.03.25	1802.04.01	1802.04.02
	1802.04.03	1802.04.04	1802.04.05	1802.04.06
	1802.04.07	1802.04.08	1802.04.09	1802.04.10
	1802.04.11	1802.04.12	1802.04.13	1802.04.14
	1802.04.15	1802.04.16	1802.04.17	1802.04.18
	1802.04.19	1802.04.20	1802.04.21	1802.04.22
	1802.04.23	1802.04.24	1802.04.25	1802.04.26
	1802.05.01	1802.05.02	1802.05.03	1802.05.04
	1802.05.05	1802.05.06	1802.05.07	1802.05.09
	1802.05.10	1802.05.12	1802.05.13	1802.05.14
	1802.05.15	1802.05.16	1802.05.17	1802.05.18
	1802.05.19	1802.05.20	1802.05.21	1802.05.22
	1802.05.23	1802.07.01	1802.07.02	1802.13.05
	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.05
	1802.15.06	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.17
	1802.15.18	1802.15.19	1812.01.04	1812.01.10
	1812.02.01	1812.02.03	1812.03.04	1812.03.05
	1812.03.12	1812.03.13	1812.03.16	1812.03.17
	1812.03.18	1812.03.19	1812.03.21	1812.03.25
	1812.04.01	1812.04.02	1812.04.03	1812.04.04
	1812.04.05	1812.04.06	1812.04.07	1812.04.08
	1812.04.09	1812.04.10	1812.04.11	1812.04.12
	1812.04.13	1812.04.14	1812.04.15	1812.04.16
	1812.04.17	1812.04.18	1812.04.19	1812.04.20

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.04.21	1812.04.22	1812.04.23	1812.04.24
	1812.04.25	1812.04.26	1812.05.01	1812.05.02
	1812.05.03	1812.05.04	1812.05.05	1812.05.06
	1812.05.07	1812.05.09	1812.05.10	1812.05.12
	1812.05.13	1812.05.14	1812.05.15	1812.05.16
	1812.05.17	1812.05.18	1812.05.19	1812.05.20
	1812.05.21	1812.05.22	1812.05.23	1812.07.01
	1812.07.02	1812.13.13	1812.15.02	1812.15.03
	1812.15.04	1812.15.05	1812.15.06	1812.15.07
	1812.15.15	1812.15.16	1812.15.17	
FM 55-9, UNIT AIR MOVEMENT PLANNING	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.14.01	1812.14.02
FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1812.02.01	1812.02.03
	1812.03.05	1812.03.12		
FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)	1802.07.09	1802.07.10	1802.07.11	
FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)	1802.07.09	1802.07.10	1802.07.11	
FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures	1802.07.09	1802.07.10	1802.07.11	
FM 71-1, Tank and Mechanized Company Team	1812.03.20			
FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE	1802.13.03	1802.13.04	1802.13.05	1802.13.12
	1802.15.01	1802.15.02	1802.15.04	1802.15.05
	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.20	1802.15.21
	1802.17.06	1812.02.03	1812.03.05	1812.03.12
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.11	1812.13.13
	1812.15.02	1812.15.04	1812.15.05	1812.15.07
	1812.15.18	1812.15.19		
FM 9-13, AMMUNITION HANDBOOK	1802.13.11	1812.13.10		
FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS	1802.02.03	1802.02.05	1802.02.07	1802.08.01
	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.05	1802.08.07
	1802.08.13	1802.08.14	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.08.01	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04
	1812.08.05	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13
	1812.08.14			
FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION	1802.08.01	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.06
	1802.08.07	1802.08.13	1802.08.14	1812.08.01
	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05
	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13	1812.08.14
FMFM 0-8, BASIC MARKSMANSHIP	1802.06.39	1802.06.40	1812.06.38	1812.06.39
FMFM 1-5, MPF COMMAND AND CONTROL	1802.14.06	1812.13.68	1812.14.06	
FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations	1802.07.09			

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS	1802.01.08	1802.02.03	1802.15.05	1802.15.14
	1812.01.08	1812.01.09	1812.02.02	1812.15.05
FMFM 4-1, COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
FMFM 4-3, MAGTF LANDING SUPPORT OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1812.02.01
	1812.02.02			
FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support	1802.07.10			
FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-In Fire Support	1802.07.10			
FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE	1802.01.08	1802.15.05	1802.15.14	1812.01.08
	1812.01.09	1812.15.05		
FMFRP 3-23-2, INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)	1802.01.03	1812.01.03		
FMFRP 4-15, Commanders Guide to Maintenance	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS	1802.01.03	1802.01.05	1802.01.06	1812.01.03
	1812.01.05	1812.01.06		
GTA 17-2-9, COMBAT VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	1802.01.05	1802.01.06	1812.01.05	1812.01.06
HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP	1802.01.04	1802.01.06	1802.01.07	1802.01.08
	1802.01.09	1802.01.10	1802.02.01	1802.02.02
	1802.02.03	1802.02.05	1802.02.07	1802.03.24
	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.05
	1802.15.06	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.09
	1802.15.12	1802.15.13	1802.15.14	1802.15.15
	1802.15.16	1802.15.17	1802.15.18	1802.15.19
	1802.15.20	1802.15.21	1802.17.05	1802.17.07
	1802.17.08	1802.17.09	1802.17.10	1802.17.13
	1802.17.14	1812.01.04	1812.01.06	1812.01.07
	1812.01.08	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.03.24
	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04	1812.15.05
	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	1812.15.08	1812.15.11
	1812.15.12	1812.15.13	1812.15.14	1812.15.15
	1812.15.16	1812.15.17	1812.15.18	1812.15.19
	1812.17.05	1812.17.07	1812.17.08	1812.17.09
	1812.17.10	1812.17.13	1812.17.14	
IL, Identification List	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
JCS PUB 1-02, ELECTRONIC WARFARE	1802.15.05	1802.15.14	1812.15.05	
JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05
	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.10.01
	1812.10.08	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.13.09	1812.14.03	1812.14.04	1812.14.05
JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05
	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.10.01
	1812.10.08	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07
	1812.13.09	1812.14.03	1812.14.04	1812.14.05
JOINT PUB 3-02, Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
JOINT PUB 3-02.2, Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Embarkation	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.06	1802.10.01	1802.10.08	1802.14.01
	1802.14.02	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05
	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.10.01
	1812.10.08	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03
	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.09
	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03	1812.14.04
	1812.14.05			
LI 08953A-12, LUBRICATION ORDER FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS	1802.11.21	1812.11.21		
LO 5-5420-202-12, LUBRICATION ORDER FOR AVLB	1812.09.01	1812.09.11		
LO/LI, Applicable Lubrication Order or Instruction	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
MCDP 2, INTELLIGENCE	1802.01.09	1802.01.10	1802.15.05	1812.15.05
MCDP 4, LOGISTICS	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.06	1802.13.07
	1802.13.08	1802.13.09	1802.13.10	1802.13.16
	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1802.14.03	1802.14.04
	1802.14.05	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.13.11	1812.13.16	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06
	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.14.01
	1812.14.02	1812.14.03	1812.14.04	1812.14.05
MCDP 5, PLANNING	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1812.02.01	
MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL	1802.01.08	1802.01.11	1802.15.02	1802.15.04
	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.16	1802.15.17
	1802.15.18	1802.15.19	1802.15.20	1802.15.21
	1812.01.08	1812.15.02	1812.15.04	1812.15.07
	1812.15.14	1812.15.15	1812.15.16	1812.15.17
	1812.15.18	1812.15.19		

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCI 18.43, OPERATING THE M1A1 TANK	1802.11.02	1802.11.03	1812.11.02	1812.11.03
MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION	1802.06.25	1802.06.26	1802.06.27	1802.06.37
	1812.06.25	1812.06.26	1812.06.27	1812.06.37
MCO 1550.3, MCI Correspondence Courses	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
MCO 3000.11, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting (MCGERR)	1802.12.05	1802.13.15	1812.12.12	1812.13.15
MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT	1802.02.04	1802.02.06	1802.10.01	1802.10.03
	1802.10.04	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07
	1802.10.08	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11
	1802.10.12	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15
	1802.16.01	1802.16.02	1802.16.03	1802.16.04
	1802.16.05	1802.16.06	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.10.01	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15	1812.16.01	1812.16.02
	1812.16.03	1812.16.04	1812.16.05	1812.16.06
MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES	1802.16.01	1802.16.02	1802.16.03	1802.16.04
	1802.16.05	1802.16.06	1812.16.01	1812.16.02
	1812.16.03	1812.16.04	1812.16.05	1812.16.06
MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03	1802.12.04
	1802.12.09	1802.13.14	1812.12.01	1812.12.02
	1812.12.03	1812.12.04	1812.12.05	1812.12.06
	1812.13.14			
MCO 4400.172, Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures	1802.12.05	1802.13.15	1812.12.12	1812.13.15
MCO 4450.13, Joint Reg for Safeguarding Sensitive Inventory Items, Controlled Substances and Pilferable Items of Supply	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		
MCO 4500.11, Disposition/Utilization of Excess Personal Property	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		
MCO 4500.9, Defense Transportation Regulations - PT II Cargo	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
MCO 4630.6, Military Airlift Command Requirement	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
MCO 4710.8, Uniform Criteria for Repair Cost Estimated Used to Determine Economical Repairs	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		
MCO 4731.1, Oil Analysis Program for Ground Equipment	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
MCO 4790.18, CPAC Program	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCO 4855.10, Quality Deficiency Report	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
MCO 5100.8, MARINE CORPS GROUND OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
MCO 5311.1, Total Force Structure Process (TSFP)	1802.12.05	1802.13.15	1812.12.12	1812.13.15
MCO P1200.7, MOS MANUAL	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
MCO P3000.13, Marine Corps Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS) Standing Operating Procedures	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT	1802.12.03	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1802.14.03
	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1812.11.24	1812.11.25
	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.13.11	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03	
MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual	1802.12.05	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1802.13.14
	1802.13.15	1812.12.09	1812.12.10	1812.12.12
	1812.13.14	1812.13.15		
MCO P4400.39, WAR RESERVE MATERIAL POLICY MANUAL	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
MCO P4400.82, MIMMS Controlled Item Management Manual	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
MCO P4450.12, Storage and Handling of Hazardous Material	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
MCO P4600.7, USMC Transportation Manual	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
MCO P4790.1, MIMMS Introduction Manual	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03	1802.12.04
	1802.12.05	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1802.12.09
	1802.13.14	1802.13.15	1812.12.01	1812.12.02
	1812.12.03	1812.12.04	1812.12.05	1812.12.06
	1812.12.09	1812.12.10	1812.12.12	1812.13.14
	1812.13.15			
MCO P4790.3, MIMMS Depot Policy Manual	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
MCO P5090.2, ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AND PROTECTION MANUAL	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
MCO P5090.2, Environment and Protection Manual	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
MCO P5215.1, MARINE CORPS DIRECTIVES SYSTEM	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCO P5215.17, The USMC Technical Publications System	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)	1802.01.01	1802.01.02	1802.01.03	1802.01.04
	1802.01.06	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03
	1802.15.05	1812.01.01	1812.01.02	1812.01.03
	1812.01.04	1812.01.06	1812.02.01	1812.02.02
	1812.02.03	1812.15.05		
MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE	1802.01.01	1802.01.06	1802.15.05	1812.01.01
	1812.01.06	1812.15.05		
MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE	1802.16.01	1802.16.02	1802.16.03	1802.16.04
	1802.16.05	1802.16.06	1812.16.01	1812.16.02
	1812.16.03	1812.16.04	1812.16.05	1812.16.06
MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING	1802.16.01	1802.16.02	1802.16.03	1802.16.04
	1802.16.05	1802.16.06	1812.16.01	1812.16.02
	1812.16.03	1812.16.04	1812.16.05	1812.16.06
MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK	1802.02.05	1802.02.07	1802.03.24	1802.13.05
	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.06
	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1812.03.24	1812.13.13
	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04	1812.15.06
	1812.15.07			
MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)	1802.03.17	1802.03.18	1802.03.25	1802.04.07
	1802.04.08	1802.04.09	1802.04.10	1802.04.11
	1802.04.12	1802.04.13	1802.04.14	1802.04.15
	1802.04.16	1802.04.17	1802.04.18	1802.04.19
	1802.04.20	1802.04.21	1802.04.22	1802.04.23
	1802.04.24	1802.04.25	1802.04.26	1802.05.01
	1802.05.03	1802.05.04	1802.05.05	1802.05.06
	1802.05.07	1802.05.09	1802.05.10	1802.05.12
	1802.05.13	1802.05.15	1802.05.16	1802.05.17
	1802.05.18	1802.05.19	1802.05.20	1802.05.21
	1802.05.22	1802.05.23	1802.07.02	1802.07.05
	1802.07.06	1802.07.08	1802.08.01	1802.08.02
	1802.08.03	1802.08.04	1802.08.05	1802.08.06
	1802.08.07	1802.08.13	1802.08.14	1802.15.02
	1802.15.04	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.09
	1802.15.12	1802.15.17	1802.15.18	1802.15.19
	1812.03.02	1812.03.03	1812.03.04	1812.03.06
	1812.03.07	1812.03.08	1812.03.09	1812.03.10
	1812.03.11	1812.03.13	1812.03.16	1812.03.17
	1812.03.18	1812.03.19	1812.03.21	1812.03.25
	1812.04.01	1812.04.02	1812.04.03	1812.04.04
	1812.04.05	1812.04.06	1812.04.07	1812.04.08
	1812.04.09	1812.04.10	1812.04.11	1812.04.12
	1812.04.13	1812.04.14	1812.04.15	1812.04.16
	1812.04.17	1812.04.18	1812.04.19	1812.04.20
	1812.04.21	1812.04.22	1812.04.23	1812.04.24
	1812.04.25	1812.04.26	1812.05.01	1812.05.02
	1812.05.03	1812.05.04	1812.05.05	1812.05.06
	1812.05.07	1812.05.09	1812.05.10	1812.05.12
	1812.05.13	1812.05.14	1812.05.15	1812.05.16

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.05.17	1812.05.18	1812.05.19	1812.05.20
	1812.05.21	1812.05.22	1812.05.23	1812.07.02
	1812.07.05	1812.07.06	1812.07.08	1812.08.01
	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05
	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13	1812.08.14
	1812.15.02	1812.15.04	1812.15.07	1812.15.08
	1812.15.11	1812.15.12	1812.15.15	1812.15.16
	1812.15.17			
MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER	1802.03.25	1802.07.05	1802.07.06	1802.08.01
	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.13	1802.08.14
	1802.11.24	1802.11.27	1802.11.28	1802.13.11
	1812.02.03	1812.03.02	1812.03.03	1812.03.04
	1812.03.05	1812.03.06	1812.03.07	1812.03.08
	1812.03.09	1812.03.10	1812.03.11	1812.03.12
	1812.03.13	1812.03.16	1812.03.17	1812.03.18
	1812.03.19	1812.03.21	1812.03.25	1812.04.01
	1812.04.02	1812.04.03	1812.04.04	1812.04.05
	1812.04.06	1812.04.07	1812.04.08	1812.04.09
	1812.04.10	1812.04.11	1812.04.12	1812.04.13
	1812.04.14	1812.04.15	1812.04.16	1812.04.17
	1812.04.18	1812.04.19	1812.04.20	1812.04.21
	1812.04.22	1812.04.23	1812.04.24	1812.04.25
	1812.04.26	1812.05.01	1812.05.02	1812.05.03
	1812.05.04	1812.05.05	1812.05.06	1812.05.07
	1812.05.09	1812.05.10	1812.05.12	1812.05.13
	1812.05.14	1812.05.15	1812.05.16	1812.05.17
	1812.05.18	1812.05.19	1812.05.20	1812.05.21
	1812.05.22	1812.05.23	1812.07.05	1812.07.06
	1812.08.01	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04
	1812.08.05	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13
	1812.08.14	1812.11.24	1812.11.25	1812.11.27
	1812.11.28	1812.13.10	1812.15.12	1812.15.15
	1812.15.16	1812.15.17		
MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA	1802.08.01	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.07
	1802.08.12	1802.08.13	1802.08.14	1812.08.01
	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05
	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.12	1812.08.13
	1812.08.14			
MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS	1802.01.06	1802.08.01	1802.08.02	1802.08.03
	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.08.12	1802.08.13
	1802.08.14	1812.01.06	1812.08.01	1812.08.02
	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05	1812.08.06
	1812.08.07	1812.08.12	1812.08.13	1812.08.14
MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.10.01	1812.10.08		
MCRP 3-31A, MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND IN SUPPORT OF AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1812.02.01	

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.02.10
	1802.10.01	1802.10.08	1802.14.01	1802.14.02
	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1812.02.01
	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.02.06	1812.10.01
	1812.10.08	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03
	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.09
	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03	1812.14.04
	1812.14.05			
MCRP 3-35A, MULTI-SERVICE TTP FOR NIGHT AND ADVERSE WEATHER OPERATIONS	1802.17.04	1812.17.04		
MCRP 3-37.1A, NBC VULNERABILITY ANALYSIS / CHEMICAL HAZARD ASSESSMENT GUIDE	1802.10.02	1812.10.02		
MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.15	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.15		
MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.15	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.15		
MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.15	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.15		
MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.05
	1802.02.07	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR	1802.02.03	1802.11.24	1802.11.25	1802.11.27
	1802.11.28	1812.02.02	1812.11.24	1812.11.25
	1812.11.27	1812.11.28		
MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES	1802.01.08	1802.01.09	1802.01.10	1802.01.11
	1802.17.14	1812.01.08		
MCRP 4-13.1A (FMFM 4-6), MOVEMENT OF UNITS IN AIR FORCE AIRCRAFT	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.14.01	1812.14.02

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS	1802.02.03	1802.11.24	1802.11.25	1802.11.27
	1802.11.28	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03
	1802.13.04	1802.13.06	1802.13.07	1802.13.08
	1802.13.09	1802.13.10	1802.13.12	1802.13.16
	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.11.24	1812.11.25
	1812.11.27	1812.11.28	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06
	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.13.11
	1812.13.16			
MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS	1802.01.04	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03
	1802.13.05	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04
	1802.15.05	1802.15.06	1802.15.07	1802.15.08
	1802.17.01	1802.17.05	1812.01.04	1812.02.01
	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.13.13	1812.15.02
	1812.15.03	1812.15.04	1812.15.05	1812.15.06
	1812.15.07	1812.17.01	1812.17.05	
MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1812.02.01
	1812.02.02	1812.02.03		
MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE	1802.01.08	1802.01.09	1802.01.10	1802.01.11
	1802.15.05	1812.01.08	1812.01.09	1812.15.05
MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS	1802.05.08	1802.05.11	1802.15.02	1802.15.07
	1802.15.08	1812.05.08	1812.05.11	1812.15.02
	1812.15.07			
MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON	1802.01.02	1802.01.03	1802.02.01	1802.02.02
	1802.02.03	1802.02.04	1802.02.05	1802.02.06
	1802.02.07	1802.02.10	1802.03.01	1802.03.02
	1802.03.03	1802.03.04	1802.03.05	1802.03.06
	1802.03.07	1802.03.08	1802.03.09	1802.03.10
	1802.03.11	1802.03.12	1802.03.13	1802.03.14
	1802.03.15	1802.03.16	1802.03.17	1802.03.18
	1802.03.19	1802.03.20	1802.03.21	1802.03.22
	1802.03.23	1802.03.24	1802.03.25	1802.04.01
	1802.04.02	1802.04.03	1802.04.04	1802.04.05
	1802.04.06	1802.04.07	1802.04.08	1802.04.09
	1802.04.10	1802.04.11	1802.04.12	1802.04.13
	1802.04.14	1802.04.15	1802.04.16	1802.04.17
	1802.04.18	1802.04.19	1802.04.20	1802.04.21
	1802.04.22	1802.04.23	1802.04.24	1802.04.25
	1802.04.26	1802.05.01	1802.05.02	1802.05.03
	1802.05.04	1802.05.05	1802.05.06	1802.05.07
	1802.05.08	1802.05.09	1802.05.10	1802.05.11
	1802.05.12	1802.05.13	1802.05.14	1802.05.15
	1802.05.16	1802.05.17	1802.05.18	1802.05.19
	1802.05.20	1802.05.21	1802.05.22	1802.05.23
	1802.07.01	1802.07.02	1802.07.03	1802.07.04
	1802.07.05	1802.07.06	1802.07.07	1802.07.08
	1802.08.01	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.04
	1802.08.05	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.08.13
	1802.08.14	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03
	1802.10.04	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1802.10.08	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11
	1802.10.12	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15
	1802.11.10	1802.11.24	1802.11.25	1802.11.26
	1802.11.27	1802.11.28	1802.11.29	1802.11.34
	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.04
	1802.13.05	1802.13.06	1802.13.07	1802.13.08
	1802.13.09	1802.13.10	1802.13.11	1802.13.12
	1802.13.16	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1802.14.03
	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1802.15.01	1802.15.02
	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.05	1802.15.06
	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.09	1802.15.12
	1802.15.13	1802.15.14	1802.15.15	1802.15.16
	1802.15.17	1802.15.18	1802.15.19	1802.15.20
	1802.15.21	1802.15.22	1802.16.01	1802.16.02
	1802.16.03	1802.16.04	1802.16.05	1802.16.06
	1802.17.01	1802.17.02	1802.17.03	1802.17.05
	1802.17.06	1802.17.07	1802.17.08	1802.17.09
	1802.17.10	1802.17.13	1802.17.14	1812.01.02
	1812.01.03	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.02.06	1812.03.01	1812.03.02	1812.03.03
	1812.03.04	1812.03.05	1812.03.06	1812.03.07
	1812.03.08	1812.03.09	1812.03.10	1812.03.11
	1812.03.12	1812.03.13	1812.03.14	1812.03.15
	1812.03.16	1812.03.17	1812.03.18	1812.03.19
	1812.03.20	1812.03.21	1812.03.22	1812.03.23
	1812.03.24	1812.03.25	1812.04.01	1812.04.02
	1812.04.03	1812.04.04	1812.04.05	1812.04.06
	1812.04.07	1812.04.08	1812.04.09	1812.04.10
	1812.04.11	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14
	1812.04.15	1812.04.16	1812.04.17	1812.04.18
	1812.04.19	1812.04.20	1812.04.21	1812.04.22
	1812.04.23	1812.04.24	1812.04.25	1812.04.26
	1812.05.01	1812.05.02	1812.05.03	1812.05.04
	1812.05.05	1812.05.06	1812.05.07	1812.05.08
	1812.05.09	1812.05.10	1812.05.11	1812.05.12
	1812.05.13	1812.05.14	1812.05.15	1812.05.16
	1812.05.17	1812.05.18	1812.05.19	1812.05.20
	1812.05.21	1812.05.22	1812.05.23	1812.07.01
	1812.07.02	1812.07.03	1812.07.04	1812.07.05
	1812.07.06	1812.07.07	1812.07.08	1812.08.01
	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05
	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13	1812.08.14
	1812.10.01	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04
	1812.10.05	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08
	1812.10.09	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12
	1812.10.13	1812.10.14	1812.10.15	1812.11.10
	1812.11.24	1812.11.25	1812.11.26	1812.11.27
	1812.11.28	1812.11.29	1812.11.34	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.13.10	1812.13.11	1812.13.13	1812.13.16
	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04
	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08
	1812.13.09	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03
	1812.14.04	1812.14.05	1812.15.03	1812.15.05
	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	1812.15.08	1812.15.11

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.15.12	1812.15.13	1812.15.14	1812.15.15
	1812.15.16	1812.15.17	1812.15.18	1812.15.19
	1812.16.01	1812.16.02	1812.16.03	1812.16.04
	1812.16.05	1812.16.06	1812.17.01	1812.17.02
	1812.17.03	1812.17.05	1812.17.06	1812.17.07
	1812.17.08	1812.17.09	1812.17.10	1812.17.13
	1812.17.14			
MCWP 3-12.2 (FM-17-12-1-1), TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK	1812.12.11			
MCWP 3-12.3 (FM-17-12-1-2), TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS) VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE	1802.06.08	1812.12.11		
MCWP 3-12.3B (FMFRP 6-17-12-1-2), TANK COMBAT TABLES M1	1812.12.11			
MCWP 3-13, EMPLOYMENT OF ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN VEHICLES (AAVs)	1812.15.01	1812.15.02		
MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM	1802.02.03	1802.02.04	1802.02.06	1802.03.21
	1802.03.25	1802.04.04	1802.04.09	1802.04.10
	1802.04.11	1802.04.12	1802.04.13	1802.04.14
	1802.04.15	1802.04.16	1802.04.17	1802.04.18
	1802.04.19	1802.04.20	1802.04.21	1802.04.22
	1802.04.23	1802.04.24	1802.04.25	1802.04.26
	1802.05.01	1802.05.02	1802.05.03	1802.05.04
	1802.05.05	1802.05.06	1802.05.07	1802.05.09
	1802.05.10	1802.05.12	1802.05.13	1802.05.14
	1802.05.15	1802.05.16	1802.05.17	1802.05.18
	1802.05.19	1802.05.20	1802.05.21	1802.05.22
	1802.05.23	1802.07.05	1802.07.07	1802.08.01
	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.04	1802.08.05
	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.08.13	1802.08.14
	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.04	1802.13.05
	1802.13.06	1802.13.09	1802.13.10	1802.13.12
	1802.15.02	1802.15.04	1802.15.05	1802.15.07
	1802.15.08	1802.15.09	1802.15.12	1802.15.15
	1802.15.16	1802.15.17	1802.15.18	1802.15.19
	1802.15.20	1802.15.21	1802.15.22	1812.02.02
	1812.03.05	1812.03.12	1812.03.21	1812.03.25
	1812.04.04	1812.04.09	1812.04.10	1812.04.11
	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14	1812.04.15
	1812.04.16	1812.04.17	1812.04.18	1812.04.19
	1812.04.20	1812.04.21	1812.04.22	1812.04.23
	1812.04.24	1812.04.25	1812.04.26	1812.05.01
	1812.05.02	1812.05.03	1812.05.04	1812.05.05
	1812.05.06	1812.05.07	1812.05.09	1812.05.10
	1812.05.12	1812.05.13	1812.05.14	1812.05.15
	1812.05.16	1812.05.17	1812.05.18	1812.05.19
	1812.05.20	1812.05.21	1812.05.22	1812.05.23
	1812.07.05	1812.08.01	1812.08.02	1812.08.03
	1812.08.04	1812.08.05	1812.08.06	1812.08.07
	1812.08.13	1812.08.14	1812.13.02	1812.13.03

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.13.04	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.13.11
	1812.13.13	1812.15.02	1812.15.04	1812.15.05
	1812.15.07	1812.15.08	1812.15.11	1812.15.12
	1812.15.13	1812.15.14	1812.15.15	1812.15.16
	1812.15.17	1812.15.18	1812.15.19	
MCWP 3-16, FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION	1802.13.05	1812.13.13		
MCWP 3-16.6, SUPPORTING ARMS OBSERVER, SPOTTER, AND CONTROLLER	1802.13.05	1812.13.13		
MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller	1802.07.09	1802.07.10	1802.07.11	
MCWP 3-17.1, RIVER CROSSING OPERATIONS	1802.17.06	1812.17.06		
MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.08.01
	1802.08.02	1802.08.03	1802.08.04	1802.08.05
	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.08.13	1802.08.14
	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.08.01
	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.04	1812.08.05
	1812.08.06	1812.08.07	1812.08.13	1812.08.14
MCWP 3-23.1, CLOSE AIR SUPPORT	1802.04.16	1812.04.16		
MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS	1802.02.03	1802.02.04	1802.02.06	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1812.02.02	1812.02.03	1812.10.01
	1812.10.08			
MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15), MINE WARFARE	1802.02.03	1802.02.05	1802.02.07	1812.02.02
	1812.02.03			
MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1812.02.01
	1812.02.02	1812.02.03		
MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.10.01	1812.10.08		
MCWP 3-32 (FMFM 1-5 NWP 3-02.3), MARITIME PREPOSITIONED FORCE OPERATIONS	1812.02.03			
MCWP 3-33, MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)	1802.17.14			
MCWP 3-35.1, COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS	1802.17.10	1802.17.14	1812.17.10	1812.17.14
MCWP 3-35.2 (FMFM 7-29), MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS	1802.17.09	1812.17.09		
MCWP 3-35.3, MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBANIZED TERRAIN (MOUT)	1802.17.07			

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
MCWP 3-35.5 (FMFRP 12-9 FMFM 7-28), JUNGLE OPERATIONS	1802.17.05			
MCWP 3-35.6, DESERT OPERATIONS	1802.17.08			
MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE	1802.01.06	1802.10.01	1802.10.03	1802.10.04
	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08
	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12
	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1812.01.06
	1812.10.01	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15		
MCWP 3-41.1 (FMFM 2-6), REAR AREA OPERATIONS	1802.13.05	1812.13.13		
MCWP 3-42.1, FIRE SUPPORT IN MAGTF OPERATIONS	1802.07.08	1812.07.08		
MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.06
	1802.13.07	1802.13.08	1802.13.09	1802.13.10
	1802.13.16	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1802.14.03
	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1802.15.02	1802.15.03
	1802.15.04	1802.15.05	1802.15.06	1802.15.07
	1802.15.08	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03
	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08
	1812.13.09	1812.13.11	1812.13.16	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03	1812.14.04
	1812.14.05	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04
	1812.15.05	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	
MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.04
	1802.13.06	1802.13.07	1802.13.08	1802.13.09
	1802.13.10	1802.13.16	1802.15.02	1802.15.03
	1802.15.04	1802.15.05	1802.15.06	1802.15.07
	1802.15.08	1812.02.03	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06
	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.13.11
	1812.13.16	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04
	1812.15.05	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	
MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.04
	1802.13.06	1802.13.07	1802.13.08	1802.13.09
	1802.13.10	1802.13.16	1812.02.03	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.13.11	1812.13.16		
MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.04
	1802.13.06	1802.13.07	1802.13.08	1802.13.09
	1802.13.10	1802.13.16	1812.02.03	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.13.11	1812.13.16		
MCWP 4-24, COMMANDER'S GUIDE TO MAINTENANCE	1812.02.03			
MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION	1802.01.03	1802.01.07	1802.01.08	1802.01.09
	1802.01.10	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03
	1802.02.04	1802.02.06	1802.08.01	1802.08.02
	1802.08.03	1802.08.04	1802.08.05	1802.08.06
	1802.08.07	1802.08.13	1802.08.14	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03
	1802.13.06	1802.13.07	1802.13.08	1802.13.09
	1802.13.10	1802.13.16	1802.14.01	1802.14.02
	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1802.15.01
	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.05
	1802.15.06	1802.15.07	1802.15.08	1802.15.20
	1802.15.21	1802.16.01	1802.16.02	1802.16.03
	1802.16.04	1802.16.05	1802.16.06	1802.17.05
	1802.17.06	1802.17.07	1802.17.08	1802.17.09
	1802.17.10	1802.17.13	1802.17.14	1812.01.03
	1812.01.07	1812.01.08	1812.02.01	1812.02.02
	1812.02.03	1812.08.01	1812.08.02	1812.08.03
	1812.08.04	1812.08.05	1812.08.06	1812.08.07
	1812.08.13	1812.08.14	1812.10.01	1812.10.08
	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.05
	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09
	1812.13.11	1812.13.16	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.03	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06
	1812.13.07	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.14.01

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.14.02	1812.14.03	1812.14.04	1812.14.05
	1812.15.01	1812.15.02	1812.15.03	1812.15.04
	1812.15.05	1812.15.06	1812.15.07	1812.15.18
	1812.15.19	1812.16.01	1812.16.02	1812.16.03
	1812.16.04	1812.16.05	1812.16.06	1812.17.05
	1812.17.06	1812.17.07	1812.17.08	1812.17.09
	1812.17.10	1812.17.13	1812.17.14	
MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.10.01	1812.10.08		
MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03	1802.02.04
	1802.02.05	1802.02.06	1802.02.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.08	1812.02.01	1812.02.02	1812.02.03
	1812.10.01	1812.10.08		
MCWP 6-22, COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS	1802.15.14			
MCWP 6-22A, MULTISERVICE COMMUNICATIONS PROCEDURES FOR HTE SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO (SINCGARS)	1802.15.14			
MHIF, Master Header Information File	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
MSDS, Material Safety Data Sheets	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
NAVMC 2761, Catalog of Publications	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
NAVMC 10245, EQUIPMENT REPAIR ORDER (ERO)	1802.12.09	1812.12.06		
NAVMC 10925, EQUIPMENT REPAIR ORDER SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)	1802.12.10	1812.12.07		
NAVMC 2692, UNIT SAFETY PROGRAM MANAGEMENT MANUAL	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
NAVMC 2771, Marine Corps Formal School Catalog	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
NWP 22-10, MPF Operations	1802.14.06	1812.13.68	1812.14.06	
OH 9-3, MECHANIZED COMBINED ARMS TASK FORCE (MCATF)	1812.02.03			
SECNAVINST 5210.11, DON FILE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AND STANDARD SUBJECT IDENTIFICATION CODES	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
SECNAVINST 5216.5, Naval Correspondence Manual	1802.13.13	1812.13.12		
SECNAVINST 5500.4, MLSR Reporting	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
SL-1-2/SL-1-3, Index of Publications Stocked by the USMC	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
SL-3, Components List	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
SL-4, Repair, Maintenance, and Management Lists	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
SL-6, MCSL Applications List	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS	1802.01.07	1802.02.01	1802.02.02	1802.02.03
	1802.02.05	1802.02.07	1802.13.01	1802.13.02
	1802.13.03	1802.13.04	1802.13.06	1802.13.07
	1802.13.08	1802.13.09	1802.13.10	1802.13.16
	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1802.14.03	1802.14.04
	1802.14.05	1812.01.07	1812.02.01	1812.02.02
	1812.02.03	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03
	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07
	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.13.11	1812.13.16
	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03	1812.13.04
	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07	1812.13.08
	1812.13.09	1812.14.01	1812.14.02	1812.14.03
	1812.14.04	1812.14.05		
STANAG 3797, Minimum Qualifications for Forward Air Controller	1802.07.10			
TAM, Table of Authorized Materials	1802.12.07	1812.12.09		
TI 4710-14/1, Replacement and Evacuation Program	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
TI 4731-14/1, Marine Corps Participation in the Joint Oil Analysis Program	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
TM, Equipment Technical Manual	1802.12.06	1802.12.07	1812.12.09	1812.12.10
TM 07268B-10/1A, ASSAULT AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE, COMMAND, MODEL 7A1, AAVC7A1 SUPPLEMENT TO TM 09674A-10/3	1802.15.11	1812.15.10		
TM 08636A-14/1, USMC TECHNICAL MANUAL, INTERCOM SET AN/VIC-2(V)	1802.15.26	1812.15.22		
TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT	1802.06.08	1802.06.10	1802.06.15	1802.06.16
	1802.06.34	1812.06.08	1812.06.10	1812.06.15
	1812.06.16			
TM 08953A-14&P, OPERATOR'S AND UNIT MAINTENANCE MANUAL INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST, DEEP WATER FORDING KIT.	1802.02.08	1802.02.09	1812.02.04	1812.02.05
TM 1005A-10/1, PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL	1802.06.39	1802.06.40	1812.06.38	1812.06.39

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
TM 10209-10/1, Use and Care of Hand Tools & Measuring Tools	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
TM 11-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AN/PVS-7B	1802.17.04	1812.17.04		
TM 11-5280-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL AN/PRC-19	1802.15.26	1812.15.22		
TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES	1802.15.10	1802.15.11	1802.15.25	1812.12.08
	1812.15.09	1812.15.10	1812.16.06	
TM 11-5810-312-12-1, OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL/INSTALLATION KIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-12	1812.12.08	1812.16.06		
TM 11-5820-401-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL (VRC-12)	1802.15.24	1812.12.08	1812.16.06	
TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.15.10	1802.15.11
	1802.15.23	1802.15.24	1812.12.08	1812.13.01
	1812.13.02	1812.15.09	1812.15.10	
TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03	1802.12.04
	1802.17.11	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03
	1812.12.04	1812.12.05	1812.17.11	
TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03	1802.12.04
	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.17.03	1802.17.12
	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03	1812.12.04
	1812.12.05	1812.12.08	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.11	1812.16.06	1812.17.03	1812.17.12
TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.13.01	1802.13.02
	1802.17.11	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03
	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.11	1812.17.11
TM 11240-15/3, Motor Transport Technical Characteristics	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
TM 11275-15/3, Technical Characteristics of USMC Engineer Equipment	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03	1802.12.04
	1802.15.10	1802.15.11	1812.12.01	1812.12.02
	1812.12.03	1812.12.04	1812.12.05	1812.15.09
	1812.15.10	1812.16.06		
TM 3-4240-236-12, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, VEHICLE PARTICULATE FILTER UNIT	1812.12.08	1812.16.06		
TM 3-4240-280-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL M25A1 PROTECTIVE MASK	1802.10.17	1812.10.18	1812.16.06	

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
TM 3-4240-300-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR CHEMICAL, - BIOLOGICAL MASK M40/42	1802.10.17	1812.10.18	1812.16.06	
TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES	1802.12.03	1802.12.04	1802.12.06	1802.12.07
	1802.12.08	1802.12.09	1802.12.10	1812.12.04
	1812.12.05	1812.12.06	1812.12.07	1812.12.09
	1812.12.10	1812.12.11		
TM 4700-15/1, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Record Procedures	1802.14.07	1812.14.07		
TM 4795-12/1, Organizational Corrosion Prevention and Control Procedures for USMC Equipment (CD ROM)	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED	1802.08.01	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.08.08
	1802.08.09	1812.08.08	1812.08.09	1812.12.08
	1812.16.06			
TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK	1802.08.01	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.08.10
	1802.08.11	1812.08.10	1812.08.11	1812.12.08
	1812.16.06			
TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB	1802.09.01	1802.09.02	1812.09.01	1812.09.02
	1812.09.03	1812.09.04	1812.09.05	1812.09.06
	1812.09.07	1812.09.08	1812.09.09	1812.09.10
	1812.09.11	1812.09.12	1812.09.13	1812.09.14
	1812.09.15	1812.09.16	1812.09.17	1812.12.08
	1812.16.06			
TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB	1802.09.01	1802.09.02	1812.09.01	1812.09.02
	1812.09.03	1812.09.04	1812.09.05	1812.09.06
	1812.09.07	1812.09.08	1812.09.09	1812.09.10
	1812.09.11	1812.09.12	1812.09.13	1812.09.14
	1812.09.15	1812.09.16	1812.09.17	1812.12.08
	1812.16.06			
TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G	1802.06.01	1802.06.03	1802.06.05	1802.12.01
	1802.12.02	1812.06.01	1812.06.03	1812.06.05
	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03	1812.12.08
TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2	1802.06.06	1802.06.09	1802.06.12	1802.12.01
	1802.12.02	1812.06.06	1812.06.07	1812.06.09
	1812.06.12	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03
	1812.12.08	1812.16.06		
TM 9-1005-262-15, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1812.12.01	1812.12.02
	1812.12.03			
TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G	1802.06.01	1802.06.03	1802.06.05	1802.12.01
	1802.12.02	1812.06.01	1812.06.03	1812.06.05
	1812.12.01	1812.12.02	1812.12.03	1812.12.08
	1812.16.06			

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
TM 9-1040-267-20&P, ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL, M 257 GRENADE LAUNCHER	1812.12.08	1812.16.06		
TM 9-2300-422-23&P, Army Oil Analysis Sampling Values Army Oil Analysis Program Nonaeronautical Equipment	1802.12.06	1812.12.10		
TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS	1802.02.04	1802.02.08	1802.02.09	1802.02.10
	1802.03.01	1802.03.02	1802.03.03	1802.03.04
	1802.03.05	1802.03.06	1802.03.07	1802.03.08
	1802.03.09	1802.03.10	1802.03.11	1802.03.12
	1802.03.13	1802.03.14	1802.03.15	1802.03.16
	1802.03.17	1802.03.18	1802.03.19	1802.03.21
	1802.03.22	1802.03.23	1802.03.25	1802.05.01
	1802.05.02	1802.05.03	1802.05.04	1802.05.05
	1802.05.06	1802.05.07	1802.05.18	1802.06.01
	1802.06.02	1802.06.03	1802.06.04	1802.06.05
	1802.06.06	1802.06.07	1802.06.08	1802.06.09
	1802.06.10	1802.06.11	1802.06.12	1802.06.13
	1802.06.14	1802.06.15	1802.06.16	1802.06.17
	1802.06.18	1802.06.19	1802.06.20	1802.06.21
	1802.06.22	1802.06.23	1802.06.24	1802.06.25
	1802.06.26	1802.06.27	1802.06.28	1802.06.29
	1802.06.30	1802.06.31	1802.06.32	1802.06.33
	1802.06.34	1802.06.35	1802.06.36	1802.06.37
	1802.06.38	1802.07.01	1802.07.02	1802.07.03
	1802.07.04	1802.07.05	1802.07.06	1802.07.07
	1802.08.01	1802.08.04	1802.08.05	1802.08.06
	1802.08.07	1802.10.01	1802.10.02	1802.10.03
	1802.10.04	1802.10.05	1802.10.06	1802.10.07
	1802.10.08	1802.10.09	1802.10.10	1802.10.11
	1802.10.12	1802.10.13	1802.10.14	1802.10.15
	1802.10.16	1802.11.01	1802.11.02	1802.11.03
	1802.11.04	1802.11.05	1802.11.06	1802.11.07
	1802.11.08	1802.11.09	1802.11.10	1802.11.11
	1802.11.12	1802.11.13	1802.11.14	1802.11.15
	1802.11.16	1802.11.17	1802.11.18	1802.11.19
	1802.11.20	1802.11.21	1802.11.22	1802.11.23
	1802.11.24	1802.11.25	1802.11.26	1802.11.27
	1802.11.28	1802.11.29	1802.11.30	1802.11.31
	1802.11.32	1802.11.33	1802.11.34	1802.12.01
	1802.12.02	1802.12.03	1802.12.04	1802.12.08
	1802.13.01	1802.13.02	1802.13.03	1802.13.04
	1802.13.11	1802.14.01	1802.14.02	1802.14.03
	1802.14.04	1802.14.05	1802.15.02	1802.15.03
	1802.15.04	1802.15.10	1802.15.12	1802.15.13
	1802.15.14	1802.15.22	1802.15.23	1802.15.24
	1802.15.25	1802.15.26	1802.17.01	1802.17.02
	1802.17.03	1802.17.12	1812.02.03	1812.02.06
	1812.03.01	1812.03.02	1812.03.03	1812.03.04
	1812.03.05	1812.03.06	1812.03.07	1812.03.08
	1812.03.09	1812.03.10	1812.03.11	1812.03.12
	1812.03.13	1812.03.14	1812.03.16	1812.03.17
	1812.03.18	1812.03.19	1812.03.20	1812.03.21
	1812.03.22	1812.03.23	1812.03.25	1812.04.10

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.04.11	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14
	1812.04.24	1812.05.01	1812.05.02	1812.05.03
	1812.05.04	1812.05.05	1812.05.06	1812.05.07
	1812.05.09	1812.05.10	1812.05.12	1812.05.13
	1812.05.14	1812.05.15	1812.05.16	1812.05.17
	1812.05.18	1812.05.19	1812.05.20	1812.05.21
	1812.05.22	1812.05.23	1812.06.01	1812.06.02
	1812.06.03	1812.06.04	1812.06.05	1812.06.06
	1812.06.07	1812.06.08	1812.06.09	1812.06.10
	1812.06.11	1812.06.12	1812.06.13	1812.06.14
	1812.06.15	1812.06.16	1812.06.17	1812.06.18
	1812.06.19	1812.06.20	1812.06.21	1812.06.22
	1812.06.23	1812.06.24	1812.06.25	1812.06.26
	1812.06.27	1812.06.28	1812.06.29	1812.06.30
	1812.06.31	1812.06.32	1812.06.33	1812.06.34
	1812.06.35	1812.06.36	1812.06.37	1812.06.40
	1812.07.01	1812.07.02	1812.07.03	1812.07.04
	1812.07.05	1812.07.06	1812.07.07	1812.07.08
	1812.08.01	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.06
	1812.08.07	1812.08.13	1812.08.14	1812.10.01
	1812.10.02	1812.10.03	1812.10.04	1812.10.05
	1812.10.06	1812.10.07	1812.10.08	1812.10.09
	1812.10.10	1812.10.11	1812.10.12	1812.10.13
	1812.10.14	1812.10.15	1812.10.16	1812.10.17
	1812.11.01	1812.11.02	1812.11.03	1812.11.04
	1812.11.05	1812.11.06	1812.11.07	1812.11.08
	1812.11.09	1812.11.10	1812.11.11	1812.11.12
	1812.11.13	1812.11.14	1812.11.15	1812.11.16
	1812.11.17	1812.11.18	1812.11.19	1812.11.20
	1812.11.21	1812.11.22	1812.11.23	1812.11.24
	1812.11.25	1812.11.26	1812.11.27	1812.11.28
	1812.11.29	1812.11.30	1812.11.31	1812.11.32
	1812.11.33	1812.11.34	1812.12.01	1812.12.02
	1812.12.03	1812.12.04	1812.12.05	1812.12.08
	1812.12.11	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.04
	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.10	1812.13.11
	1812.13.16	1812.13.01	1812.13.02	1812.13.03
	1812.13.04	1812.13.05	1812.13.06	1812.13.07
	1812.13.08	1812.13.09	1812.14.01	1812.14.02
	1812.14.03	1812.14.04	1812.14.05	1812.15.03
	1812.15.04	1812.15.09	1812.15.11	1812.15.12
	1812.15.20	1812.15.21	1812.15.22	1812.16.06
	1812.17.01	1812.17.02	1812.17.03	1812.17.09
	1812.17.10	1812.17.12	1812.17.13	1812.17.14
TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.	1802.02.04	1802.02.08	1802.02.09	1802.02.10
	1802.03.01	1802.03.02	1802.03.03	1802.03.04
	1802.03.05	1802.03.06	1802.03.07	1802.03.08
	1802.03.09	1802.03.10	1802.03.11	1802.03.12
	1802.03.13	1802.03.14	1802.03.15	1802.03.16
	1802.03.17	1802.03.18	1802.03.19	1802.03.21
	1802.03.22	1802.03.23	1802.03.25	1802.05.01
	1802.05.02	1802.05.03	1802.05.04	1802.05.05
	1802.05.06	1802.05.07	1802.06.01	1802.06.02
	1802.06.03	1802.06.04	1802.06.05	1802.06.06
	1802.06.07	1802.06.08	1802.06.09	1802.06.10

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1802.06.11	1802.06.12	1802.06.13	1802.06.14
	1802.06.15	1802.06.16	1802.06.17	1802.06.18
	1802.06.19	1802.06.20	1802.06.21	1802.06.22
	1802.06.23	1802.06.24	1802.06.25	1802.06.26
	1802.06.27	1802.06.28	1802.06.29	1802.06.30
	1802.06.31	1802.06.32	1802.06.33	1802.06.34
	1802.06.35	1802.06.36	1802.06.37	1802.06.38
	1802.07.01	1802.07.02	1802.07.03	1802.07.04
	1802.07.05	1802.07.06	1802.07.07	1802.08.01
	1802.08.04	1802.08.06	1802.08.07	1802.10.01
	1802.10.02	1802.10.03	1802.10.04	1802.10.05
	1802.10.06	1802.10.07	1802.10.08	1802.10.09
	1802.10.10	1802.10.11	1802.10.12	1802.10.13
	1802.10.14	1802.10.15	1802.10.16	1802.11.01
	1802.11.02	1802.11.03	1802.11.04	1802.11.05
	1802.11.06	1802.11.07	1802.11.08	1802.11.09
	1802.11.10	1802.11.11	1802.11.12	1802.11.13
	1802.11.14	1802.11.15	1802.11.16	1802.11.17
	1802.11.18	1802.11.19	1802.11.20	1802.11.21
	1802.11.22	1802.11.23	1802.11.24	1802.11.25
	1802.11.26	1802.11.27	1802.11.28	1802.11.29
	1802.11.30	1802.11.31	1802.11.32	1802.11.33
	1802.11.34	1802.12.01	1802.12.02	1802.12.03
	1802.12.04	1802.12.08	1802.13.01	1802.13.02
	1802.13.03	1802.13.04	1802.13.11	1802.14.01
	1802.14.02	1802.14.03	1802.14.04	1802.14.05
	1802.15.02	1802.15.03	1802.15.04	1802.15.10
	1802.15.12	1802.15.13	1802.15.14	1802.15.22
	1802.15.23	1802.15.24	1802.15.25	1802.15.26
	1802.17.01	1802.17.02	1802.17.03	1802.17.12
	1812.03.01	1812.03.02	1812.03.03	1812.03.04
	1812.03.05	1812.03.06	1812.03.07	1812.03.08
	1812.03.09	1812.03.10	1812.03.11	1812.03.12
	1812.03.13	1812.03.14	1812.03.16	1812.03.17
	1812.03.18	1812.03.19	1812.03.20	1812.03.21
	1812.03.22	1812.03.23	1812.03.25	1812.04.10
	1812.04.11	1812.04.12	1812.04.13	1812.04.14
	1812.04.24	1812.05.01	1812.05.02	1812.05.03
	1812.05.04	1812.05.05	1812.05.06	1812.05.07
	1812.05.09	1812.06.03	1812.06.04	1812.06.05
	1812.06.06	1812.06.07	1812.06.08	1812.06.09
	1812.06.10	1812.06.11	1812.06.12	1812.06.13
	1812.06.14	1812.06.16	1812.06.17	1812.06.18
	1812.06.19	1812.06.20	1812.06.21	1812.06.22
	1812.06.23	1812.06.24	1812.06.25	1812.06.26
	1812.06.27	1812.06.28	1812.06.29	1812.06.30
	1812.06.31	1812.06.32	1812.06.33	1812.06.34
	1812.06.35	1812.06.36	1812.06.37	1812.06.40
	1812.07.01	1812.07.02	1812.07.03	1812.07.04
	1812.07.05	1812.07.06	1812.07.07	1812.07.08
	1812.08.01	1812.08.02	1812.08.03	1812.08.06
	1812.08.07	1812.10.01	1812.10.02	1812.10.03
	1812.10.04	1812.10.05	1812.10.06	1812.10.07
	1812.10.08	1812.10.09	1812.10.10	1812.10.11
	1812.10.12	1812.10.13	1812.10.14	1812.10.15
	1812.10.16	1812.10.17	1812.11.01	1812.11.02

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS			
	1812.11.03	1812.11.04	1812.11.05	1812.11.06
	1812.11.07	1812.11.08	1812.11.09	1812.11.10
	1812.11.11	1812.11.12	1812.11.13	1812.11.14
	1812.11.15	1812.11.16	1812.11.17	1812.11.18
	1812.11.19	1812.11.20	1812.11.21	1812.11.22
	1812.11.23	1812.11.24	1812.11.25	1812.11.27
	1812.11.28	1812.11.29	1812.11.30	1812.11.31
	1812.11.32	1812.11.33	1812.11.34	1812.12.01
	1812.12.02	1812.12.03	1812.12.04	1812.12.05
	1812.12.08	1812.12.11	1812.13.01	1812.13.02
	1812.13.04	1812.13.10	1812.14.01	1812.14.02
	1812.14.03	1812.14.04	1812.14.05	1812.15.03
	1812.15.04	1812.15.09	1812.15.11	1812.15.12
	1812.15.20	1812.15.21	1812.15.22	1812.16.06
	1812.17.01	1812.17.02	1812.17.03	1812.17.09
	1812.17.10	1812.17.12	1812.17.13	1812.17.14
UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures	1802.12.05	1802.13.14	1802.13.15	1812.12.12
	1812.13.14	1812.13.15		
UM 4400-15, Organic Property Control	1802.13.14	1812.13.14		
UM 4790-5, MARINE CORPS USER'S MANUAL MIMMS (AIS) FMSS	1802.12.09	1802.12.10	1812.12.06	1812.12.07

TRAINING MATERIEL

DOES NOT APPLY TO THIS ORDER.

AMMUNITION, EXPLOSIVES, AND PYROTECHNICS

DOES NOT APPLY TO THIS ORDER.

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS

1. General. This appendix includes a list of all currently available or planned distance learning (DL) products, including Marine Corps Institute (MCI) publications, designed to provide training related to any task in this OccFld.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS. This column summarizes all DL products assigned to at least one ITS task in this OccFld.

b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks associated with the corresponding DL product.

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS	TASK NUMBERS	
028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence	1802.07.11	
0332, Reconnaissance Marine	1802.07.11	
0335, Infantry Patrolling	1802.07.11	
0381, Land Navigation	1802.07.11	
0385, Land Navigation (Web)	1802.07.11	
0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures	1802.07.09	1802.07.11
2515, Antenna Construction and Propogation of Radio Waves	1802.07.11	
2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment	1802.07.10	
2538, Single Channel Ground-Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS)	1802.07.11	
571, NBC Individual Survival Measures	1802.07.11	
MCI 034, Landmine Warfare, Demolitions, and Breaching Operations	1802.08.12	1812.08.12

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOLS

1. General. This appendix includes a list of all currently available or planned performance support tools (PST) designed to provide training related to any task in this OccFld.

2. Format. The columns are as follows:

a. PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOLS. This column summarizes all PSTs assigned to at least one ITS task in this OccFld.

b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks associated with the corresponding PST.

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOLS	TASK NUMBERS
AN/PSN-11 PLGR Aid	1802.07.11
AN/PSN-11 PLGR Handbook	1802.07.11
Forward Air Controller	1802.07.10

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

1. General. This enclosure contains all of the ITSs for this OccFld, grouped by MOS. Each MOS is contained in a separate Appendix to Enclosure (6).

2. Format. For each ITS, the following elements of information are provided:

a. TASK. The task describes a specific and necessary behavior expected of a Marine in a particular MOS or billet. It is a clearly stated, performance-oriented action requiring a learned skill. Skills that "make" a Marine or qualify that Marine for the appropriate MOS are designated as "CORE." Those advanced skills that are mission, grade, or billet specific are designated as "CORE PLUS."

b. CONDITION(S). This portion of the ITS describes the equipment, manuals, assistance/supervision, special physical demands, environmental conditions, and location affecting a Marine's performance of the task under real-world circumstances.

c. STANDARD(S). This portion of the ITS describes the level of proficiency to which the individual must perform the task.

d. PERFORMANCE STEPS. Collectively, the performance steps represent the logical sequence of actions required of the Marine to perform the task to standard. These actions are typically detailed in the references.

e. INITIAL TRAINING SETTING. All ITSs are assigned an initial training setting that includes a specific location for initial instruction [Functional Learning Center (FLC) or Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)], a sustainment factor (number of months between evaluation or retraining to maintain the proficiency required by the standard), and a "Required By" grade (the lowest grade at which task proficiency is required).

f. REFERENCE(S). References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which the ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide detail to the procedures that are only summarized in the performance steps.

g. TRAINING MATERIEL (Optional). Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials [except ammunition, distance learning (DL) products, and performance support tools (PST)] required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard. Mandatory items are preceded by an asterisk(*).

h. AMMUNITION (Optional). This table, if present, depicts the ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required for proper training of the ITS.

i. DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned DL products designed to provide training related to this task.

j. PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOL(S) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available or planned PSTs designed to provide training related to this task.

k. ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS (Optional). Administrative instructions provide the trainer/instructor with special required or recommended circumstances, including safety precautions, relating to the training or execution of the task. These instructions may also clarify the meaning of the task.

MOS 1802, TANK OFFICER

DUTY AREA 01 - INTELLIGENCE

TASK: 1802.01.01 (CORE PLUS) PLAN COLLECTION OF INTELLIGENCE TO SUPPORT TACTICAL COMBAT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop the plan for collecting intelligence to support the tactical operation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCRI). Ensure that they are published to the command with reporting instructions.

2. Establish Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI).
a. EEFI's are concise directives with three parts:
b. A positive directive.
c. a Qualifying question.
d. Statements directing special attention.
e. Ensure that they are published to the command with reporting instructions.

3. Develop intelligence collection worksheet or other systematic method for managing the collection effort.

4. Establish reporting instructions as part of unit SOP or coordinating instructions.

5. Coordinate with unit S-3 for all reconnaissance element taskings.

6. Submit requests for additional information to higher command element or through him to higher, adjacent and supporting commands.

7. Submit requests for additional intelligence assets to higher command element or through him to higher, adjacent and supporting commands.

8. Develop procedures along with the staff for the handling of captured/detained personnel, documents, and equipment. Ensure that the procedures are published as part of the unit SOP or coordinating instructions.

9. Report all reconnaissance information to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

3. MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE

TASK: 1802.01.02 (CORE) CONDUCT TERRAIN ANALYSIS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct terrain analysis, to include weather, to determine the effects of the environment on friendly and enemy operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the Battlespace to include:
a. Area of Interest.
b. Area of Influence.
c. Area of Operations.

2. Determine each of the following in the Area of Operations, to include their effect on operations:
a. Observation and Fields of Fire.
b. Avenues of Approach.
c. Key terrain to include decisive terrain.
d. Obstacles.
e. Cover and Concealment.

3. Determine key features of local weather and its effect on operations, to include:
a. Begininning Morning Nautical Twilight (BMNT).
b. Ending Evening Nautical Twilight (EENT).
c. Moon Rise.
d. Moon set.
e. Per cent illumination.
f. Temperature (high,low)
g. Precipitation by type and amount.
h. Wind (directions and speed).
i. Fog and cloud ceiling.
j. Weather effecting amphibious operations as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.01.03 (CORE) CONDUCT THREAT ANALYSIS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop an assessment of the threat's capabilities and intentions within the Area of Interest (AI), in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine enemy order of battle.

2. Determine enemy composition and disposition.

3. Identify likely enemy positions.

4. Determine enemy capabilities and limitations.

5. Determine enemy's most likely course of action.

6. Determine enemy's most dangerous course of action.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FMFRP 3-23-2, INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

3. GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS

4. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.01.04 (CORE) CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop a Modified Combined Operations Overlay (MCOO) to graphically depict all available intelligence within the Area of Interest (AI), in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. On a map of the operational area, define the Battlespace to include:
a. Area of Interest.
b. Area of Influence.
c. Area of Operation.

2. Conduct terrain analysis.

3. Conduct weather analysis.

4. Conduct threat analysis.

5. Develop MCOO to graphically depict the integration of the above information.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

5. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

TASK: 1802.01.05 (CORE) IDENTIFY COMBAT VEHICLES (INCLUDING HELICOPTERS)

CONDITION(S): Given a silhouette (frontal or side) of a combat vehicle or helicopter, with distinguishing characteristics clearly visible, and viewing the silhouette for 5 seconds, and without the references.

STANDARD(S): Identify the vehicle by NATO standard nomenclature, nation of origin, and distinguishing characteristics to include weapons capability, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of vehicle:
a. Tracked
b. Wheeled
c. Helicopter

2. Determine the role of the vehicle on the battlefield:
a. Reconnaissance and Security
b. Main Battle Tank
c. Personnel Carrier
d. Artillery/Fire support
e. Engineer (bridging, pontoon, breaching, earth moving, etc.)
f. Air defense
g. NBC
h. Combat Service Support (supply, medical, etc.)
i. Command and Control

3. Determine main armament:
a. Caliber of weapon(s)
b. Effective range(s)

4. Determine the identifying characteristics of the vehicle:
a. Overall silhouette.
b. Suspension.

c. Turret/weapons system.
d. Antenna systems.
e. Other distinguishing characteristics.

5. State the nomenclature of the vehicle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 1-402, AVIATOR'S RECOGNITION MANUAL

2. GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS

3. GTA 17-2-9, COMBAT VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

TASK: 1802.01.06 (CORE) EXECUTE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, a list of Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR), a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Collect, Process, and Evaluate information from the collection agencies for dissemination to higher, adjacent, and subordinate, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process enemy prisoners of war in accordance with unit SOP and specific instructions. Forward any relevant information to higher.

2. Process captured enemy documents in accordance with unit SOP and specific instructions. Forward any relevant information to higher.

3. Consolidate and validate to the extent possible reports from reconnaissance assets. Forward any relevant information to higher.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS

3. GTA 17-2-9, COMBAT VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

6. MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

TASK: 1802.01.07 (CORE) EXECUTE INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Publish all relevent Intelligence after proper processing to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Sytematically record information for ease of study and comparison and identify any information shortfalls.

2. Evaluate information collected as to:
a. Pertinence.
b. Reliability of source.
c. Accuracy and timeliness.

3. Isolate significant elements of information with respect to current mission and operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

4. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.01.08 (CORE) EXECUTE DECEPTION PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct efforts in support of the Deception Plan, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ passive and active camouflage measures.

2. Enforce EMCON procedures.

3. Execute specific measures assigned in support of deception plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-20, CAMOUFLAGE

3. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

4. FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

8. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.01.09 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a unit SOP prescribing EPW handling procedures, a tactical scenario, a specified threat and the references.

STANDARD(S): Process Enemy Prisoners of War in accordance with the Unit SOP and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish EPW handling teams and procedures for the unit in accordance with the unit SOP and specific mission guidance.

2. Supervise the search of EPWs.

3. Ensure weapons, documents, and equipment are tagged and forwarded to higher headquarters.

4. Supervise segregation of EPWs into appropriate groups.

5. Maintain silence among prisoners.

6. Coordinate movement of EPWs through chain of command.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCDP 2, INTELLIGENCE

4. MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

5. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

6. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.01.10 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTURED DOCUMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a unit SOP prescribing captured document handling procedures, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Process Captured Documents in accordance with unit SOP and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish EPW handling teams and procedures for the unit in accordance with the unit SOP and specific mission guidance.

2. Ensure documents are tagged and forwarded to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCDP 2, INTELLIGENCE

4. MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

5. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

6. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.01.11 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE EFFORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct active and passive counterintelligence activities in accordance with the unit SOP and specific operations order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security to include perimeters, listening and observation posts (LP/OP), guards, traffic control points, security patrols as appropriate.

2. Release information on a need-to-know basis only.

3. Employ code symbols for vehicle and equipment as appropriate.

4. Minimize movement.

5. Enforce strict communication procedure/security.

6. Enforce strict camouflage and black-out regulations.

7. Limit movement of civilian personnel near facilities, supply dumps, assembly areas, and rehearsal areas.

8. Use local authorities to control civilian movement whenever possible.

9. Use local authorities and persons known to be friendly as sources of information on enemy activities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

3. MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

4. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

TASK: 1802.01.12 (CORE) CONDUCT MAP RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a tank unit, an operations order defining the battlespace, a specified threat, a map of the battlespace, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a map reconnaissance by analyzing the area of operation in terms if the military aspects of terrain (KOCOA), and identify any terrain or structure that may affect the mission, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient map and identify the area of operation.

2. Identify graphic control measures on the map.

3. Identify key terrain features in area of operation.

4. Identify advantageous observation points and fields of fire.

5. Analyze available cover and concealment.

6. Identify natural and man-made obstacles.

7. Identify available routes of travel.

8. Analyze available avenues of approach.

9. Identify known and planned friendly positions.

10. Mark known and suspected enemy positions on the map.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

DUTY AREA 02 - AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.02.01 (CORE PLUS) DEVELOP LANDING PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a specified amphibious ship platform, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop a landing plan with all associated diagrams, tables, attachments, and overlays to support the supported unit's operation order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission Analysis of supported unit's operations order.

2. Determine Assault Amphibian lift requirements for assault elements, scheduled waves, on-call waves, and nonscheduled waves.

3. Review Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table to determine the number and periods of availability for each type of AAV assigned to the operation.

4. Determine landing force lift requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table, Helicopter Availability Table, and the Landing Craft Availability Table.

5. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.

6. Allow flexibility of on-call and nonscheduled waves.

7. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to-shore movement.

8. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure that the proposed Landing Diagram, Assault Schedule, and Landing Sequence Table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible.

9. Develop Serial Assignment Table based on task organization for the landing.

10. Develop Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordianted with affected units.

11. Develop Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table as well as Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table are coordinated with ACE and appropriate CE.

12. Provide input for Approach Schedule.

13. Develop Debarkation Schedule in coordination with Naval personnel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

3. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

6. FMFM 4-3, MAGTF LANDING SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

8. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

9. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

10. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

11. MCDP 5, PLANNING

12. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

13. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

14. MCRP 3-31A, MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND IN SUPPORT OF AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

15. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

16. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

17. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

18. MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS

19. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

20. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

21. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

22. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

23. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

24. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

25. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

26. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.02.02 (CORE) ASSIST IN DEVELOPING THE LANDING PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order directing an amphibious operation, a specified amphibious ship platform, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Assist in the development of a landing plan with all associated diagrams, tables, attachments, and overlays to support the supported unit's operation order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission Analysis of supported unit's operations order and provide appropriate input.

2. Determine Assault Amphibian lift requirements for assault elements, scheduled waves, on-call waves, and nonscheduled waves.

3. Review Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table to determine the number and periods of availability for each type of AAV assigned to the operation.

4. Determine landing force lift requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table, Helicopter Availability Table, and the Landing Craft Availability Table.

5. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.

6. Allow flexibility of on-call and nonscheduled waves.

7. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to-shore movement.

8. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure that the proposed Landing Diagram, Assault Schedule, and Landing Sequence Table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible.

9. Develop Serial Assignment Table based on task organization for the landing.

10. Develop Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordianted with affected units.

11. Develop Assault Landing Table and the Serial Assignment Table, coordinate with appropriate CE.

12. Provide input for Approach Schedule.

13. Develop Debarkation Schedule in coordination with Naval personnel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

3. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

6. FMFM 4-3, MAGTF LANDING SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

8. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

9. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

10. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

11. MCDP 5, PLANNING

12. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

13. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

14. MCRP 3-31A, MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND IN SUPPORT OF AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

15. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

16. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

17. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

18. MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS

19. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

20. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

21. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

22. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

23. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

24. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

25. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

26. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.02.03 (CORE) ANALYZE LANDING PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an operations order, a supporting Landing Plan, a specified amphibious ship platform, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Analyze the unit Landing Plan, to include all appendices and annexes, determine its supportability by the unit, determine unique requirements of the unit to support the Landing Plan, coordinate with the supported unit staff, and develop the control measures necessary for the unit to execute the Landing Plan in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reconcile the Landing Plan with the scheme of maneuver ashore.

2. Examine the Landing Plan Diagram and extract the AAV-borne scheduled waves of the assault.

3. Examine the Approach Schedule and extract the wave schedules.

4. Analyze the Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Schedule and verify the boat team assignments.

5. Analyze the Serial Assignment Table to determine the group of troop units to be landed on a specified beach at the same time.

6. Analyze the Landing Sequence Table to determine the priority of landing of nonscheduled serials.

7. Analyze the Assault Schedule to determine the composition and timing of waves landing over designated beaches.

8. Analyze the Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table to determine the type, number and ship location of amphibious vehicles which are available to the landing force.

9. Provide the Landing Force and Amphibious Task Force staff memebers with input for the Amphibious Vehicle Employment Plan.

10. The operations order and landing plan should also contain the following key information:
a. Task organization for waves, boat groups.
b. Assault schedule.
c. Type of launch expected.
d. Prelaunch warm up time and sequence.
e. Time for undogging.
f. Staging of AAV's.
g. Frequencies and call signs.
h. Radio checks per EMCON.
i. Time line for issuing ammunition.
j. Time line for embarking infantry.
k. Planned time for launch.
l. Launch signals.
m. Procedures for vehicle if stalled in well deck.
n. Ballast conditions.
o. Multiple vehicle launches from a single ship, if planned.
p. Simulated launches from multiple ships, if planned.
q. Launch interval.
r. Launch sequence.
s. Boat lane location.
t. Designation of wave guides and commanders.
u. Naval Control Group command and control.
v. Recovery planning if vehicles become disabled.
w. Signals for emergency lifting of Naval Gun Fire.
x. Location of Line Of Departure.
y. Beach characteristics.
z. Barriers to landing and enemy defenses expected.

aa. Hand and Arm signals to be used.
ab. Flag and flashing lights signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

4. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

5. FMFM 4-3, MAGTF LANDING SUPPORT OPERATIONS

6. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

7. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

8. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

9. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

10. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

11. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

12. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

13. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

14. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

15. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

16. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

17. MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS

18. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

19. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

20. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

21. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

22. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15), MINE WARFARE

23. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

24. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

25. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

26. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

27. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

28. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.02.04 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank platoon, an operations order directing an amphibious assault, a supporting landing plan, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a navigable section of open ocean with a suitable beach, a specified Amphibious Ship type, suitable wave guide/safety boats, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Plan and execute an amphibous assault in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Landing Plan from preparation phase through launch from amphibious shipping.

2. Conduct waterborne ship-to-shore movement in accordance with Landing Plan.

3. Assault designated objective in accordance with Landing Plan.

4. Conduct mechanized operations ashore in order to seize immediate objectives of assault landing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

7. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

12. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

13. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

14. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

15. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.02.05 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN AMPHIBIOUS WITHDRAWAL

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank platoon, an operations order directing an amphibious withdrawal, a supporting landing plan, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a navigable section of open ocean with a suitable beach, a specified Amphibious Ship type, suitable wave guide/safety boats, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Plan and Execute an Amphibious Withdrawal in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emphasize security as focus of effort as well as the accountability of personnel and equipment.

2. Coordinate with covering force.

3. Develop movement plan for elements. Plan should minimize traffic congestion and delay at embarkation points.

4. Develop logistics/resupply plan that provides for as much self sufficiency as possible to allow CSS assets to load first.

5. Plan for evacuation of casualties, personnel amd mechanical.

6. Coordinate for evacuation of civilians, and EPWs.

7. Coordinate for fire support, emphasizing external assets such as naval gunfire and air.

8. Complete withdrawal to amphibious shipping with minimal loss of personnel and equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

5. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

6. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

7. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

8. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

10. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

11. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15), MINE WARFARE

12. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

14. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

15. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

16. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.02.06 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Company, an operations order directing an amphibious assault, a supporting landing plan, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a navigable section of open ocean with a suitable beach, a specified Amphibious Ship type, suitable wave guide/safety boats, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Plan and execute an amphibous assault in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Execute Landing Plan from preparation phase through launch from amphibious shipping.

2. Conduct waterborne ship-to-shore movement in accordance with Landing Plan.

3. Assault designated objective in accordance with Landing Plan.

4. Conduct mechanized operations ashore in order to seize immediate objectives of assault landing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

7. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

12. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

13. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

14. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

15. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

TASK: 1802.02.07 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS WITHDRAWAL

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Company, an operations order directing an amphibious withdrawal, a supporting landing plan, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a navigable section of open ocean with a suitable beach, a specified Amphibious Ship type, suitable wave guide/safety boats, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Plan and Execute an Amphibious Withdrawal in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emphasize security as focus of effort as well as the accountability of personnel and equipment.

2. Coordinate with covering force.

3. Develop movement plan for elements. Plan should minimize traffic congestion and delay at embarkation points.

4. Develop logistics/resupply plan that provides for as much self sufficiency as possible to allow CSS assets to load first.

5. Plan for evacuation of casualties, personnel amd mechanical.

6. Coordinate for evacuation of civilians and EPWs.

7. Coordinate for fire support, emphasizing external assets such as naval gunfire and air.

8. Complete withdrawal to amphibious shipping with minimal loss of personnel and equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

5. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

6. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

7. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

8. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

10. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

11. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15), MINE WARFARE

12. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

14. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

15. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

16. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.02.08 (CORE PLUS) INSTALL DEEPWATER FORDING KIT ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items,deep water fording kit (DWFK), and TM 08953A-14&P.

STANDARD(S): Install the deep water fording kit (DWFK) on the M1A1 tank in a time or 2 hours, so that the tank can ford water at depths of 2 meters as per TM 08953A-14&P.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install turret and gun tube.

2. Install DWFK nonvented front fuel filler caps.

3. Install 120-mm gun plug.

4. Seal coaxial machinegun.

5. Install personnel heater plug.

6. Install NBC ambient air intake door assembly and close door.

7. Remove scallop armor plate.

8. Stow rear intake grille and scallop armor plate.

9. Install forward intake grill.

10. Install 6-inch plugs, scavenge outlet plate, and hooded precleaner.

11. Assemble and install flex hoses and elbows.

12. Close front access cover and install rear access cover.

13. Install 8-inch and 10-inch intake towers.

14. Inspect engine exhaust duct seal.

15. Install exhaust plenum and exhaust tower.

16. Install NBC backup air inlet plug.

17. Install DWFK final drive adapters and vent hoses.

18. Install NBC cooling exhaust plug.

19. Lubricate battery terminal adapters and relay box assembly terminals.

20. Wire fenders.

21. Install wire ropes.

22. Connect cooling exhaust plug wire rope and pin quick-release mechanism.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-14&P, OPERATOR'S AND UNIT MAINTENANCE MANUAL INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST, DEEP WATER FORDING KIT.

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.02.09 (CORE PLUS) FORD DEEP WATER WITH M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, DWFK installed, a water obstacle not exceeding a depth of 2 meters, and TM 08953A-14&P.

STANDARD(S): Ford deep water with M1A1 tank so that water obstacle is crossed in a time limit of 10 minutes, tank is not damaged and crew is not injured, as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inflate turret seal.

2. Close drain valve.

3. If time and mission allow, conduct a thorough final inspection of the tank to make sure that all DWFK components have been installed, and that installation has been done properly.

4. Prepare to ford.

5. Drive tank slowly into water. Take care to keep bow wave to a minimum.

6. Drive out of water.

7. Prepare tank for operation after fording.

8. Remove DWFK components.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-14&P, OPERATOR'S AND UNIT MAINTENANCE MANUAL INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST, DEEP WATER FORDING KIT.

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.02.10 (CORE PLUS) LAUNCH FROM AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an operations order, a supporting landing plan, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a navigable section of open ocean with a suitable beach, a specified Amphibious Ship type, suitable wave guide/safety boats, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct debarkation from the specified amphibious ship type in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install deep water fording kit as necessary.

2. Conduct pre-water operations checks and services.

3. Ensure water tight integrity of Tank.

4. Position vehicle according to guidance from ship's well deck personnel.

5. Dog vehicle on shipping as directed.

6. Disembark from landing craft onto designated beach.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 03 - MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.03.01 (CORE) EMPLOY TERRAIN DRIVING TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank with trained crew, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ terrain driving techniques in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use covered and concealed routes.

2. Minimize dust signature.

3. Maintain interval between vehicles.

4. Avoid silhouetting the vehicles.

5. Do not drive forward out of Battle Positions or vehicle fighting positions, reverse out of positions to avoid detection.

6. Scan the ground for disturbed earth or out-of-place features that may indicate mines.

7. Select appropriate formation and movement technique.

8. Employ over watch elements whenever possible.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.02 (CORE) EMPLOY TRAVELING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Traveling Movement Technique when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the traveling movement technique.

2. Establish the rate of march and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard oriantation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the situation requires a change.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.03 (CORE) EMPLOY TRAVELING OVERWATCH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario with enemy contact possible, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Traveling Overwatch Movement Technique when speed is essential and enemy contact is possible, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the traveling overwatch movement technique.

2. Establish the rate of march and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Establish lead element and supporting element(s) within the unit.

5. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard oriantation of weapons.

6. Maintain the formation until the situation requires a change.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.04 (CORE) EMPLOY BOUNDING OVERWATCH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Bounding Overwatch Movement Technique when enemy contact is likely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the bounding overwatch technique.

2. Establish the lead element in an overwatch position, direct the size of the elements to bound (i.e. by vehicle, section, or platoon).

3. Direct the next element in the formation to bound to the next covered and concealed position based on the terrain being covered.

4. When the bounding unit is set and has established overwatch on the probable enemy position, it must indicate to the other elements that it is "set" so that they can begin the next bound.

5. When informed that the first bounding element is set, the next element to bound takes the most concealed and covered route to its next overwatch position, establishes overwatch, and indicates that it is "set" to the rest of the unit.

6. Units must employ the most covered and concealed route to their next postion, maintain mutual support during their movement, and determine their most likley next position and route to that position while covering the movement of the bounding unit.

7. Continue with the movement technique until enemy contact is made or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.05 (CORE) EMPLOY MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Appropriate Movement Technique in moving the unit based on the Terrain, Weather, and Threat Scenario. Establish the base unit, interval, rate of march, and catch up speed for the movement. Maintian control and mutual support throughout the movement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an estimate of the situation based on:
a. Mision
b. Enemy
c. Terrain and weather.
d. Troops and Fire Support Available
e. Time
f. Space
g. Logistics

2. Determine the most appropriate movement technique based on the estimate of the mission, the terrain to be covered, and the likely hood of enemy contact.

3. Use Traveling when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely.

4. Use Traveling Overwatch when speed is important and enemy contact is possible.

5. Use Bounding Overwatch when enemy contact is likely.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.06 (CORE) EMPLOY COLUMN FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order requiring a tactical road march, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Column Formation when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the column formation during a tactical road march.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.07 (CORE) EMPLOY STAGGERED COLUMN FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order requiring a tactical road march, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, terrain that will support the use of a staggered column vice a column, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Column Staggered Formation when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the staggered column formation during a tactical road march when the terrain allows this rather than the column formation.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.08 (CORE) EMPLOY VEE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Vee Formation when enemy contact is likely and fire power is required to the direct front. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the vee formation during a movement to contact.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.09 (CORE) EMPLOY WEDGE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Wedge Formation when enemy contact is likely and flexibility is required. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the wedge formation during a movement to contact.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.10 (CORE) EMPLOY LINE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Line Formation when enemy contact is likely and flexibility is not required. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the line formation during a movement.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.11 (CORE) EMPLOY ECHELON FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Echelon Formation when enemy contact is likely and flexibility is required. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the echelon formation during a movement to contact.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.12 (CORE) EMPLOY MOVEMENT FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing movement of the unit, a tactical scenario involving likely enemy contact, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the appropriate Movement Formation in moving the unit based on the Terrain, Weather, and Threat Scenario, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct terrain analysis of movement area.

2. Conduct threat analysis for movement area.

3. Select appropriate movement technique, rate of march, and interval.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.13 (CORE) CROSS DANGER AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Cross a Danger Area, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements while minimizing exposure to enemy observation and fires in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish near side security.

2. Direct an element to cross, conduct reconnaissance of area on far side large enough for entire unit to establish position in, and establish far side security.

3. Upon confirmation by far side security unit, direct the movement of unit across danger area. Keep dust signature and exposure time to a minimum.

4. Establish original march formation after all elements have crossed danger area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.14 (CORE) CONDUCT ACTIONS ON CONTACT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring movement, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Actions on Contact in response to enemy action in accordance with the references. Establish a base unit, a maneuvering unit, brevity codes, and battle drills to allow the unit to respond to enemy action during the movement in order to maintain mutual support and initiative during the action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Return fire if applicable.

2. Alert the rest of the unit/element.

3. Report contact to higher headquarters.

4. Develop the situation.

5. Deploy the unit's firepower to establish suppression on enemy positions.

6. Prepare to conduct bypass, hasty attack, or assume to hasty defense.

7. React to contact with enemy forces to the front.

8. React to contact with enemy forces to the right.

9. React to contact with enemy forces to the left.

10. React to contact with enemy forces to the rear.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.15 (CORE) CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring movement, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct immediate action drills in response to enemy action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ actions against enemy air attack.

2. Employ actions against enemy direct fire.

3. Employ actions against enemy indirect fire.

4. Employ actions against enemy ambush.

5. Employ change formation drills.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.16 (CORE) CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Tactical Road March by departing from the SP and moving through subsequent checkpoints and RP's at the stated time, speed, interval, and order of march in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop and issue a FRAGO to the unit. Order should include:
a. Routes to RP and Sp.
b. Order of march.
c. SP and RP locations and times.
d. Designation of quartering parties if appropriate.
e. Rate of march and catch up speed.
f. Vehicle and unit interval.
g. How routes will be marked and by whom.
h. Road restrictions.
i. Actions on contact.
j. Weapons status.
k. Scheduled halts.
l. Actions at halts.
m. Actions for disabled vehicles.
n. Designation and responsibilities for trail parties.
o. Actions in assembly area prior to departure.
p. Friendly units along the route.
q. Designation and responsibilities of security elements.
r. Fire support plan.
s. Communications plan.

2. Initiate unit movement.

3. Pass and report start, intermediate check points and release points at stated time, speed, interval, and order of march.

4. Ensure that unit adheres to unit SOP.

5. Maintain weapons orientation, air watch, and mutual support.

6. Maintain command and control.

7. Ensure that unit arrives at the Release Point at the stated time and reports to higher headquarters.

8. Conduct tactical halts as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.17 (CORE) CONDUCT TACTICAL HALT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Tactical Halt in a defensible position providing adequate cover and concealment, establishing the appropriate security formation, maintaining local security and conducting At Halt checks for the vehicles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine a defensible position with adequate cover and concealment to halt the unit.

2. Advise point element to halt at the farthest point in the position and establish security.

3. Direct the appropriate security formation based on the terrain and threat situation.

4. Vehicles discovering maintenance concerns will pass them through the chain of command for action by maintenance personnel.

5. When all checks are completed, the embarked personnel will return to the vehicles. Accountability of all personnel is essential.

6. On order, resume the march formation and continue with the mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.18 (CORE) EMPLOY HERRINGBONE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ Herringbone Formation, maintaining the appropriate interval and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine a defensible position with adequate cover and concealment along the route of march to halt the unit.

2. Direct lead element of unit to halt near the far end of the position and orient on the direction of march.

3. Elements of the unit maintain their interval and orient outboard based on their position within the formation according to unit SOP.

4. The formation should resemble a staggered column, within the limits of the terrain, with the trace elements oriented toward the rear of the column to ensure complete security.

5. On order, the unit resumes the original formation and direction of march.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.19 (CORE) EMPLOY COIL FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ Coil Formation, maintaining the appropriate interval and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine a defensible position with adequate cover and concealment along the route of march to halt the unit.

2. Direct lead element of unit to halt near the far end of the position and orient on the direction of march.

3. Elements of the unit establish themselves in a circular position based on unit SOP and their position within the formation, with the lead element being at the "12 o'clock" position, determining their interval based on the terrain available.

4. The formation should resemble a circle, within the limits of the terrain, with all elements oriented outward to ensure complete security.

5. On order, the unit resumes the original formation and direction of march.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.20 (CORE) CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Platoon, with crews, a supported unit requiring escort, an operations order, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Escort the convoy along the prescribed route, providing security in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze Convoy order. At a minimum the order should emphasize Route of march, order of march, actions at halt, actions in case of vehicle breakdown, actions on contact, chain of command, communications and signal information.

2. Task organize units as part of advance guard, close in protective group, or rear guard.

3. Conduct duties as assigned within the advanced guard, close in protective group, or rear guard.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.03.21 (CORE) EMPLOY SCANNING TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specific threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Scan area of operations for the next potential covered and concealed position, alternate and supplementary positions, avenues of maneuver, obstacles, possible enemy positions, and weapons signatures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct ground search using rapid-scan method.

2. Conduct ground search using slow (50 meter) scan method.

3. Conduct ground search using detailed search method.

4. Conduct air search using horizontal search and scan.

5. Conduct air search using vertical search and scan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.22 (CORE) CAMOUFLAGE M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a tactical scenario, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Camouflage the M1A1 Tank with the most appropriate method considering the tactical scenario, natural vegetation, terrain, and weather in accordance with the references to avoid detection by ground or air observers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a position taking maximum advantage of the local terrain to hide the vehicle, especially the suspension.

2. Use natural vegetation to break up the outline of the vehicle.

3. Reduce glare from optics and vision blocks.

4. Enforce noise and light discipline.

5. Employ camouflage netting as necessary.

6. Brush out or cover tracks leading into the position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.23 (CORE) SUPERVISE USE OF CAMOUFLAGE, COVER AND CONCEALMENT BY UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the use of camouflage, cover, and concealment by the M1A1 Tank with the most appropriate method considering the tactical scenario, natural vegetation, terrain, and weather in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.03.24 (CORE) EMPLOY OPERATIONAL SECURITY

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ operational security measures to minimize exposure to enemy observation and fire, to include light, noise, and movement discipline in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify potential friendly vulnerabilities to enemy intelligence operations.

2. Develop possible security and deception measures to limit vulnerabilities.

3. Develop counter reconnaissance effort to defeat enemy intelligence activities.

4. Develop and enforce passive measures to defeat enemy intelligence activities, including:
a. Maximum use of cover and concealment.
b. Camouflage discipline.
c. Noise and light discipline.

5. Establish security elements and patrols.

6. Conduct movement, CSS operations, and rehearsals during limited visibility as much as possible.

7. Limit movement in, around, and between positions as much as possible.

8. Employ remote transmission sites as appropriate.

9. Develop electronic countermeasures to include alternate frequencies, authentication procedures, and anti jamming procedures.

10. Employ deception measures as directed by higher headquarters.

11. Employ wire communications to the fullest extent possible.

12. Defend against mines and booby traps.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.03.25 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a mechanized patrol, a tactical scenario involving a fluid enemy situation allowing the relative easy movement of friendly forces, a specified threat, and a training area suitable for mechanized operations.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Mechanized Patrol along the route indicated in the operations order in order to determine the disposition and composition of enemy forces in the area, locate any obstacles to friendly movement along the route, and prevent enemy use of the route in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order.

2. Submit patrol plan to higher headquarters.

3. Issue approved patrol order to unit.

4. Conduct coordination with forward unit prior to departure.

5. Conduct passage of lines.

6. Execute patrol order.

7. Return to friendly position.

8. Conduct after operations checks and services.

9. Debrief the patrol.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 04 - OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.04.01 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with trained infantry or engineer support, an operations order requiring a route reconnaissance, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Route Reconnaissance in accordance with the references. Report on the trafficability of the route for all classes of vehicles and personnel, the suitability of bridges, tunnels, fording sites, and any key or decisive terrain dominating the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to conducting the reconnaissance.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated tiem, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Assess the trafficability of the route to all classes of vehciles and personnel in accordance with the enginneering reports format. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

8. Assess the serviceability of tunnels, bridges, and fording sites along the route. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

9. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

10. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

11. Upon return to the supported unit, prepare a route reconnaissance overlay and a compiliation of all site surveys conducted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.02 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE IN ZONE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with trained infantry or engineer support, an operations order requiring a reconnaissance in zone, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance in Zone in accordance with the references. Report on the trafficability of the route(s) for all classes of vehicles and personnel, the suitability of bridges, tunnels, fording sites, any enemy positions encountered, and any key or decisive terrain dominating the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the reconnaissance in zone for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to conducting the reconnaissance.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated time, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Assess the trafficability of the route to all classes of vehciles and personnel in accordance with the enginneering reports format. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

8. Assess the serviceability of tunnels, bridges, and fording sites along the route. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

9. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

10. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

11. Report on the disposition and composition of any enemy forces encountered. Do not become engaged.

12. Upon return to the supported unit, prepare a route reconnaissance overlay and a compiliation of all site surveys conducted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.03 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT AREA RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with trained infantry or engineer support, an operations order requiring an area reconnaissance, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Area Reconnaissance in accordance with the references. Report on the trafficability of the route for all classes of vehicles and personnel, the suitability of bridges, tunnels, fording sites, and any key or decisive terrain dominating the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to conducting the reconnaissance.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated tiem, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Assess the trafficability of the route to all classes of vehciles and personnel in accordance with the enginneering reports format. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

8. Assess the serviceability of tunnels, bridges, and fording sites along the route. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

9. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

10. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

11. Report on the disposition and composition of any enemy forces encountered. Do not become engaged.

12. Upon return to the supported unit, prepare a route reconnaissance overlay and a compiliation of all site surveys conducted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.04 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a reconnaissance in force, a tactical scenario involving an uncertain enemy situation, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance in Force in order to determine the enemies compositon and dispostion, identify his positions, force him to commit his reserves, and determine his most likely course of action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to contact, maintaining a sizeable reserve element to develop the situation.

2. Locate the enemy's main defensive system, bypassing and reporting enemy outposts and patrols.

3. Conduct hasty attacks to force the enemy to expose his positions and weapons, especially armor, anti armor, and artillary units.

4. Employ the reserve element to exploit any gaps in enemy positions and seize key or decisive terrain.

5. Avoid becoming decisively engaged.

6. Conduct Combat Reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.05 (CORE) CONDUCT MOVEMENT TO CONTACT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a stationary suspected enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Movement to Contact in accordance with the references. Move from the SP/FEBA toward the suspected enemy position using the most covered and concealed route, choosing the movement formation that provides maximum security, locating, isolating, and reporting the enemy's forward positions, locating and reporting the enemy's main lines.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to departing the friendly position.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated time, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

8. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

9. Report on the disposition and composition of any forward enemy forces encountered. By pass the enemy's combat reconnaissance patrols and outposts.

10. Report on the composition and disposition of the enemy's forces including:
a. Forward positions between friendly and enemy main forces.
b. Main line of resistance.
c. Anti Tank systems by type and location.
d. Armored units by type and location.
e. Artillery units by Type and location.
f. Obstacles and mine fields encountered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.06 (CORE) CONDUCT MEETING ENGAGEMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a moving enemy on a similar mission, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Meeting Engagement in accordance with the references. Upon contact with the enemy's forces, direct the unit's movement and direct fires in the form of immediate action drills, coordinate supporting arms to breakup enemy formations and degrade his command and control, maintain the initiative through superior fires and movement rates, and destroy or degrade the enemy's forces to the point that he must surrender the initiative and assume the defensive or conduct a retrograde movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to departing the friendly position.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated time, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

8. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

9. Direct immediate action drills/actions on contact when making contact with the enemy's forces.

10. Coordinate the unit's fires and maneuvers in order to gain fire superiority and maintain the initiative through superior fires and rates of movement.

11. Coordinate supporting arms fires in order to break up the enemy's formations and disrupt his command and control.

12. Develop the engagement in such a way as to destroy his forces or force him to conduct a retrograde movement from the field.

13. Report on the composition and disposition of the enemy's forces including:
a. Forward positions between friendly and enemy main forces.
b. Main line of resistance.
c. Anti Tank systems by type and location.
d. Armored units by type and location.
e. Artillery units by Type and location.
f. Obstacles and mine fields encountered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.07 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BYPASS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a stationary suspected enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Bypass of enemy forward forces in accordance with the references. Move from the SP/FEBA toward the suspected enemy position using the most covered and concealed route, choosing the movement formation that provides maximum security, locating, isolating, and reporting the enemy's forward positions, locating and reporting the enemy's main lines without becoming decisively engaged in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue FRAGO after initial contact.

2. Identify enemy positions using reconnaissance by observation or fire. Do not become engaged.

3. Set one element of the unit in over watch of the identified enemy position.

4. Maneuver the rest of the unit throught the most covered and concealed route available. Taking care to minimize exposure to enemy fire and observation.

5. When the maneuvering unit has cleared the enemy position and established overwatch on the enemy, move the original overwatch unit along the same route.

6. Reconstitute the unit and continue with the original mission.

7. Conduct Combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.08 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MOUNTED ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a stationary enemy unit (command and control, artillery, or service support) on a low alert status, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Mounted Attack in accordance with the references. During the movement to contact the unit discovers a stationary enemy unit on a low state of alert within the engagement range of the friendly unit. The unit conducts a mounted attack rather than dismounting and conducting a conventional attack. The unit assigns sectors to subordinate elements based on readily identified enemy positions or terrain, elements keep fires and maneuvers within their assigned sectors, passes through the enemy position, reverses direction, dismounts based on the situation, remains in sectors and clears enemy opposition. The unit then conducts consolidation and reorganization before continuing the movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to contact.

2. Identify enemy unit during movement to contact.

3. Issue FRAGO to unit, directing amounted attack, assigning sectors of fire and maneuver, limit of advance, dismount/reverse point, and coordinating instructions.

4. Limit the employment of supporting arms to the pursuit of fleeing enemy units and to disrupt potential counterattacks in order to limit fratricide. Based on the speed of a mounted attack, supporting arms fires may not be practicable.

5. Pass through enemy unit using speed, suprise, and shock to limit enemy's reaction.

6. Direct secondary effort after unit reverses direction.

7. Dismount embarked troops based on strength of enemy oppostion.

8. Conduct consolidation and reorganization.

9. Report on the composition and disposition of the enemy's forces including:

a. Forward positions between friendly and enemy main forces.
b. Main line of resistance.
c. Anti Tank systems by type and location.
d. Armored units by type and location.
e. Artillery units by Type and location.
f. Obstacles and mine fields encountered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.04.09 (CORE) CONDUCT HASTY ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, a fragmentary order directing a hasty attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy force, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Hasty Attack in accordance with the references. The unit should issue a FRAGO for the attack, move to a covered and concealed assault position, and coordinate supporting arms to suppress the enemy during the assault and break up potential counterattacks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue Warning Order to unit.

2. Receive and analyze FRAGO from higher unit.

3. Request additional information and support not originally contained in the FRAGO.

4. Issue FRAGO to unit, assigning:
a. Known enemy dispositions.
b. Time lines.
c. Tasks to subordinates.
d. Coordinating instructions unique to the attack.
e. Control measures required for the attack including time of attack, SP, routes, axis, RP, sectors, phase lines, attack positions, assault positions, limit of advance, rally points, fire support control measures, and objectives.

5. Initiate unit movement.

6. Conduct unit movement to assault position and coordinate dismounting embarked troops.

7. Provide support by fire as directed within the FRAGO.

8. Secure objective.

9. Consolidate and reorganize unit as necessary, prepare for enemy counterattack.

10. Report all control measures and status of unit at end of attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.10 (CORE) CONDUCT ATTACK POSITION ACTIVITIES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Attack Position Activities by accounting for unit elements, conducting weapons checks, adopting maneuver formations, and beginning movement to contact in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Following passage of friendly lines, move to a covered and concealed position.

2. Account for all elements of the unit.

3. Conduct vehicle checks to determine mechanical casualties during the movement to the attack position. Conduct corrective maintenance and reorganization as necessary.

4. Conduct weapons checks as the situation allows.

5. Begin movement toward objective.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.11 (CORE) CONDUCT ASSAULT POSITION ACTIVITIES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Assault Position Activities by accounting for all elements of the unit, conducting any final coordination or reorganization required, initiatingthe assault in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move the unit into a covered and concealed position just beyond enemy observation and fire from the unit's objective using the appropriate security formation.

2. Account for all elements of the unit prior to initiating the assault.

3. Provide observation and supporting fires for assault element as they organize for the assault.

4. Conduct any final coordination or reorganization necessary.

5. Initiate assault with supporting fires as appropriate.

6. Displace to attack by fire/support by fire positions in accordance with the operations order.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.12 (CORE) ASSAULT ENEMY POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Assault Enemy Positions, destroying enemy forces, consolidating on the objective conducting reorganization in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish overwatch elements to provide observation and supporting fires.

2. Employ preparatory fires when appropriate.

3. Move assault elements along designated routes using maximum conver and concealment.

4. Breach enemy obstacles as necessary.

5. Maintain momentum and mutual support as units advance.

6. Employ all weapons according to engagement criteria to destroy the enemy in detail and eliminate all resistance on the objective.

7. Shift supporting arms as units advance.

8. Move beyond objective to limit of advance.

9. Consolidate unit on objective.

10. Prepare for enemy counterattack.

11. Conduct reorganization, resupply, and evacuations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.13 (CORE) CONDUCT DELIBERATE ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario with a stationary enemy unit, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Deliberate Attack in accordance with the Operations Order and the Commander's intent, resulting in destruction of the enemy and the seizure of the objective, with minimal loss of equipment and personnel. Conduct reorganization and consolidation in preparation for enemy counterattack and continued operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Acknowledge reciept of the higher unit's warning order and initiate detailed planning.

2. Issue warning order to subordinate units.

3. Conduct mission analysis. Identify specified, implied, and essential tasks, assumptions, restrictions, and limitations.

4. Request information and support not provided in the operations order.

5. Develop and issue the Operations Order for the unit.

6. Establish liaison with higher, adjacent and supporting units, as appropriate request direct liaison when appropriate.

7. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

8. Conduct leaders' reconnaissance as time permits.

9. Coordinate passage of lines with unit in contact with enemy force.

10. Conduct forward passage of lines with unit in contact with enemy force.

11. Cross Line of Departure.

12. Conduct movement to Attack/Assault positions.

13. Conduct Attack/Assault position activities.

14. Initiate prepatory fires if included in the operations order.

15. Provide support by fire.

16. Conduct other mission as assigned by the operations order.

17. Conduct breach of enemy obstacle belt as necessary.

18. Assault enemy objectives.

19. Prepare for enemy counterattack.

20. Conduct consolidation and reorganization on the objective.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.14 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ATTACK ON STRONG POINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing an attack on an enemy strong point, a tactical scenario involving an enemy in a prepared strong point, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Attack on Strong point in accordance with the references. Unit conducts support and attack by fire from designated positions, provides mobile reserve in case of enemy counterattack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate movement of embarked troop to the assault position.

2. Provide overwatch and supporting fires while embarked unit forms for attack.

3. Displace to support/attack by fire positions and conduct assigned fire support missions.

4. Conduct other missions as asigned in the operations order.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT FEINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a feint, a tactical scenario involving a known enemy position with reserves, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Feint in order to deceive the enemy as to the real direction of the main effort, force him to reveal the composition and disposition of his local forces and if possible to commit local reserves in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning along the lines of a deliberate attack, establishing a limit of advance that keep's the unit from becoming engaged in the enemy's obstacle belts or becoming decisively engaged with his main elements.

2. Unit must conduct a limited attack that threatens a vital enemy position in such strength as to convince him that it is a full scale attack.

3. Avoid becoming decisively engaged.

4. Unit disengages from enemy once his reserve elements have been committed, friendly losses exceed 5 per cent, or main attack is successful.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.16 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT EXPLOITATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the conduct of an exploitation, a tactical scenario involving a successful assault on an enemy position and a resulting gap in his positions that allows entry into

his rear elements, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the Exploitation of a successful assault in order to penetrate into the enemy's rear areas and disrupt command and control capabilities and interdict logistics operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Issue operations order.
4. Cross LOD/conduct passage of lines as appropriate.
5. Select movement technique/formation as appropriate.
6. Conduct movement to contact through enemy rear areas.
7. Determine whether to bypass or attack enemy formations as they are encountered.
8. Direct attack on established objectives.
9. Direct consolidation and reorganization on the objective.
10. Direct preparation for continuation of offensive operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP
2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION
3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS
4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS
5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)
6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON
7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM
8. MCWP 3-23.1, CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

TASK: 1802.04.17 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the pursuit of a defeated enemy, a tactical scenario involving the successful

penetration of an enemy position and the pursuit of remnants of his forces, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in the Pursuit of enemy forces through his rear areas in order to prevent the reorganization of his forces in secure positions, maintain contact with his forces, and sieze decisive terrain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to contact, maintaining a sizeable reserve element to develop the situation.

2. Locate the enemy's rear guard elements, bypassing and reporting enemy outposts and patrols.

3. Conduct hasty attacks to force the enemy to expose his positions and weapons, especially armor, anti armor, and artillary units.

4. Employ the reserve element to exploit any gaps in enemy positions and seize key or decisive terrain.

5. Avoid becoming decisively engaged.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.18 (CORE) SERVE AS RESERVE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack and assigning reserve missions to the AAV unit, a tactical scenario involving an enemy with sufficient forces to require the commitment of the reserves to seize the objective and complete consolidation, a specified threat, and a training area suitable for mechanized operations.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reserve Force Activities During Offensive Operations as directed in the operations order in order to disrupt local enemy counterattacks, provide reinforcement to the main effort, conduct casualty evacuation or resupply operations as the situation develops in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with elements where reserve may be committed.

2. Obtain and update control measures, obstacle plans, and fire support plans of units operating in zones and areas where reserve may be committed.

3. Obtain and update frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals of units operating in zones and areas where reserve may be committed.

4. Establish and maintain liaison with headquarters controlling reserve operations.

5. Conduct reconnaissance of zones and areas where reserve may be committed.

6. Conduct rehearsals of routes to be used during reserve operations to the extent possible.

7. Maintain appropriate alert status as directed by headquarters controlling reserve operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.19 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT EXFILTRATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing an exfiltration by a mechanized force, a tactical scenario with a fluid enemy situation and weak forward elements, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Exfiltration through enemy forward positions to link up with friendly elements without detection. The unit should make maximum use of night/limited visibilty, cover and concealment, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of enemy positions to determine the following:
a. Forward positions.
b. Main line of defense.
c. Obstacles and mines.

d. Gaps in the enemy's defenses.
e. Composition and disposition of enemy defenses at objective.
f. Potential routes, lanes, assembly areas, rally points, and objecitves.

2. Plan exfiltration to include:
a. Routes.
b. Checkpoints.
c. Rally points.
d. Sequence of movement.
e. Fire support.
f. Element size and equipment.
g. Link up with friendly elements.

3. Conduct exfiltration by:
a. Maintaining communication.
b. Breaking down into elements at designated release points.
c. Taking advantage of weaknesses in enemy positions.
d. Avoiding enemy contact.
e. Ignoring ineffective enemy fires.
f. Maintain dispersion, and strict noise, light, and camouflage discipline.
g. Enforcing radio silence.
h. Employing artillery and related battlefield noise to mask movement.
i. Avoiding enemy contact by halting and hiding.
j. Engaging the enemy only when forced and primarily with indirect fires.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.20 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT INFILTRATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing an infiltration by a mechanized force, a tactical scenario with a fluid enemy situation and weak forward elements, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Infiltration through enemy forward positions to his rear areas without detection. The unit should make maximum use of night/limited visibilty, cover and concealment, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of enemy positions to determine the following:
a. Forward positions.
b. Main line of defense.
c. Obstacles and mines.
d. Gaps in the enemy's defenses.
e. Composition and disposition of enemy defenses at objective.
f. Potential routes, lanes, assembly areas, rally points, and objecitves.

2. Plan infiltration to include:
a. Routes.
b. Checkpoints.
c. Rally points.
d. Sequence of movement.
e. Fire support.
f. Element size and equipment.
g. Link up with friendly elements.

3. Conduct infiltration by:
a. Maintaining communication.
b. Breaking down into elements at designated release points.
c. Taking advantage of weaknesses in enemy positions.
d. Avoiding enemy contact.
e. Ignoring ineffective enemy fires.
f. Maintain dispersion, and strict noise, light, and camouflage discipline.
g. Enforcing radio silence.
h. Employing artillery and related battlefield noise to mask movement.
i. Avoiding enemy contact by halting and hiding.
j. Engaging the enemy only when forced and primarily with indirect fires.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.21 (CORE) CONDUCT MECHANIZED RAID

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a mechanized raid on a known enemy position, a tactical scenario involving a

fluid enemy disposition allowing for movement between his units, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Mechanized Raid in order to attack a limited enemy objective and return to friendly positions with a minimal loss of personnel and equipment and without becoming decisively engaged in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue operations order.

2. Coordinate passage of lines with friendly unit for both departure and return.

3. Conduct forward passage of lines.

4. Move to objective along the most covered and concealed route possible, avoiding enemy observation and detection as much as possible.

5. Attack and destroy raid objective with minimal loss of friendly elements.

6. Return to friendly units along the most covered and concealed route available, avoiding enemy observation and detection as much as possible.

7. Conduct passage of lines through friendly unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.22 (CORE) CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the unit to secure a specified route or area, a tactical scenario involving enemy mechanized patrols in the unit's assigned area, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Hasty Ambush against enemy patrols in order to destroy his forces, disrupt his efforts to gain information on friendly positions and intentions, and screen the areas forward of the FEBA in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify enemy moving through area of operations.

2. Determine likely route of enemy formations and potential ambush sites along that route that can be used.

3. Issue FRAGO to unit.

4. Position elements of the unit to maintain observation of enemy unit.

5. Direct remaining elements to establish covered and concealed positions at the ambush site.

6. Allow enemy formation to enter ambush site.

7. Trigger ambush with prearranged signal.

8. Destroy enemy elements within the ambush site.

9. Send elements into the ambush site, under cover of over watch element, to search for enemy wounded and important documents.

10. Recovery enemy wounded for treatment and any documentation condsidered important.

11. Reassemble unit, account for all personnel and equipment, depart unit before enemy reaction force arrives.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.23 (CORE) CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the unit to secure a specified route or area, a tactical scenario involving enemy mechanized patrols in the unit's assigned area, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Deliberate Ambush against enemy patrols in order to destroy his forces, disrupt his efforts to gain information on friendly positions and intentions, and screen the areas forward of the FEBA in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order for element to prepare for ambush.

2. Conduct map reconnaissance or personal reconnaissance if possible to determine ambush site based on terrain and enemy movement patterns.

3. Conduct passage of lines and move to ambush site.

4. Establish ambush site.

5. Conduct ambush to include searching killzone for wounded, documents, and equipment.

6. Return to friendly position. Ensuring tranportation of EPWs and captured documents.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.24 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the establishment of a hasty defense and the employment of mounted observation posts, a tactical scenario with a fluid enemy situation, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Establish Mounted Observation Post in support of the hasty defense to provide early warning of enemy patrols and provide depth to the hasty defense. Establish communication with main units, routes, passwords, recognition signals, reliefs, engagement and disengagement criteria, escape and evasion procedures in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with main element to establish their fire plan, obstacle plan, frequencies and call signs, and passage through their lines.

2. Move forward to covered and concealed position that allows observation of assigned sector.

3. Camouflage vehicle.

4. Maintain alert status.

5. Minimize operating vehicle systems or engines.

6. At night minimize movement, use of lights, and keep radio volume low.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.25 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the employment of dismounted observation posts as part of the security for an assembly area, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Establish Dismounted Observation Post in support of the hasty defense to provide early warning of enemy patrols and provide depth to the hasty defense. Establish communication with main units, routes, passwords, recognition signals, reliefs, engagement and disengagement criteria, escape and evasion procedures in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with main element to establish their fire plan, obstacle plan, frequencies and call signs, and passage through their lines.

2. Task organize personnel from unit to dismount their vehicles and function as observation post.

3. Conduct passage of friendly lines and move to position.

4. Establish Observation post in covered and concealed position that allows observation of assigned sector.

5. Establish communications, preferably by wire, with friendly unit.

6. Maintain alert status.

7. At night minimize movement, use of lights, and keep radio volume low.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.04.26 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT LINK UP

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the link up of two friendly units, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Link Up as either stationary or moving unit in accordance with the references. Both units must coordinate prior to beginning movement. They will establish communications, recognitions signals, liaisons and guides, as well as exchange barrier and fire support plans as appropriate. The moving unit must use a covered and concealed route to minimize enemy observation and fire, must link up with the stationary unit without disrupting their defensive measures or disclosing their positions to the enemy, and must avoid fratircidal engagement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison as appropriate.

2. Exchange frequencies, call signs, recognition signals, and obstacle plans as appropriate.

3. Stationary force assumes responsibility for fire support and local security during link up.

4. Moving force conducts tactical road march to stationary forces' position.

5. Stationary force provides guides and coordinates link up.

6. Moving force assumes prearranged position.

7. Moving force uses guides and quartering party as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

DUTY AREA 05 - DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.05.01 (CORE) CONDUCT HASTY DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the hasty defense of a position, a tactical scenario involving enemy attack on the position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a Hasty defensen against the enemy's attack employing supporting arms, obstacles and mines as time permits, and limited counterattacks as appropriate to disrupt his formations and defeat his assault with minimal loss of personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.02 (CORE) SUPERVISE PREPARATION OF TANK FIGHTING POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate defensive position, a tactical scenario with limited enemy activity for the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise preparation of vehicle fighting positions to include primary alternate, and supplementary positions, establishment and rehearsals of routes between them, employment of camouflage, vehicle range cards and element fire plan sketches, use of wire communications between vehicles, enforce noise and light discipline in accordance with the defensive scheme contained in the operations order and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure establishment of vehicle position within perimeter in accordance with guidance from above and unit SOP.
a. Use terrain for maximum cover and concealment.
b. Maintain mutual support with other vehicles in element.
c. Minimize movement forward of the position.
d. Avoid disturbing natural vegetation as much as possible.

2. Ensure the identification of alternate and supplementary position in accordance with guidance from element commander.

3. Ensure the marking of primary positions for use in day and night. Positions must be marked so that vehicle can depart to conduct rehearsals and maintainenance and return to the same position in order to use the same range card.

4. Ensure that the unit conducts rehearses movement to alternate and supplementary positions. Marking both for use in day and night conditions and producing range cards for each position.

5. Ensure the use of camouflage in primary position. Make maximum use of natural resources, employing camouflage net as necessary.

6. Install wire communications between vehicles as directed. Bury all wires to avoid getting them caught in the suspension when vehicles move.

7. Enforce light and noise discipline. Ensure minimal movement between positions.

8. Coordinate the fire plan by providing:
a. Common target reference points.
b. Principal directions of fire.
c. Supporting arms control measures.
d. Engagement criteria.
e. Disengagement criteria.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.03 (CORE) DISPLACE TO ALTERNATE POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the establishment of a defensive position, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity in the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Displace to Alternate Positions along prescribed routes in day and night conditions, placing the vehicle in the prescribed position and validating the range card for that position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish alternate positions to include range card and fire plan, marking the position for use in day or night, and rehearsing movement to the position.

2. Displace to alternate positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.04 (CORE) DISPLACE TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the establishment of a defensive position, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity in the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Displace to Supplementary Positions along proscribed routes in day and night conditions, placing the vehicle in the prescribed position and validating the range card for that position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish supplementary positions to include range card and fire plan, marking the position for use in day or night, and rehearsing movement to the position.

2. Displace to supplementary positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.05 (CORE) DISPLACE TO SUBSEQUENT POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the establishment of a defensive position, a tactical scenario involving

limited enemy activity in the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Displace to Subsequent Positions along proscribed routes in day and night conditions, placing the vehicle in the prescribed position and validating the range card for that position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish subsequent positions to include range card and fire plan, marking the position for use in day or night, and rehearsing movement to the position.

2. Displace to subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.06 (CORE) DEFEND BATTLE POSITION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the defense of a battle position, a tactical scenario involving a deliberate enemy attack on the battle position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend the Battle Position against the enemy's deliberate attack employing supporting arms, obstacles and mines, and limited counterattacks as appropriate to disrupt his formations, interdict his supplies and reserves, and defeat his assault with minimal loss of personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

8. Conduct resupply, recovery, and evacuation operations as necessary.

9. Employ obstacles (natural and man made) and mines to disrupt and delay enemy movement in coordination with fire support to destroy his reconnaissance elements and defeat his main attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.07 (CORE PLUS) DEFEND STRONGPOINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the defense of a strongpoint, a tactical scenario involving a coordinated enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend Strongpoint from deliberate attack, forcing the enemy to end the attack by defeating or destroying his forces without allowing penetration of the strongpoint perimeter in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element.

2. Establish strongpoint defense on key terrain.

3. Develop integrated obstacle and fire support plan to disrupt enemy formations and destroy his forces outside the perimeter of the strong point.

4. Develop survivability plan that allows maneuver, fire support, and CSS assets to survive enemy artillery attacks and remain effective to defend the strong point.

5. Defend strongpoint against deliberate attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.05.08 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a positional defense, a tactical scenario involving a coordinated enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a positional defense, forcing the enemy to end the attack by defeating or destroying his forces without allowing penetration of the defesnive position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Employ obstacles (natural and man made) and mines to disrupt and delay enemy movement in coordination with fire support to destroy his reconnaissance elements and defeat his main attack.

3. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire sketch. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

4. Employ vehicle weapons to engage enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

6. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

7. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

8. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

9. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

10. Conduct resupply, recovery, and evacuation operations as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.05.09 (CORE) DEFEND IN SECTOR

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the defense of a sector, a tactical scenario involving a deliberate enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend in Sector by employing fire support and obstacle assets with a minimum of maneuver, defeating the enemy attack forward of the original position and with minimal loss of personnel, equipment and terrain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Establish vehicle and element positions based on scheme of defense.

3. Establish integrated obstacle and fire support plan to defeat or destroy enemy forces within the sector.

4. Establish Target Reference Points (TRPs), decision points, engagement and disengagement criteria for the sector.

5. Direct fires to disrupt, suppress and destroy enemy units.

6. Direct displacement of maneuver and CSS elements as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.10 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT PERIMETER DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a perimeter defense, a tactical scenario involving a deliberate enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend a perimeter by employing fire support and obstacle assets with a minimum of maneuver, defeating the enemy attack forward of the original position and with minimal loss of personnel, equipment and terrain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Establish vehicle and element positions based on scheme of defense.

3. Establish integrated obstacle and fire support plan to defeat or destroy enemy forces within the sector.

4. Establish Target Reference Points (TRPs), decision points, engagement and disengagement criteria for the sector.

5. Direct fires to disrupt, suppress and destroy enemy units.

6. Direct displacement of maneuver and CSS elements as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.11 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a mobile defense, a tactical scenario involving a coordinated enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a mobile defense, forcing the enemy to end the attack by defeating or destroying his forces without allowing penetration of the defesnive position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Employ obstacles (natural and man made) and mines to disrupt and delay enemy movement in coordination with fire support to destroy his reconnaissance elements and defeat his main attack.

3. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire sketch. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

4. Employ vehicle weapons to engage enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

6. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

7. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

8. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

9. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

10. Conduct resupply, recovery, and evacuation operations as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1802.05.12 (CORE PLUS) DELAY

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a delay, a tactical scenario involving direct pressure from an enemy force not capable of overwhelming your delaying effort, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct a delay, avoiding decisive engagement, so the enemy will be delayed forward of the designated phase line until the time specified in the OPORD, in compliance with the supported unit's OPORD and in accordance with the references. You must have enough combat power at the conclusion of the delay to conduct other operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze operations order directing delay.

2. Issue warning order.

3. Develop a plan for the delay that identifies normal defensive operational considerations and designations. Additionally a delay should:
a. Maximize the use of natural and man made obstacles to disrupt enemy formations and movement and expose him to direct and indirect fires to destroy him forward of the battle positions.
b. Supporting arms, in particular smoke, should be used to screen friendly movement as much as possible.
c. Disengagement criteria should direct maneuver elements in contact with the enemy to conduct a battle handover with friendly elements in supporting battle positions and displace along designated routes without suffering significant losses.
d. Decisive engagement is to be avoided.
e. Terrain is sacrificed to gain time.

4. Begin movement to defensive positions and preparation for defensive operations.

5. Coordinate with adjacent units to ensure mutual support and prevent enemy from bypassing your position.

6. Establish forward security elements to detect enemy forces while preparing the delay.

7. Conduct reconnaissance of zone, routes, and battle positions.

8. Complete planning and issue operations order for delay.

9. Prepare and occupy delaying positions.

10. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

11. Delay enemy forces in zone by conducting battle handover between elements in subsequent battle positions and engagement areas.

12. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.13 (CORE PLUS) WITHDRAW

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a withdrawal, a tactical scenario involving enemy pressure, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Withdraw under enemy pressure with a minimum loss of personnel and equipment, breaking contact with enemy forces as directed in the OPORD in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze operations order directing withdrawal.

2. Issue warning order.

3. Develop a plan for the withdrawal that identifies normal defensive operational considerations and designations. Additionally a withdrawal should:
a. Establish disengagement criteria for maneuver elements in contact with the enemy to conduct a battle handover with friendly elements in supporting battle positions and displace along designated routes without suffering significant losses.
b. Establish routes and other appropriate control measures to allow the unit to conduct a tactical road march with minimal enemy pressure.
c. Establish a rear guard force to protect the unit in case on enemy attack.

4. Conduct reconnaissance of zone, routes, and defensive positions with quartering party as appropriate.

5. Complete planning and issue operations order for withdrawal.

6. Execute withdrawal, conducting tactical road march to designated positions.

7. Conduct combat reporting as required.

8. Implement deception plan as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.14 (CORE) RETIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a retirement, a tactical scenario involving no enemy activity, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Retire to designated positions in accordance with the the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze operations order directing retirement.

2. Issue warning order.

3. Develop movement orders for the unit based on a tactical road march.
a. Coordinate with unit providing immediate security between your unit and the enemy.
b. Ensure security throughout the movement.
c. Coordinate with any friendly units along the route of movement.
d. Coordinate with external fire support (naval, air) for support along the route.
e. Establish rear guard/security force to cover the unit's movements.

4. Conduct movement as directed to designated positions.

5. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a breakout from an encirclement, a tactical scenario involving a unit encircled by enemy forces and a friendly unit that can not relief the encircled force but can conduct a battle handover with them at a designated position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Breakout From Encirclement, evacuating all dead and wounded personnel if possible, destroying all equipment designated to be left behind, moving as many CSS assets as possible and conducting a battle handover with a stationary friendly unit in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order to unit.

2. Task organize to establish elements to serve as:
a. Assault force.
b. Security force.
c. CSS element and escort.
d. Rear guard.
e. Reserve element.

3. Coordinate with friendly force outside the encirclement for link up/battle handover, including:
a. Control measures.
b. Frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
c. Fire support.
d. CSS requirements upon link up.

4. Plan breakout to include:
a. Assault on enemy at break out point.
b. Consolidation, security, and movement of CSS assets.
c. Rear guard/reserve to protect movement.
d. Disengagement from enemy forces if possible.
e. Movement from encirclement and link up with nearest friendly unit.
f. Battle handover with stationary friendly unit.
g. Transportation of dead and wounded from perimeter before and during the breakout.
h. Destruction of equipment designated to be left behind.
i. Procedures for mechanical casualties during breakout and movement.
j. Procedures for MEDEVACS during breakout and movement.

5. Conduct assault of enemy position at break out point.

6. Move security force elements out of perimeter to defensible position that can cover the break out and the movement of the CSS elements.

7. Move CSS element with security to position established by security force.

8. Assault force holds breach open while reserve/rear guard breaks contact and exits old perimeter.

9. Reserve/rear guard conduct battle handover with assault force.

10. Assault force disengages from the enemy at battle handover and links up with designated friendly unit as directed, based on its current strength, mobility, and ability to conduct further operations. Assault force may be absorbed into one of the other elements.

11. Breakout unit conducts disengagement if possible and movement with all around security to designated friendly unit for link up and battle hand over.

12. Breakout unit conducts link up and battle handover with designated friendly unit.

13. Breakout unit conducts rearward passage of lines and moves to assembly area to conduct consolidation and reorganization in anticipation of further operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.16 (CORE) CONDUCT RELIEF IN PLACE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a relief in place, a tactical scenario involving minimal enemy pressure, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Relief in Place in accordance with the OPORD and commander's guidance and intent, minimizing the possibility of detection by the enemy, and continuing the mission of the the relieved unit without loss of combat readiness or security in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order to elements.

2. Analyze OPORD.

3. Establish liaison with other unit.

4. Establish command relationship between the stationary and moving unit. Define responsiblity for:
a. Fire support.
b. Barrier plan.
c. Controling movement during relief.
d. Methods and criteria for passing control.

5. Establish schedule of movement that maintains security, unit integrity, and dispersion.

6. Establish routes, assembly areas, positions, and priority of movement along the routes.

7. Coordinate as normal a pattern of activity as possible.

8. Stationary unit provides relief force with detailed defense plan to include:
a. Barrier and obstacle plan.
b. Minefields.
c. Observation and listening post locations.
d. Fire support plan.
e. Deception plan if applicable.
f. Known enemy positions and latest threat assessment.

9. Units exchange communication plan to include:
a. Frequencies and call signs.
b. Recognition signals (far, near, day, night).
c. Challenge and Passwords.
d. Authentication procedures.
e. Reporting procedrues and formats.
f. Brevity codes.

10. Coordinate for any supplies being left by stationary unit to include:
a. Fuel.
b. Ammunition.
c. Medical supplies.
d. Engineering materials.

11. Locate a forward CP for the relieving force with the stationary force to facilitate coordination and control.

12. Develop contigency plans for actions in the event of enemy attack prior to, during, and after the completion of the relief.

13. Use guides as necessary.

14. Relieve stationary security elements last in the process.

15. Fire support assets for the stationary unit remain in place to support the entire relief.

16. Account for all personnel and equipment before completing relief.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.17 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, another unit with which to conduct the handover, an operations order directing the handover bewteen the units, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Battle Handover with another unit in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with stationary/moving unit as appropriate.

2. Coordinate for frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.

3. Coordinate routes and other control measures.

4. Exchange obstacle and fire support plans.

5. Coordinate for use of guides as necessary.

6. Moving unit approaches and establishes contact with stationary unit.

7. Stationary unit alerts elements of approach of friendly unit, status becomes weapons tight.

8. Stationary unit provides guides through their barriers in order to expediate movement.

9. Stationary unit controls movement and is responsible for coordinating responses to enemy action.

10. Moving unit announces when all elements are cleared of stationary unit.

11. Moving unit enters stationary positions. Stationary unit provides copies of sketch cards, route plans, fire support plans, etc. to new unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.18 (CORE) COUNTERATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit and a supported infantry unit serving as the reserve for a unit, an operations order directing a counterattack in support of defensive operations, a tactical scenario involving an enemy force attacking friendly defensive positions, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the counterattack against the enemy units in order to destroy his attack and preserve the friendly defensive positions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop plan for employment of reserve in a counterattack. The plan should include:
a. Frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals of units operating in zones and areas where reserve may be committed.
b. Appropriate alert status as directed by headquarters controlling reserve operations.
c. Rehearsals of routes to be used during reserve operations to the extent possible.
d. Control measures, obstacle plans, fire support plans, and brevity codes to prevent fratricide.
e. Command relationships in the event of counterattack.

2. Issue warning order to reserve element to serve as counterattack.

3. Employ supporting arms to seal the point of enemy penetration and disrupt the enemy formations.

4. Conduct a passage of lines through friendly units to the counterattack forces LOD.

5. Conduct coordinated attack against enemy ofrces to defeat their efforts and restore the original position.

6. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1802.05.19 (CORE) CONDUCT PASSAGE OF LINES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a stationary unit, an operations order directing a passage of lines, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Passage of Lines so that movement does not disrupt the stationary unit's defense, moving unit is not suprised or disrupted by enemy activitiy, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with stationary/moving unit as appropriate. Liaison should exchange the following information:
a. Designation and types of units to pass.
b. Battle handover line location and point or time at which handover is complete.
c. Mission for each unit and concept of operations with rationale.
d. NBC contamination information (if any).
e. Fire support plans and control measures to include when fire control lines transfer.
f. Threat assessment.
g. Friendly locations (day and night).
h. OPs and patrol routes.

i. Lanes, routes, and passage points.
j. Obstacles - location and types.
k. Assembly areas and attack positions.
l. CS and CSS locations by type and mission.
m. Recognition signals and communication plans.

2. Coordinate for use of guides as necessary.

3. Moving unit approaches establishes contact with stationary unit.

4. Stationary unit provides guides through their barriers in order to expediate movement.

5. Stationary unit alerts elements of approach of friendly unit, status becomes weapons tight.

6. Stationary unit controls movement and is responsible for coordinating responses to enemy action.

7. Moving unit announces when all elements are cleared of stationary position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.20 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order firecting a spoiling attack, a tactical scenario involving an enemy unit accumulating reserves for the purpose of conducting a counterattack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Spoiling Attack on the enemy's reserves in order to prevent him from organizing for and conducting a counterattack against friendly forces without becoming decisively engaged in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct hasty attack designed to disrupt enemy reserve formations.

2. Do not become decisively engaged.

3. Destroy or disrupt enemy reserve formations in order to prevent them from interfering with the main friendly effort.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.21 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT GUARD OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing guard operations, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct guard operations against the enemy's attacks to disrupt his formations and prevent his penetrtation forward of the guard line in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.22 (CORE) CONDUCT SCREEN OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing screen opertions, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct screen operations against the enemy's attacks to disrupt his formations and prevent his penetrtation forward of the guard line in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.05.23 (CORE) ESTABLISH CHECKPOINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the establishment of a check point, a tactical scenario involving enemy activity near the position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Esatblish a checkpoint to control movement through a position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions as part of overall position. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit.

2. Coordinate with dismounts for positions of Observations posts, control points, obstacles and patrols.

3. Publish Rules of Engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

DUTY AREA 06 - GUNNERY

TASK: 1802.06.01 (CORE) PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M240 7.62mm Machinegun, appropriate cleaning equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform the Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on M240 7.62mm Machinegun at loader's station on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a safety check on the weapon, ensuring that it is safe for disassembly.

2. Dissasemble the weapon.

3. Inspect, Clean, and lubricate the components.

4. Record worn or defective parts in equipment record jacket. Tag defective parts and inform armorer.

5. Assemble the weapon.

6. Conduct a function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

2. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.02 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1a1 tank with crew, a loaded M240 machinegun mounted at loader's station, ammunition, and targets within effective range.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with M240 machinegun from loader's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed, or until the order "Cease Fire" is given, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adjust loader's seat for standing on.

2. Pull skate lock 90 degrees to center position.

3. Turn azimuth lock counterclockwise several times until loose.

4. Pull out elevation lock pin. Twist 1/4-turn to unlock machinegun.

5. Push safety left to "F."

6. Charge the machinegun.

7. Fire the machinegun, adjust as needed to hit the target.

8. Push safety right to "S."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1802.06.03 (CORE) APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1, an M240 7.62mm Machinegun, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Apply Failure to Fire Procedures for M240 7.62mm Machinegun at loader's station on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Alert crew by announcing "Stoppage".

2. Pull bolt to rear and visually inspect chamber.

3. Release bolt and attempt to fire.

4. Make sure trigger operating lever is correctly adjusted.

5. Relaod and attempt to fire.

6. If weapon still does not fire, clear weapon and troubleshoot.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

2. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.04 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with a three man crew, 7.62mm ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with coaxial machinegun from commander's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Acquire and identify target.

2. Use the tank commander's power control handle to lay the center of the GPS reticle on target.

3. Lase to the target.

4. Inspect the GPS symbols for multiple returns or malfunction.

5. Move GUN SELECT switch to COAX.

6. Announce "FROM MY POSITION" and fire.

7. Cease fire when targets have been suppressed or destroyed, and announce "TC COMPLETE."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.05 (CORE) PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun, appropriate cleaning equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform the Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a safety check on the weapon, ensuring that it is safe for disassembly.

2. Dissasemble the weapon.

3. Inspect, Clean, and lubricate the components.

4. Record worn or defective parts in equipment record jacket. Tag defective parts and inform armorer.

5. Assemble the weapon.

6. Conduct a function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

2. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.06 (CORE) SET HEADSPACE AND TIMING ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Set Headspace and Timing on M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct safety check on weapon.

2. Set headspace.

3. Set timing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.07 (CORE) INSTALL M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50cal HB Machinegun, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Install M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open commander's hatch to full open position.

2. Pull front mounting pin and rear mounting pin from mount.

3. Put machinegun receiver in mount.

4. Make sure butterfly trigger is under roller.

5. Line up front and rear receiver mounting holes with mounting holes and insert mounting pins.

6. Check that roller is just resting on butterfly trigger. Adjust as necessary.

7. Install barrel, set head space and timing.

8. Make sure equilibrator is properly adjusted.

9. Set machinegun safety to the left until "F" can be seen.

10. Pull charging handle down and to the rear to charge the machinegun, then let go.

11. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to ARMED position, then let go.

12. Make sure red ARMED light is lit. If not, notify maintenance.

13. Grasp handle with left hand and press button on top of handle to test machinegun firing mechanism. Trouble shoot as necessary.

14. Set ARMED/SAFE switch to SAFE position then let go.

15. Make sure red ARMED light is not lit.

16. Set machinegun safety so that "S" can be seen.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.08 (CORE) BORESIGHT M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, a cleared and mounted M48 .50 caliber machinegun, FM 17-12-1-2, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Boresight M48 .50 caliber machinegun on the M1A1 tank so that the vertical and horizontal set screws are tight, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position tank on level ground.

2. Select a boresight target with a well defined right angle at a range as near 500 meters as possible.

3. Lase on target using commander's handle, if possible, to confirm range to boresight target.

4. Ensure that the weapon is clear.

5. Align center of barrel on target's defined right angle.

6. Loosen setscrew to allow control of horizontal adjustment control screw.

7. Adjust horizontal adjustment control screw, placing vertical line of boresight cross on left edge of target.

8. Tighten setscrew.

9. Loosen setscrew to allow control of vertical adjustment control screw.

10. Adjust setscrew to allow control of vertical adjustment control screw.

11. Tighten setscrew.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.3 (FM-17-12-1-2), TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS) VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

2. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.09 (CORE) LOAD M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50cal HB Machinegun, "dummy" training ammunition, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Load M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load ammunition can into cradle.

2. Load machinegun.

3. Secure ammuntion box latch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.10 (CORE) ZERO M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a loaded and boresighted M48 .50 caliber machinegun mounted on an M1A1 tank, crew, a target at 500 meters, 50 rounds of .50 caliber ammunition, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Zero the weapon so that the aim point is centered on the beaten zone as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move the butterfly trigger safety until "F" can be seen.

2. Alert crew on intercom by announcing "Caliber .50".

3. Lay 500 meter aim point in CWS sight on center of the 500 meter target.

4. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to ARMED position then let go and make sure ARMED light is lit.

5. Alert crew on intercom by announcing "Caliber . 50 on the way."

6. Fire a burst of 10-20 rounds.

7. Look at beaten zone on target in relation to aim point on sight reticle.

8. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to SAFE position and then let go and make sure ARMED light is not lit.

9. If aim point in sight reticle is centered on beaten zone, zeroing is complete. If not, proceed to next step.

10. Without moving machinegun or CWS sight, align aim point in sight reticle to center of beaten zone.

11. Repeat steps 3 through 9 until aim point on sight reticle is centered on beaten zone.

12. Move butterfly trigger until "S" can be seen.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.11 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with a mounted and loaded M48 .50 caliber machinegun, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with M48 .50 caliber machinegun on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move butterfly trigger safety until "F" can be seen.

2. Alert crew on intercom by announcing "Caliber .50."

3. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to ARMED position.

4. Lay aiming point on target.

5. Fire commander's weapon.

6. When all firing is complete, announce "TC COMPLETE."

7. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to SAFE position.

8. Move butterfly trigger safety until "S" can be seen.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1802.06.12 (CORE) APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M48 .50CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50cal HB Machinegun which has failed to fire, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Apply Failure to Fire Procedures for M48 .50cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn turret power off before attempting to inspect the weapon.

2. Determine whether there is a stoppage or a malfunction.

3. Charge the weapon and attempt to fire.

4. If the weapon fires, continue the mission.

5. If the weapon fails to fire, follow the required safety procedures and inspect the weapon.

6. Conduct appropriate corrective action as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.13 (CORE) CONDUCT LOADER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct loader prepare-to-fire checks and services on M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow ammunition, or check ammunition stowage if previously stowed.

2. Ensure loader's M240 machinegun mounting is secure; check operation of the mount.

3. Position loader's guards and safety guard frame for firing.

4. Operate breech operating group manually. Ensure there is no binding of breechblock. Check for wear, nicks, dirt or corrosion. Clean and lubricate.

5. Remove and wring oil from recoil fluid collector sponge located in tray beneath gun mount.

6. Check replenisher.

7. Check coax machinegun for correct mounting. Check operation of electric solenoid and manual trigger. Ensure manual safety works properly.

8. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.14 (CORE) CONDUCT GUNNER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct gunner prepare-to-fire checks and services on the M1A1 tank as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct zero pressure check.

2. Check GPS.

3. Check GAS.

4. Conduct TIS checkout.

5. Conduct computer self-test.

6. Conduct computer data check.

7. Conduct crosswind sensor check.

8. Conduct firing circuit test.

9. Mount gunner's M240.

10. Check coax ammunition, stowage, and feed chute.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.15 (CORE) BORESIGHT 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, M27A1 Muzzle Boresight Device (MBD), boresight target, TM 08953A-10/1-3 and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Boresight the 120mm gun on the M1a1 tank so that the sights are aligned with the main gun, including initial alignment of the Muzzle Reference Sensor (MRS), as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare to boresight.

2. Boresight main gun.

3. Boresight GPS.

4. Align MRS.

5. Align TIS.

6. Boresight GAS.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.16 (CORE) ZERO 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary, boresighted, operational M1A1 tank on level ground, crew, 9 rounds of HEAT TP-T and 9 rounds of TPCSDS-T 120mm ammunition, a zeroing target at a range of 500 meters, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Zero the 120mm gun on the M1A1 tank so that the center of impact of the last three rounds fired is within .25 mils of the aiming point, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for zero.

2. Fire for zero.

3. Fire for confirmation.

4. Align TIS.

5. Zero gas.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.17 (CORE) CONDUCT FAILURE-TO-FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with all crew stations set for normal mode operation, crew, SL-3 items, and a main gun failure-to-fire (misfire).

STANDARD(S): Conduct failure-to-fire procedures for M1A1 tank main gun, within 4 minutes, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce 'MISFIRE" to alert other crewmembers of failure to fire. Keep gun aimed at target.

2. Attempt to fire using second trigger on gun handles. Announce "MISFIRE" each time gun fails to fire.

3. TC announce "ON THE WAY" and attempt to fire using trigger on commander's handle.

4. Try to fire using trigger on hydraulic pump handle.

5. Set GUN SELECT switch to TRIGGER SAFE. Try to fire by turning emergency MANUAL FIRING device handle clockwise vigorously 2-4 times.

6. If tactical situation permits, wait 15 minutes for possibility of hangfire.

7. Have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE position.

8. Have loader open breechblock halfway manually and then close it.

9. Have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to ARMED position. Attempt to fire using hydraulic pump handle.

10. If gun fails to fire, have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE position.

11. Have loader open breechblock 1 inch manually and remove firing mechanism assembly. Have loader clean exposed tip of firing mechanism assembly, put cleaned firing mechanism assembly into breechblock, close breechblock, and return operating handle to stowage clip.

12. Have loader place SAFE/ARMED handle to ARMED position.

13. Attempt to fire using any trigger.

14. If the gun fails to fire, have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE position, and remove round. Dispose of round using normal procedures.

15. After round is removed, check firing circuits.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.
2. This task will normally be simulated with a dummy round.

TASK: 1802.06.18 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew, ammunition, one or more stationary or moving targets, and a fire command.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with 12mm main gun from gunner's station on the M1A1 tank so that each target is suppressed or destroyed within 5 seconds, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set FIRE MODE switch to NORMAL and GUN SELECT switch to MAIN.

2. Select ammunition, or ensure correct reticle is in GAS.

3. Identify target.

4. Switch to 10X magnification if precision engagement.

5. Place aiming point or proper range line on center mass of target.

6. Lase and re-lay on center mass if precision engagement.

7. Announce "ON THE WAY" and fire.

8. Employ re-engage method as needed.

9. Employ gunner's standard adjustment as needed.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1802.06.19 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary or moving M1A1 tank with crew, 120mm ammunition, and one or more moving or stationary targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with 120mm main gun from commander's weapon station (CWS) on the M1A1 tank using precision and battlesight gunnery techniques as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the tank for three-man crew operations.

2. Issue a fire command by announcing "LOAD (type of ammunition)" and, at the same time, lay the main gun for direction.

3. Ensure the AMMUNITION SELECT switch is set to the announced ammunition.

4. Lay center mass of the target.

5. Lase to target or press MANUAL RANGE BATTLE SGT button to ensure the indexed range was displayed.

6. Listen for "UP" from loader, announce "ON THE WAY" and fire.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1802.06.20 (CORE) CONDUCT AFTER-FIRING CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL 3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct after-firing checks and services on the M1A1 tank so that all deficiencies are identified and corrected if authorized, or reported to organizational maintenance if not authorized, as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean and lubricate the M48 .50 caliber machinegun.

2. Clean and lubricate the M240 7.62mm machinegun(s).

3. Service the 120mm gun tube.

4. Service the breech group.

5. Remove and ring oil from recoil fluid residue collector sponge located in tray beneath gun mount.

6. Inspect the main gun mount.

7. Inspect ammunition stowage.

8. Clear smoke grenade launcher discharger tube drain holes in base with a stiff wire.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.21 (CORE) DETERMINE RANGE USING LASER RANGEFINDER SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew and a target at a range between 200 and 7,990 meters.

STANDARD(S): Determine range using the laser rangefinder system on the M1A1 tank within 10 meters as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove laser safety gaurd.

2. Ensure laser RANGE switch is set to SAFE position. If not, set laser RANGE switch to SAFE position. Both the fault symbol "F" in GPS and the FIRE CONTROL MALFUNTION light on commander's panel should be off. If not, conduct computer self-test.

3. Set RANGE switch to either of the ARM positions.

4. Using gunner's handles while looking through GPS, lay either the GPS or TIS reticle on the target.

5. Squeeze either or both palm switches on gunner's handles and press down and release either or both LRF pushbuttons.

6. If a "multiple returns" indication appears in GPS view or commander's GPS extension view, the commander should check the target, estimate the range, and decide which ARM position should be used or re-lay the reticle on target and lase again.

7. Enter range data manually using CCP or MANUAL RANGE BATTLE SGT switch, as needed.

8. Install laser safety guard.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.22 (CORE) OPERATE GUNNER'S PRIMARY SIGHT (GPS)

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, a target, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Operate the GPS as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up gunner's station.

2. Conduct GPS functional check.

3. Set DEFROSTER switch to ON, as needed.

4. Adjust brightness of reticle.

5. Conduct PANEL LIGHTS TEST periodically and adjust panel lights as needed.

6. Check MRS adjustment.

7. Focus reticle in GPS eyepiece.

8. Set FIRE CONTROL MODE switch to desired position.

9. Null out reticle drift.

10. Turn FLTR/CLEAR/SHTR switch to desired position.

11. Set GUN SELECT switch to desired position. When GUN SELECT switch is set to MAIN, set AMMUNITION SELECT switch to desired ammunition.

12. Move MAGNIFICATION lever to desired position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.23 (CORE) OPERATE TERMINAL IMAGING SYSTEM (TIS)

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, a target at 50 meters away, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Operate the TIS so that a clear sharp image of the target is observed, as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up gunner's station.

2. Set THERMAL MODE switch to STBY.

3. Check that TRU READY light comes on within 5-15 minutes after THERMAL MODE switch is set to STBY. If it does not come on within 15 minutes, notify organizational maintenance.

4. When TRU READY light comes on, set THERMAL MODE switch to ON.

5. Set FLTR/CLEAR/SHTR switch to SHTR.

6. Open GPS ballistic doors.

7. Set THERMAL MAGNIFICATION to desired position.

8. Set POLARITY switch to WHITE HOT or BLACK HOT position as desired.

9. Adjust reticle and symbols in GPS eyepiece as desired.

10. Lay reticle in GPS eyepiece on target.

11. Turn SENSITIVITY knob until target is clear.

12. Turn CONTRAST knob to get best image of target.

13. If FAULT light comes on during operations, notify organizational maintenance.

14. Push and turn FOCUS knob to get sharpest image of target.

15. When operation of TIS is completed set TERMINAL MODE switch to desired position.

16. Set FLTR/CLEAR/SHTR switch to CLEAR and close right ballistic door if TIS will not be used imediately.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.24 (CORE) OPERATE GUNNER'S AUXILIARY SIGHT (GAS)

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, a target, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Operate the GAS by identifying the range mark and sighting point for each reticle, as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up gunner's station.

2. Turn reticle select knob to APFSDS.

3. Adjust reticle brightness knob as needed.

4. Look in GAS eyepiece to verify proper reticle.

5. Find the SABOT sighting reticle point.

6. Turn reticle select knob to HEAT.

7. Look in GAS eyepiece to verify proper reticle.

8. Find the HEAT sighting reticle point.

9. Turn FILTER knob as necessary to use GAS filter.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.25 (CORE) LOAD M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew, main gun ammunition, and a fire command.

STANDARD(S): Load the M1A1 tank main gun within 7 seconds after ammunition element of the fire command is announced, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check replenisher.

2. Adjust loader's seat for loading.

3. Have gunner unlock gun travel lock.

4. Unlock turret lock.

5. Open breechblock manually.

6. Position loader's guards and safety guard frame for firing.

7. Ensure GUN/TURRET DRIVE switch is in EL UNCPL position when loading.

8. Ensure SAFE/ARMED handle is in SAFE position, and that stub base deflector moves down to allow loading of main gun. Ensure MAIN GUN STATUS SAFE light is lit.

9. Set TURRET BLOWER switch to ON.

10. Once ammunition element of fire command is given, remove the desired round from standard rack or swing rack.

11. Ram round forcibly into main gun breech so base of round trips extractors and breechblock closes.

12. Clear the path of recoil.

13. Place the SAFE/ARMED handle in the ARMED (up) position.

14. Ensure yellow ARMED light is lit and announce "UP."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.26 (CORE) UNLOAD STUCK ROUND ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with main gun, round stuck in gun chamber, crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Unload stuck round on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move SAFE/ARMED handle to safe position.

2. Remove stub base deflector.

3. If round cannot be removed by hand, manually close and open breechblock.

4. If round cannot be removed by hand, manually close and open breechblock.

5. Lower main gun.

6. Put tarpaulin or other suitable material behind main gun breech to catch stuck round.

7. Put rammer-staff into muzzle end of main gun until bell housing is against round.

8. Pull on rope to push round out of chamber. If round will not come out, notify organizational maintenance.

9. Ensure main gun chamber and tube are clear of powder. If not, clean main gun tube.

10. Close breechblock manually and install stub base deflector.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.
This task will normally be simulated with a dummy round.

TASK: 1802.06.27 (CORE) UNLOAD STUCK STUB BASE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with a stub base that did not extract after round was fired, crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Unload stuck stub base on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE (down) position.

2. Lift lever on stub base deflector.

3. If spent stub base cannot be removed from gun chamber by hand, manually close and open the breechblock.

4. If spent stub base still does not extract, place extractor tool on stub base and pry or pull stub base from gun chamber.

5. Put lever down on stub base deflector.

6. If spent stub base still does not extract, do UNLOAD STUCK ROUND procedure.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.
This task will normally be simulated with a dummy round.

TASK: 1802.06.28 (CORE) PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and cleaning gear and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services on M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean tube, especially electrical contact at base.

2. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.29 (CORE) LOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Load M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the TURRET POWER switch to OFF.

2. Remove covers from grenade dischargers.

3. Check grenade discharger tubes for dirt or sharp objects. Clean as required.

4. Insert grenades into tubes per the references.

5. Turn each grenade 1/4 to 1/2 turn clockwise to ensure a solid electrical connection.

6. Replace covers if required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.30 (CORE) FIRE M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Fire M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "GRENADE LAUNCHER" and traverse the turret to desired direction of fire.

2. Fire the grenades.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.31 (CORE) APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Apply Failure to Fire Procedures on M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set TURRET POWER to "OFF".

2. Check to ensure grenades are properly seated.

3. Point turret in safe direction.

4. Attempt to fire again.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.06.32 (CORE) UNLOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Unload M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set TURRET POWER to "OFF".

2. Remove grenades from tubes.

3. Replace covers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.33 (CORE) CONDUCT SCREENING TEST OF M1A1 MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, ammunition, a range suitable for conducting the required firing, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the screening test to ensure that the Tank can fire accurately using the fleet zero (CCF) method of calibration in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Proofing team.

2. Establish screening targets.

3. Conduct screening test.

4. Determine mean point of impact and individual tank CCF.

5. Screen under unusual conditions as required.

6. Boresight the .50 caliber machinegun.

7. Boresight the coxial machinegun.

8. Zero the .50 caliber machinegun.

9. Zero the coaxial machinegun.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.34 (CORE) ZERO M240 COAXIAL MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank on level ground, crew, a mounted and loaded M240 coaxial machinegun, 50 rounds of 7.62mm ammunition, a clearly defined visible target at a range of 800 meters, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Zero the M240 coaxial machinegun so that the reticle aiming point is centered in the strike area as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open left (DAY) ballistic door.

2. Set FIRE CONTROL MODE switch to NORMAL, and set GUN SELECT switch to COAX.

3. Set GPS MAGNIFICATION lever to 10X.

4. Lase to target or manually input 800 meter range.

5. Fire a burst of 20-25 rounds while keeping the same lay of the reticle (gunner's handles centered).

6. Release palms and manually lay reticle on point of aim.

7. Press and release ZERO key on CCP.

8. Move RETICLE ADJUST toggle switch to lay GPS reticle to estimate center of strike area.

9. Push ENTER key to store zero data in computer.

10. Lay reticle on aim point using gunner's handles and fire another burst of 20-25 rounds, keeping the same lay of the reticle.

11. If the reticle aiming area is centered in strike area, the coaxial machinegun is zeroed. If not, repeat steps 6 through 9.

12. Record reading when zeroed.

13. Clear coaxial machinegun.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.35 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with a three man crew, 7.62mm ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with coaxial machinegun from commander's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Acquire and identify target.

2. Use the tank commander's power control handle to lay the center of the GPS reticle on target.

3. Lase to the target.

4. Inspect the GPS symbols for multiple returns or malfunction.

5. Move GUN SELECT switch to COAX.

6. Announce "FROM MY POSITION" and fire.

7. Cease fire when targets have been suppressed or destroyed, and announce "TC COMPLETE."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.36 (CORE PLUS) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew, 7.62mm ammunition, and targets within effective range.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with coaxial machinegun from gunner's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed, or the order "CEASE FIRE" is given.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set GUN SELECT switch on GPS to COAX.

2. Use gunner's handles or hydraulic pump handle and manual drive handle to lay center of GPS reticle on target.

3. Fire coaxial machinegun.

4. Gunner changes coaxial machinegun barrel as necessary.

5. Gunner conducts immediate action on coaxial machinegun as necessary.

6. Direct loader to empty spent case collection box.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.37 (CORE) STOW ORDNANCE IN M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank that requires an initial load or resupply of ordnance, 120mm main gun ammunition, 7.62 ammunition, caliber .50 ammunition, UK L8A1 RP smoke grenades, and hand grenades.

STANDARD(S): Stow ordnance in M1A1 tank so that all main gun rounds are stowed in the ammunition compartments, secured by the spring clips on each rack, and identified by turning the round plunger disks to show the type of round stowed. All small arms ammunition is secured in the locations designated in the loading plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow 6 rounds of 120mm ammunition in the hull ammunition compartment. Caution: Do not stow M865 TPCSDS-T in the hull stowage compartment.

2. Stow 17 rounds of 120mm ammunition in the ready ammunition compartment.

3. Stow 17 rounds of 120mm ammunition in the semi-ready ammunition compartment.

4. Stow all small arms ammunition in accordance with the load plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely. This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1802.06.38 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT SPECIAL GUNNERY CHECKS

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a crew, the apporpriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the special gunnery checks to ensure the fire control system is operational in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check main accumulator pressure.

2. Check power elevation and elevation cylinder.

3. Check fault indicator.

4. Check special input.

5. Check ballistic solution.

6. Check muzzle reference system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.06.39 (CORE PLUS) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, tow magazines, ammunition, targets, suitable ranges, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with the M9 service pistol so that the targets are suppressed or destroyed as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume a firing position.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Engage target.
5. Assess the situation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-8, BASIC MARKSMANSHIP
2. TM 1005A-10/1, PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

TASK: 1802.06.40 (CORE) MAINTAIN THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the M9 service pistol by performing all operator preventive maintenance as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Make a complete safe weapon.
3. Disassemble the pistol.
4. Inspect the components.
5. Clean the components.
6. Lubricate the components.
7. Reassemble the pistol.
8. Conduct a function check.
9. Report discrepancies to armory.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-8, BASIC MARKSMANSHIP

2. TM 1005A-10/1, PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT

TASK: 1802.07.01 (CORE) PREPARE SKETCH CARD

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prepare a sketch card for an M1A1 Tank based on the terrain in the given training area and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Indicate the position of the vehicle.

2. Indicate unit sector or engagement area.

3. Indicate Target Reference Points (TRP).

4. Indicate Range lines, trigger pints, and break points.

5. Indicate friendly Observation Points (OP).

6. Indicate obstacles (if used).

7. Indicate any indirect fire targets, including Final Protective Fires (FPF), if allocated.

8. Indicate position of vehicles on immediate flanks.

9. Indicate weapons dead spaces.

10. Indicate date range card was made.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.02 (CORE) PREPARE UNIT FIRE SKETCH

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prpare a Fire Sketch for the Unit based on the range cards for the individual vehicles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect and verify the sketch cards for the unit.

2. Integrate the sketch cards into single plan, including vehicle positions and important terrain features.

3. Integrate any supporting arms assets available.

4. Make one copy for the unit and one copy for the supported unit commander.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.03 (CORE) COORDINATE UNIT FIRE PLAN WITH SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Coordinate the Unit's Fire Plan with the Supported Unit Commander in order to support the overall mission based on the terrain in the given training area and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Integrate unit fire plan with associated dismounted infantry and engineers attached to the company/team. Ensure that indirect fire capability of vehicle's is used to cover major direct fire dead spaces.

2. Advise supported unit commander on options for the employment of unit fires:
a. As mounted outposts.
c. As mounted reserve force.
d. In direct support of supported units.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.04 (CORE) DIRECT UNIT FIRES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the Unit's Fires to provide timely and accurate fires on the targets in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the situation.

2. Determine priority targets.

3. Determine fire pattern for the unit.

4. Select technique of fire.

5. Issue clear and concise fire command.

6. Adjust fires as appropriate.

7. Terminate engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.05 (CORE) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BY FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance by Fire in order to expose enemy positions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Scan area to determine likely enemy positions.

2. Assign element(s) to provide overwatch for unit.

3. Assign element to direct fires at suspected enemy position.

4. Develop situation based on enemy response.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.06 (CORE) ATTACK BY FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Attack by Fire in accordance with the operations order of the supported unit and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish firing position with overwatch or security element.

2. Scan area to determine known enemy postions.

3. Assign appropriate control measures to unit to control:
a. Target area/beaten zone.
b. Priority of targets.
c. Rate of fire.
d. Primary and alternate signals.

4. Engage enemy unit with fires in order to destroy or defeat his forces on the assigned objective.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.07 (CORE) SUPPORT BY FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Support by Fire in order to suppress the enemy and allow the supported unit to conduct its mission without casualties from fratricide in accordance with the operations order of the supported unit and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish firing position with overwatch or security element.

2. Scan area to determine known enemy postions.

3. Assign appropriate control measures to unit to control:
a. Target area/beaten zone.
b. Priority of targets.
c. Rate of fire.
d. Primary and alternate signals.

4. Engage enemy unit with fires in order to suppress or neutralize his forces on the assigned objective.

5. Lift or shift fires on order from assaulting element.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.07.08 (CORE) EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, a supporting artillery unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Coordinate indirect fire in accordance with the operations order of the supported unit and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine available fire support assets.

2. Determine fire support requirements.

3. Establish communication with the supporting agency.

4. Request fires from supporting agency.

5. Adjust fires as needed.

6. Complete mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-42.1, FIRE SUPPORT IN MAGTF OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.07.09 (CORE PLUS) ADJUST NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF)

CONDITION(S): Given a map of the battle space, a scenario in which Naval Gunfire (NGF) spot teams and HF communications are not located with the unit, the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, communications with the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), a supporting ship, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references, ensuring the Call For Fire (CFF) is transmitted within 60 seconds of target identification and subsequent corrections are sent within 15 seconds of round impact (25 seconds if observer is moving).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine if the target is suitable for Naval Gunfire (NGF).

2. Determine target location within +/- 200 meters of the actual target location.

3. Prepare and transmit the complete Call For Fire (CFF) to either the artillery liaison officer or the NGLO at the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) via the COF net.

4. Transmit subsequent corrections.

5. Engage target using naval gunfire terms and techniques.

6. Initiate Fire For Effect (FFE) when a 200 meter bracket is split for an area target and a 100 meter bracket for a point target.

7. Transmit End Of Mission (EOM) and surveillance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 6 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. ATP-4(D), Allied Spotting Procedures for Naval Gunfire Support

2. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)

3. FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)

4. FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

5. FMFM 1-7, Supporting Arms in Amphibious Operations

6. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

1. 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures

TASK: 1802.07.10 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE

CONDITION(S): Given a scenario involving a close air support strike with no Forward Air Controller (FAC), the references, equipment organic to a Forward Observer (FO) Team, an attack aircraft with ordnance, and an information sheet containing: an aircraft call sign, mission number, type ordnance load, enemy situation, friendly situation, attack restrictions, and a radio frequency.

STANDARD(S): Suppress, neutralize, or destroy the target in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Consider the air threat situation.

2. Obtain the commander's approval before sending the Close Air Support (CAS) request.

3. Send immediate requests to the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC).

4. Transmit immediate Close Air Support (CAS) requests within 2 minutes of target identification.

5. Plan for and implement Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD) as required based on the assessment of the air threat. (See task 0802.01.35, CONDUCT A SUPPRESSION OF ENEMY AIR DEFENSE (SEAD) FIRE MISSION.)

6. Transmit the 9 line brief to the pilot when the aircraft reaches the CP.

7. Transmit the Time To Target (TTT) to the pilot after the 9 line brief.

8. Mark the target using artillery, mortars, or Naval Gunfire (NGF). The mark should be within 300 meters of the target and 30 seconds before Time To Target (TTT).

9. Give the pilot final adjustment, in meters, from the marking round (reference point, to the target).

10. Ensure attack aircraft is lined up on proper target before, "CLEARING HOT."

11. Adjust from previous aircraft hits to target giving reference to cardinal headings for follow-on aircraft.

12. Transmit effects of the strike to the aircraft and Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 2 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)

2. FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)

3. FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures

4. FMFM 5-4, Offensive Air Support

5. FMFM 5-4A, Close Air Support and Close-In Fire Support

6. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

7. STANAG 3797, Minimum Qualifications for Forward Air Controller

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

1. 2532, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOL(S):

1. Forward Air Controller

TASK: 1802.07.11 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT THE OPERATIONS OF THE FORWARD OBSERVER (FO) TEAM

CONDITION(S): Given a Forward Observer (FO) team with appropriate equipment, a tactical scenario requiring the equipment of the FO team, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the command and control relationship between the Forward Observer (FO) team and the supported maneuver commander.

2. Supervise a Forward Observer (FO) team in various type maneuver organizations (Infantry Company, Mechanized Infantry Company, Tank Company, LAR Company, etc.).

3. Explain five tasks accomplished by the Forward Observer (FO) team.

4. Employ organic equipment authorized to Forward Observer (FO) teams to include:

   a. Map.

   b. OF Fan.

   c. Terrain Sketch.

   d. Visibility Diagram.

   e. M2 Compass.

   f. Binoculars.

   g. AN/GVS-5A.

   h. AN/PRC-119.

   i. AN/PAQ-3 MULE.

   j. PLGR.

   k. Observer Digital Terminal.

5. Brief the maneuver commander on capabilities of the Forward Observer (FO) team.

6. Supervise the selection and occupation of an OP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 2 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 6-20-40, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. FM 6-20-50, Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Light)
3. FM 6-30, Observed Fire Procedures
4. MCWP 3-16.6, Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

1. 028, Introduction to Combat Intelligence
2. 0332, Reconnaissance Marine
3. 0335, Infantry Patrolling
4. 0381, Land Navigation
5. 0385, Land Navigation (Web)
6. 0861, Basic Forward Observation Procedures
7. 2515, Antenna Construction and Propogation of Radio Waves
8. 2538, Single Channel Ground-Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS)
9. 571, NBC Individual Survival Measures

PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOL(S):

1. AN/PSN-11 PLGR Aid
2. AN/PSN-11 PLGR Handbook

DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY

TASK: 1802.08.01 (CORE) PLAN MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Plan Mobility/Countermobility/Survivability Operations in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate employment of mobility in support of mobility operations.

2. Coordinate employment of Tanks in construction, observation, and suppression of obstacles in support of countermobility operations.

3. Coordinate with supported unit for engineering support required by Tank units as part of survivability operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

13. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.08.02 (CORE) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A OBSTACLE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance of a Obstacle in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching obstacle.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, to determine:
a. Size and perimeter of obstacle(s).
b. Location of enemy units observing obstacle(s).
c. Composition of obstacle(s).
d. Possible gaps in obstacle(s).
e. By pass routes around obstacle(s).

3. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.08.03 (CORE) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance of a Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching minefield.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, to determine:
a. Size and perimeter of minefield.
b. Location of enemy units observing minefield.
c. Composition of minefield.
d. Possible gaps in minefield.
e. By pass routes around minefield.

3. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.08.04 (CORE) CROSS MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Cross Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching minefield.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, of minefield.

3. Cross minefield within marked lanes maintaining interval and speed.

4. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

5. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.08.05 (CORE) DIRECT UNIT CROSSING MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct Unit Crossing Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching minefield.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, of minefield.

3. Ensure unit crosses minefield within marked lanes maintaining interval and speed.

4. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1802.08.06 (CORE) CONDUCT HASTY BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario involving an obstacle that can not be bypassed and a time line that does not permit a deliberate breach, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a Hasty Breach by securing the near side of the obstacle, breaching the obstacle, marking the breach, securing the far side of the obstacle, and moving through the obstacle in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the obstacle.

2. Establish local security.

3. Suppress enemy overwatch positions with direct and indirect fire by support force.

4. Conduct a hasty reconnaissance of the obstacle.

5. Determine bypass route if possible.

6. Develop a plan for breaching the obstacle using assets organic to the unit.

7. Issue FRAGO.

8. Coordinate the actions of the Breach force elements:
a. Support: overwatch, security, suppression.
b. Breach: breach, proof, mark.
c. Assault: move through breach, secure far side for follow operations.

9. Obscure obstacle/minefield with smoke if possible (support force).

10. Use mechanical means to breach obstacle(s).

11. Use manual means to breach obstacle(s) if mechanical means are unavailable or vehicles become casualties during operations.

12. Move unit to far side of breach and establish local security or resume movement as appropriate.

13. Mark the minefield location and breach site (breach force).

14. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

9. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

10. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.08.07 (CORE) PARTICIPATE IN DELIBERATE BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with organic mobility assets, a supported infantry unit, associated engineer units, an Operations Order directing the deliberate breach of enemy obstacles that can not be bypassed, a tactical scenario involving enemy forces defending an obstacle, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in a Deliberate Breach of enemy obstacle within 45 minutes of

initiation with no more than 30 per cent casualties, securing the far side of the breach and allowing for the passage of friendly units in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission, enemy, troops and fire support available, time space and logistics (METT-TSL).

2. Identify the type of breaching operation (assault or covert) and the number of lanes required to allow the passage of the ground combat element (GCE) and combat service support element (CSS).

3. Identify intelligence requirements to the S-2/G-2.

4. Identify and evaluate potential breach sites.

5. Conduct reconnaissance to the lowest level possible.

6. Conduct threat analysis of enemy forces covering the breach site and possible reserves.

7. Task organize engineer personnel and equipment within the assault breach force.

8. Plan, prioritise, and recommend fire support requirements to support the plan.

9. Develop battle drills (individual/unit) to rehearse the breach of a complex obstacle.

10. Support force establishes overwatch position.

11. Breach force establishes breach site security.

12. Breach force conducts breach to include:
a. Securing near side of breach.
b. Breaching obstacle.
c. Routes and lanes are proofed.
d. Marking routes and lanes.
e. Clearing defending enemy forces from obstacle.
f. Securing far side of obstacle.

13. Assault force moves through breach and destroys enemy forces capable of sealing breach site to include local counterattacks.

14. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

6. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

12. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.08.08 (CORE) INSPECT TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with track-width mine roller and TM 5-2590-214-10.

STANDARD(S): Inspect the track-width mine roller by identifying and maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect hydraulic pump.

2. Inspect hydraulic lines and valves.

3. Inspect ballistic cover.

4. Inspect both tie rod assemblies.

5. Inspect linkage of mounting brackets.

6. Inspect both quick-disconnect mechanisms.

7. Inspect center mounting brackets.

8. Inspect both outboard mounting brackets.

9. Inspect both trunion brackets.

10. Inspect both trunion/carriage assemblies.

11. Inspect both pivot limiting chains.

12. Inspect pushbeam cable assembly.

13. Inspect both pushbeams.

14. Inspect dog bone and chain assembly.

15. Inspect both winch assemblies.

16. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.08.09 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with track-width mine roller, crew, simulated mine field, and TM 5-2590-214-10.

STANDARD(S): Operate the track-width mine roller so that a mine free lane is established through the mine field.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational checks.

2. Prepare mine roller for operation.

3. Operate mine roller.

4. Conduct post-operational checks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.08.10 (CORE PLUS) INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with mine clearing blade and TM 5-2590-214-10.

STANDARD(S): Inspect the mine clearing blade by identifying any maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect main wiring harness.

2. Inspect lifting straps.

3. Inspect travel locks.

4. Inspect moldboards.

5. Inspect control box.

6. Check for loose or missing hardware.

7. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.08.11 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with mine clearing blade, crew, simulated mine field, and TM 5-2590-509-10.

STANDARD(S): Operate the mine clearing blade so that a mine free lane is established through the mine field.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational checks.

2. Prepare mine clearing blade for operation.

3. Operate mine clearing blade.

4. Conduct post-operational checks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.08.12 (CORE PLUS) EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS

CONDITION(S): Provided a temporary position, mission, personnel, compass, map, protractor, mines, DA Form 1355-1-R, mine detectors, probes, and references.

STANDARD(S): To tie into existing natural or other manmade obstacles so that enemy movement/maneuvers are fixed, turned, blocked, or disrupted as required by the mission. The hasty protective minefields will be removed so that the mines are disarmed, removed, and inventoried per the mission; while observing safety precautions per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the mission, the map of the area, and reconnaissance reports.

2. Determine enemy avenues of approach for armor and/or infantry.

3. Determine location for observation posts.

4. Determine logistical requirements for mine dump.

5. Identify key terrain features forming natural boundaries and obstacles.

6. Set up security.

7. Locate a permanent reference point in front of platoon position.

8. Designate a location for each mine and row marker in at least two rows.

9. Emplace mines as required.

10. Arm the mines.

11. Camouflage the mines.

12. Verify count of all safety pins and clips and turn-in to NCOIC.

13. Submit required reports to higher headquarters. (Intent, Initiation, Progress, Completion, Transfer)

14. Complete DA Form 1355-1-R.

15. Plot an azimuth from the reference point and/or the landmark to the end marker in the last row on the friendly forces side.

16. Identify and disarm the mines.

17. Remove mines.

18. Restore terrain to its natural state.

19. Destroy the minefield record, if required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

3. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier

4. FM 5-102, COUNTERMOBILITY

5. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

6. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

1. MCI 034, Landmine Warfare, Demolitions, and Breaching Operations

---

TASK: 1802.08.13 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct Minefield Marking Party in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security with overwatch element.

2. Direct marking party to mark area in accordance with unit SOP.

3. Record minelfield limits and report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.08.14 (CORE PLUS) REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Remove Hasty Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Using minefield record, plot azimuth from reference point and/or landmark and locate the last row of the minefield.

2. Identify and disarm the mines.

3. Remove the mines for later use.

4. Destroy the minefield record.

5. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

DUTY AREA 09 - AVLB

TASK: 1802.09.01 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT LAUNCH SITE RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an AVLB attached, an operations order, a tactical scenario requiring an attack across broken terrain, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct launch site reconnaissance to determine the site's suitability for employing the M 60 AVLB in support of the operation and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1802.09.02 (CORE PLUS) SELECT A LAUNCH SITE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an AVLB attached, an operations order, a tactical scenario requiring an attack across broken terrain with a wet or dry gap of 57 feet or less, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Select a Launch site that allows a successful and timely launch, and allows entire element to cross gap as safely and quickly as possible.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the width of the gap.

2. Evaluate far shore and near shore banks.

3. Evaluate access and obstacles.

4. Evaluate slope and approach.

5. Determine best launch site based on evaLuated criteria.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

DUTY AREA 10 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE

TASK: 1802.10.01 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a Supporting Landing Plan, a tactical scenario involving nuclear contamination, a specific threat, a specific amphibious shipping platform, an open ocean training area capable of supporting amphibious operations, a beach suitable for amphibious landings, an inland training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Operations in support of the Operations Order in a Nuclear Contaminated environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise preparations for operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

2. Establish Mission Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) status for unit for operations in a nuclear contaminated environment in accordance with intelligence information and unit SOP.

3. Establish and publish radiation dose limits for unit in accordance with instruction from higher and unit SOP.

4. Establish hasty and deliberate decontamination procedures for operations in a nuclear contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

5. Establish Monitor/Survey Teams and procedures for operations in a nuclear contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

6. Conduct Amphibious Operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

7. Conduct Offensive Operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

8. Conduct Defensive Operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

5. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

6. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

7. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

8. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

9. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

10. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

11. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

12. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

13. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

14. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

15. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

16. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

17. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

18. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

19. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

20. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

21. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

22. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

23. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

24. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

25. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.02 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a warning of imminent nuclear attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Ensure the preparation of vheicles and personnel for a nuclear attack so that the unit survives the attack to the extent possible and is prepared for follow on operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify backup command and control procedures.

2. Alert any other units in the area.

3. Remove any food, water, ammunition, etc. stored outside the vehicles and place inside vehicles or other hardened location.

4. Turn off any electronic equipment inside vehicles or other hardened location.

5. Direct all crews to assume designated MOPP level.

6. Postion turrets directly away form blast direction, ensure brakes are unlocked and transmissions are in neutral.

7. Ensure all hatches and outside accesses are closed, dogged, and sealed as best as possible.

8. If situation permits, leave the area of imminent blast as quickly as possible. Otherwise continue mission.

9. If situation will not permit leaving area, try to shield the vehicles in rock outcroppings, hillside areas, etc.

10. Ensure the front of the vehicle points toward the expected blast.

11. Position turret directly away form the direction of the expected blast.

12. Lock turret and CWS.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

3. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

4. MCRP 3-37.1A, NBC VULNERABILITY ANALYSIS / CHEMICAL HAZARD ASSESSMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

6. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

10. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.03 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, trained monitor/survey teams with proper equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Monitor/Survey Team Activities Following a Nuclear Attack to assess unit condition, determine level of contamination and prepare unit for follow on missions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise detection operations to determine the type and extent of contamination.

2. Coordinate activities to minimize contamination.

3. Supervise unmasking.

4. Supervise basic personnel decontamination.

5. Supervise partial unit decontamination.

6. Supervise decontamination of individual equipment.

7. Supervise decontamination of unit equipment, including:
a. Crew served weapons and vehicles.
b. Ammunition.
c. Optical instruments.
d. Communications equipment.
e. Food and Water.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.04 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT CROSSING OF A NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor survey equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing crossing a nuclear contaminated area, a tactical scenario in involving the use of enemy nuclear weapons, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct Crossing of a Nuclear Contaminated Area in a manner that will result in the least possible contamination to personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review latest NBC 5 report and/or contamination overlay.

2. Determine the best route for the unit's movement.

3. Provide advance party or reconnaissance team with dose and dose rate limits prior to dispatching them.

4. Prepare vehicles for movement:
a. Provide additional shielding if possible.
b. Remove all equipment from outside of vehicles and stow it inside.
c. Close plenums while crossing contaminated area if weather conditions allow.
d. Turn off personnel compartment ventilation fan and close exhaust.
e. Close turret vent fan.
f. Close all hatches.

5. Prepare personnel for movement:
a. Assume MOPP 4.
b. Designate monitor survey teams if they are not already established.
c. Arrange for hydration of personnel prior to and during movement.

6. Guide unit across contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.

7. Ensure that operational exposure guidance is not exceeded.

8. Determine level of personnel and equipment contamination after clearing contaminated area (using available personnel and monitoring equipment).

9. Establish decontamination priorities and conduct hasty decontamination.

10. Record total dose information and report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.05 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MARKING OF NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear contaminated area, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Marking of Nuclear Contaminated Area to minimize risk of contamination to friendly units in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that boundries of contaminated area are identified.

2. Ensure that boundaries are marked with NATO standard markers facing out from contaminated area.

3. Ensure that area is marked with local language markings as required by higher headquarters.

4. Ensure that contaminated area is recorded and reported to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.06 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, appropriate decontamination equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Hasty Decontamination for the unit to prepare unit for follow on missions in Nuclear Contaminated Environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate selection of hasty decontamination site with higher headquarters.

2. Supervise preparation of hasty decontamination site.

3. Supervise operations of hasty decontamination site.

4. Ensure personnel remove gross contamination from individual protective overgarments, combat gear, and weapons with sticks or other improvised devices.

5. Supervise personnel in decontaminating individual protective gloves, hood, overboots, combat gear and weapon.

6. Ensure decontaminated weapons are washed with water, dried, and lubricated.

7. Ensure contaminated protective covers covering essential equipment such as ammunition and POL are removed and decontaminated or disposed of.

8. Ensure assigned operators/crew members decontaminate their vehicles and/or crew served weapons.

9. Reduce MOPP if decontamination efforts are adequate as determined by radiation detector kits.

10. Close and mark hasty decontamination site.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.07 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor/survey equipment, a deliberate

decontamination team with equipment to support personnel and equipment decontamination, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving nuclear contamination, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized and decontamination operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Deliberate Decontamination for unit in Nuclear Contaminated Environment so that the equipment and personnel are decontaminated to a condition where the unit is able to resume the mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with decontamination team leader as to time of arrival, supplies, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion.

2. Request route clearance to Personnel Decontamination Station (PDS) and Equipment Decontamination Station (EDS) assembly area.

3. Attach advance party to PDS/EDS.

4. Direct unitmovement of main body to PDS/EDS and organize for decontamination processing.

5. Ensure that vehicles are processed through the EDS in accordance to the type and level of contamination.

6. Ensure equipment is monitored for residual contamination.

7. Ensure personnel are processed through the various PDS.

8. Reorganize unit after decontamination is complete in a clean area up wind of residual contamination.

9. Prepare for resumption of mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.08 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a Supporting Landing Plan, a tactical scenario involving chemical or biological contamination, a specific threat, a specific amphibious shipping platform, an open ocean training area capable of supporting amphibious operations, a beach suitable for amphibious landings, an inland training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Operations in support of the Operations Order in a Chemical/Biological Contaminated environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise preparations for operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

2. Establish Mission Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) status for unit for operations in a Chemical/Biological contaminated environment in accordance with intelligence information and unit SOP.

3. Establish and publish exposure limits for unit in accordance with instruction from higher and unit SOP.

4. Establish hasty and deliberate decontamination procedures for operations in a Chemical/Biological contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

5. Establish Monitor/Survey Teams and procedures for operations in a Chemical/Biological contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

6. Conduct Amphibious Operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

7. Conduct Offensive Operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

8. Conduct Defensive Operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

5. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

6. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

7. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

8. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

9. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

10. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

11. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

12. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

13. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

14. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

15. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

16. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

17. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

18. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

19. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

20. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

21. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

22. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

23. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

24. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

25. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.09 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE PREPARATION FOR A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving warning of imminent chemical/biological attack, a specific threat including non persistent chemical agents, and a training area.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Preparation of vehicle's for a Chemical/Biological Attack so that the unit survives the attack to the extent possible and is prepared for follow on operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify backup command and control procedures.

2. Alert other units in the area.

3. Remove any food, water, ammunition, etc. stored outside the vehicles and place inside vehicles or other hardened areas.

4. Direct all personnel to assume designated MOPP level.

5. Ensure all hatches and outside accesses are closed, dogged, and sealed as best as possible.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

8. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS

10. MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

14. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

15. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.10 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, trained monitor/survey teams with proper equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a chemical/biological attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Monitor/Survey Team Activities Following a Chemical/Biological Attack to assess unit condition, determine level of contamination and prepare unit for follow on missions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise detection operations to determine the type and extent of contamination.

2. Coordinate activities to minimize contamination.

3. Supervise unmasking.

4. Supervise basic personnel decontamination.

5. Supervise partial unit decontamination.

6. Supervise decontamination of individual equipment.

7. Supervise decontamination of unit equipment, including:
a. Crew served weapons and vehicles.
b. Ammunition.
c. Optical instruments.
d. Communications equipment.
e. Food and Water.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

8. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS

10. MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

14. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

15. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.11 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT CROSSING OF A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor survey equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing crossing a chemical/biological contaminated area, a tactical scenario in involving the use of enemy nuclear weapons, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct Crossing of a chemical/biological agent contaminated area in a manner that will result in the least possible contamination to personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review latest NBC 5 report and/or contamination overlay.

2. Determine the best route for the unit's movement.

3. Provide advance party or reconnaissance team with exposure limits prior to dispatching them.

4. Prepare vehicles for movement:
a. Provide additional shielding if possible.
b. Remove all equipment from outside of vehicles and stow it inside.
c. Close plenums while crossing contaminated area if weather conditions allow.
d. Turn off personnel compartment ventilation fan and close exhaust.
e. Close turret vent fan.
f. Close all hatches.

5. Prepare personnel for movement:
a. Assume MOPP 4.
b. Designate monitor survey teams if they are not already established.
c. Arrange for hydration of personnel prior to and during movement.

6. Guide unit across contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.

7. Ensure that operational exposure guidance is not exceeded.

8. Determine level of personnel and equipment contamination after clearing contaminated area (using available personnel and monitoring equipment).

9. Establish decontamination priorities and conduct hasty decontamination.

10. Record exposure information and report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.12 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MARKING OF CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a chemical/biological agent contaminated area, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Marking of chemical/biological agent contaminated area to minimize risk of contamination to friendly units in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that boundries of contaminated area are identified.

2. Ensure that boundaries are marked with NATO standard markers facing out from contaminated area.

3. Ensure that area is marked with local language markings as required by higher headquarters.

4. Ensure that contaminated area is recorded and reported to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.13 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, appropriate decontamination equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a chemical/biological attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Hasty Decontamination for unit to prepare unit for follow on missions in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate selection of hasty decontamination site with higher headquarters.

2. Supervise preparation of hasty decontamination site.

3. Supervise operations of hasty decontamination site.

4. Ensure personnel remove gross contamination from individual protective overgarments, combat gear, and weapons with sticks or other improvised devices.

5. Supervise personnel in decontaminating individual protective gloves, hood, overboots, combat gear and weapon.

6. Ensure decontaminated weapons are washed with water, dried, and lubricated.

7. Ensure contaminated protective covers covering essential equipment such as ammunition and POL are removed and decontaminated or disposed of.

8. Ensure assigned operators/crew members decontaminate their vehicles and/or crew served weapons.

9. Reduce MOPP if decontamination efforts are adequate as determined by radiation detector kits.

10. Close and mark hasty decontamination site.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.14 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor/survey equipment, a deliberate decontamination team with equipment to support personnel and equipment decontamination, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving chemical/biological contamination, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized and decontamination operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Deliberate Decontamination for unit in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment so that the equipment and personnel are decontaminated to a condition where the unit is able to resume the mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with decontamination team leader as to time of arrival, supplies, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion.

2. Request route clearance to Personnel Decontamination Station (PDS) and Equipment Decontamination Station (EDS) assembly area.

3. Attach advance party to PDS/EDS.

4. Direct unitmovement of main body to PDS/EDS and organize for decontamination processing.

5. Ensure that vehicles are processed through the EDS in accordance to the type and level of contamination.

6. Ensure equipment is monitored for residual contamination.

7. Ensure personnel are processed through the various PDS.

8. Reorganize unit after decontamination is complete in a clean area up wind of residual contamination.

9. Prepare for resumption of mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.15 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE EXCHANGE OF MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE EQUIPMENT AS PART OF HASTY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing the exchange of MOPP gear as part of hasty decontamination, a tactical scenario involving the use of Nuclear weapons, or chemical/biological agents agents, a specific threat, and a training area.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Exchange of Mission Oriented Protective Posture Equipment as part of hasty decontamination procedures for unit in order to ensure maximum survivability of the unit and the ability to conduct follow on missions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that the site selected is uncontaminated.

2. Ensure adequate materials and sets of MOPP gear are on hand.

3. Issue replacement MOPP gear to each Marine. This uncontaminated gear should be in containers such as plastic bags to prevent contamination prior to use.

4. Ensure Marines are paired into buddy teams.

5. Space the buddy teams around a circle, 1 to 3 meters apart.

6. Brief the Marines on MOPP gear exchange and demonstrate procedures.

7. Stop procedures anytime you suspect contamination has spread to skin or undergarments. Decon Marine immediately and then proceed with gear exchange.

8. Ensure MOPP gear exchange occurs as follows:
a. Decon individual gear.
b. Decon hoods.
c. First Marine in pair removes overgarment coat and the trousers with buddy's assistance. Ensure Marines put contaminated overgarments in discard containers.
d. First Marine removes overboots and gloves with buddy's assistance. Buddy may untie or cut overboot laces being careful not to cut through boot.
e. First Marine dons replacement MOPP gear and decontaminated individual equipment.
f. Ensure roles are reversed and the second Marine then exchanges MOPP gear, with the first Marine assisting.
g. Ensure the first Marine then decontaminates his gloves from assisting the second Marine.

9. Check for residual contamination.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

8. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS

10. MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

14. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

15. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.10.16 (CORE) OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, field protective mask, air cooled vest, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the NBC system on the tank so that the crew is offered maximum protection, the mission can be continued, communications are reestablished, and the system is fully operational in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don protective mask.

2. Disconnect CVC helmet mike lead from connector.

3. Hook mike lead to connector on mask.

4. Put on air cooled vest as needed.

5. Connect mask canister to break away air duct socket.

6. Connect vest air hose to air duct socket and turn valve to open position as needed.

7. If main NBC system is unusable, and you need NBC breathing air protection, use NBC back up system.

8. Troubleshoot NBC backup system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference specific. Ensure that personnel have the apporpriate reference at hand during the conduct of this task.

TASK: 1802.10.17 (CORE) MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK

CONDITION(S): Given a Field Protective Mask, appropriate collateral materials, appropriate cleaning gear, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the Field Protective Mask to ensure serviceability in a field environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Disassemble field protective mask.
2. Clean and inspect hood.
3. Clean and inspect mask face.
4. Clean and inspect eye pieces.
5. Clean and inspect one way valves.
6. Clean and inspect mask webbing.
7. Clean and inspect mask interior and componenets.
8. Clean and inspect collateral components.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 3-4240-280-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL M25A1 PROTECTIVE MASK
2. TM 3-4240-300-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR CHEMICAL, - BIOLOGICAL MASK M40/42

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference specific. Ensure that personnel have the apporpriate reference at hand during the conduct of this task.

DUTY AREA 11 - VEHICLE OPERATION

TASK: 1802.11.01 (CORE) CONDUCT BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER OPERATION CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, clean rags and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct before, during, and after-operation checks and services on the M1A1 tank by isolating and identifying all deficiencies, correcting them if authorized, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by operator maintenance to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect vehicle overall for leaks, tampering, damage, or missing parts.
2. Inspect quick-release pins.
3. Inspect fire extinguisher system.
4. Inspect driver's controls and instruments.
5. Inspect Gunner's coaxial machinegun.
6. Inspect Loader's machinegun.
7. Inspect .50 caliber machinegun.
8. Inspect parking brake system hydraulic pressure.
9. Inspect hydraulic system oil reservoir.
10. Inspect Commander's panel.
11. Inspect Auxiliary Hydraulic pump.
12. Inspect Night Vision Driver's Viewer.
13. Inspect Power-gun/Turret Control.
14. Inspect Gunner's Primary sight.
15. Inspect Commander's GPS extension.
16. Inspect Gunner's Auxiliary sight.
17. Inspect loader's panel.
18. Inspect turret ammunition storage.
19. Inspect Crew Station NBC equipment.
20. Inspect NBC back up System.
21. Inspect drainport.

22. Inspect transmission oil.

23. Inspect engine oil.

24. Inspect engine compartment fire extinguisher sensor.

25. Inspect electro-mechanical fuel system (EMFS) and lines.

26. Inspect engine hydraulics and heat sensor.

27. Inspect radio intercom system.

28. Inspect loader's panel.

29. Inspect personnel heater.

30. Inspect breech group.

31. Inspect battery bus box.

32. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.02 (CORE) PREPARE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare driver's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the driver's station.

2. power up hull systems.

3. Adjust dome light.

4. Check inflatable seal.

5. Conduct intercom check.

6. Adjust seat.

7. Adjust periscopes.

8. Adjust hatch.

9. Adjust steer-throttle control.

10. Close drain valve.

11. Check percent power or mission capability power.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.43, OPERATING THE M1A1 TANK

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.03 (CORE) SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure driver's station on the M1A1 tank as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power down hull system.

2. Close driver's hatch.

3. Have turret crewmember position main gun over back deck and lock turret lock.

4. Exit tank through loader's hatch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.43, OPERATING THE M1A1 TANK

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.04 (CORE) PREPARE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank, M240 machinegun, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare loader's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open loader's hatch

2. Erect crosswind sensor.

3. Install loader's machinegun.

4. Enter loader's station.

5. Power up loader's station.

6. Conduct intercom check.

7. Adjust loader's seat.

8. Adjust loader's hatch.

9. Install night vision viewer as needed.

10. Position loader's guards and safety guard frame for firing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.05 (CORE) SECURE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure loader's station an the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow loader's guards and safety guard frame.

2. Remove night vision viewer from loader's hatch.

3. Power down loader's station.

4. Remove loader's machinegun.

5. Stow crosswind sensor.

6. Remove antennas.

7. Close and lock loader's hatch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.06 (CORE) PREPARE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, M240 machinegun, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare gunner's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter gunner's station.

2. Adjust domelight.

3. Conduct intercom check.

4. Install coaxial machinegun.

5. Adjust gunner's seat.

6. Adjust browpads.

7. Position chest rest for firing.

8. Power up gunner's station.

9. Conduct main accumulator pressure check.

10. Conduct GPS functional check and adjustments.

11. Conduct computer self test and computer data check.

12. Cunduct TIS checkout.

13. Conduct GAS adjustments.

14. Test fire control system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.07 (CORE) SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure gunner's station on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove coaxial machinegun.

2. Power down gunner's station.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.08 (CORE) PREPARE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank, .50 caliber M2 HB machinegun or M240 machinegun, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare commander's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter tank commander's station.

2. Position commander's armed guard.

3. Power up commander's station and turret.

4. Conduct intercom check.

5. Adjust commander's seat.

6. Adjust commander's hatch.

7. Adjust commander's platforms.

8. Install commander's weapon.

9. Conduct Position Location Reporting System (PLRS) checkout.

10. Adjust commander's GPS extension.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.09 (CORE) SECURE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure commander's station on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove commander's weapon.

2. Secure commander's station and turret.

3. Power down commander's station and turret.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.10 (CORE) REFUEL AN M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a fuel source, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Refuel the M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make sure tank is parked on level ground.

2. Shut down engine.

3. Tell turret crew member to traverse turret as required for fueling.

4. Tell another crew member to get portable fire extinguisher from left turret stowage box.

5. Clean around fuel tank filler cover with clean rag.

6. Lift pin out of bracket, then pull out pin.

7. Lift fuel tank cover.

8. Clean fuel tank filler cap, fuel filler neck, and drain tube if equipped, with clean rag.

9. Turn fuel tank filler cap counterclockwise using handle.

10. Lift fuel tank filler cap from fuel tank filler neck.

11. Tell another crew member to point nozzle on portable fire extinguisher at fuel tank filler neck.

12. Put fuel nozzle from fuel source into fuel tank filler neck.

13. Pump fuel into fuel tank until fuel is about 1 inch below top of strainer flange.

14. Secure fuel tank filler cap.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.11 (CORE) EMPLOY SMOKE GENERATION SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a training area to support land driving, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the smoke generation system in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Drive in direction and at speed directed by tank commander.

2. On command from tank commander, pull out and set SMOKE GENERATOR switch to ON. SMOKE GENERATOR light should light. If SMOKE GENERATOR light does not light, do troubleshooting.

3. On command from tank commander, pull out and set SMOKE GENERATOR switch to OFF.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.12 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the M1A1 Tank under cold weather conditions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for cold weather operations in accordance with FM 9-207.

2. Perform hydraulic zero pressure check to bring hydraulic system pressure to zero.

3. Set TURRET POWER switch on commander's panel to "OFF".

4. Attempt to start engine normally. If engine starts go to step 11. If ABORT light on driver's master panel lights, turn off ABORT light and then go to step 5.

5. Press and hold PUSH TO START pushbutton for about 3 seconds and then let go.

6. Press and hold PUSH TO START pushbutton again and hold until green STARTED light lights, but no longer than 2 minutes and then let go.

7. If engine starts goto step 11. if engine does not start, wait 3 minutes and go to step 8.

8. Set and hold STARTER ONLY switch to ENGAGED for 20-30 seconds and then let go.

9. Wait until engine stops turning and RPM gage shows 0 RPM.

10. Make three more attempts repeating steps 6 through 9. If engine still does not start, notify unit maintenance.

11. Wait 2 minutes and then have loader set turret networks box circuit breaker CB3 to ON and reset LAMP RESET buton on TNB.

12. Check engine indicators.

13. Check warning lights.

14. Check hydraulics.

15. Check caution lights.

16. Drive tank in snow and extreme cold weather.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.13 (CORE) MAINTAIN AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain air induction system on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Traverse turret to service precleaner.

2. Clean sponson air intake grilles.

3. Open precleaner covers.

4. Open top deck left grille doors.

5. Service precleaner.

6. Close top deck left grille doors.

7. Close precleaner covers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.14 (CORE) ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, parked on ground level, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Adjust track tension on the M1A1 tank so that grease flows out of release valve and the tank is ready to be maneuvered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open number one skirt.

2. Clean threads on adjusting link.

3. Clean relief valve and adjusting link grease fitting.

4. Back out lock screw 3 1/2 turns.

5. Pump grease into grease fitting until grease spurts out of relief valve.

6. Screw locking nut along threads with spanner wrench until loosely seated against tube.

7. Close number one skirt.

8. Repeat steps for other side of track.

9. Start engine; drive rearward about 20 feet, drive forward about 20 feet, then set transmission shift control to N and coast to a stop.

10. Shut down engine (instruct driver to be prepared to apply parking brake).

11. Opne number one skirt.

12. Pump grease into fitting until grease flows out of relief valve.

13. Screw locknut along threads with spanner wrench until slot is in line with lock screw.

14. Tighten screw.

15. Release pressure on relief valve.

16. Cose number one skirt.

17. Repeat performance steps 11 through 16 for the other side of the tank.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.15 (CORE) INSPECT HYDRAULICS ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Inspect the hydraulics on the M1A1 tank by identifying any maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove engine access cover.

2. Inspect engine hydraulics.

3. Install engine access cover.

4. Open top deck right grille doors.

5. Inspect heat exchanger.

6. Close top deck right grille.

7. Inspect hull hydraulics.

8. Power charge manual elevation accumulator.

9. Manually charge manual elevation accumulator.

10. Bleed air from traverse hydraulics.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.16 (CORE) MAINTAIN THE M1A1 TANK 120MM MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, clean dry rags, CLP, sponge, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the M1A1 tank 120mm main gun so that all operator preventive maintenance is performed as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean and service bore evacuator.

2. Clean and service main gun tube.

3. Clean and service stub base deflector.

4. Remove the breechblock.

5. Clean and inspect the breechblock.

6. Install the breechblock.

7. Adjust the operating CAM.

8. Conduct a firing circuit test.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.17 (CORE) MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, Sl-3 items, clean water, lens cleaning solution, lens tissue, a camels hair PM brush, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the M1A1 tank periscopes so that the driver's washer fluid reservoir is filled with the prescibed solution; all periscope optical surfaces, windows, and mirrors are free of grease and dirt; and any damage to periscopes is reported to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Service driver's periscope washer fluid reservoir.

2. Remove periscope.

3. Check periscope for cracks or cloudiness.

4. Wipe carefully with clean rag. Mounting surfaces of periscopes and their mounts must be free of dirt.

5. Install periscope.

6. Clean windows and mirrors.

7. Clean sight lenses.

8. Report any damage to periscope or windows to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.18 (CORE) REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with damaged track shoe, crew, SL-3 items, replacement track shoe, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Replace track shoe on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position the unserviceable track shoe midway between the number one roadwheel and the idler wheel.

2. Open necessary skirt panels (number 1, 4 and 6 as applicable).

3. Release track tension.

4. Install the track connecting fixtures if more than one shoe is to be replaced.

5. Disconnect the track and remove the damaged shoe.

6. Install the track shoe and track.

7. Remove the track connecting fixtures if used.

8. Adjust the track tension.

9. Close the skirts.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.19 (CORE) REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with thrown track and crew, SL-3 items, 75-foot 3/4" diameter rope, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Replace thrown track on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Walk the track into position.

2. If track can be walked on, adjust track tension and continue mission.

3. If track is thrown and cannot be walked on. disconnect track.

4. Prepare to install track.

5. Check suspension for damage and serviceability.

6. Check track parts for damage and serviceability.

7. Install track torque binder.

8. Get tank onto track.

9. Get track onto drive sprocket.

10. Move track over idler wheel.

11. Connect track and adjust tension.

12. Remove track torque binder and continue mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.20 (CORE) SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with all stations shut down, dry rags, grease, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Service batteries on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open battery covers.

2. Clean tops of batteries with clean rag.

3. Move rubber boots off terminals.

4. Check for evidence of corrosion, arcing, rust, or looseness. If found, notify organizational maintenance.

5. Ensure felt washers are on terminals. If missing, notify organizational maintenance.

6. Check insulation on all cables. If cracked, cut, or rubbed through, notify organizational maintenance.

7. Remove battery caps and check water level. Replace caps securely.

8. If all batteries are in good condition, apply light coat of grease to each terminal and put rubber boots back in place. Install plastic cover. Swing clamps in place over cover and close battery covers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.21 (CORE) TROUBLESHOOT M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with a malfunction, crew, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Troubleshoot the M1A1 tank by isolating and identifying any malfunctions. Any crew-level malfunctions will be corrected if authorized. All malfunctions that cannot be corrected by the crew will be reported to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the symptom or malfunction.

2. Locate symptom or malfunction in TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

3. Conduct troubleshooting procedures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. LI 08953A-12, LUBRICATION ORDER FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.22 (CORE) SLAVE START M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an operational M1A1 Tank with crew, an M1A1 Tank with dead batteries, the appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Slave start the M1A1 Tank with dead batteries in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare dead tank.

2. Prepare live tank.

3. Start dead tank.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.23 (CORE) OPERATE M1A1 TANK ON LAND

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a training area to support land driving, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the M1A1 Tank on land without losing control of the vehicle at any time, applying emergency procedures as required, and continuously observing the forward terrain for possible enemy targets and for likely friendly firing positions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre operations checks.

2. Properly start the AAV.

3. Check operating systems to ensure vehicle is functioning properly.

4. Ensure all stations are properly prepared.

5. Ensure that the crews operate the vehicle on land, driving in reverse and pivoting the vehicle as required.

6. Ensure that the crews perform during operations checks as required.

7. Ensure that the crews drive up and down hills as required.

8. Ensure that the crews drive over obstacles as required.

9. Ensure that the crews drive across ditches as required.

10. Ensure that the crews use evasive driving techniques as required.

11. Ensure that the crews drive at night, with and without lights, with and without night vision devices, as required.

12. Ensure that the crews stop the vehicle properly.

13. Ensure that the crews perform after operations checks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.24 (CORE) RECOVER MIRED M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a disabled M1A1 Tank capable of being towed, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Recover the mired M1A1 Tank using self recovery techniques, then other M1A1 Tanks if necessary in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare mired vehicle for towing.

2. Prepare towing vehicle.

3. Attach tow cables or tow bar.

4. Use additional vehicles if required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

3. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.25 (CORE) SUPERVISE M1A1 TANK RECOVERY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a disabled M1A1 Tank capable of being towed, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the Recovery of the mired or disabled M1A1 Tank using self recovery techniques or other M1A1 Tanks in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the disabled vehicle and establish local security.

2. Conduct estimate of the situation to determine:
a. Situation of the vehicle: mired, disabled, overturned.
b. The condition of the vehicle: can operate once recovered, can be repaired on site, must be towed to collection point.
c. Most appropriate recovery method: self, like, other.

3. Mired tank:
a. Attempt self recovery.
b. Use other tank(s).
c. Use tank recovery vehicles.

4. Disabled tank:
a. Use other tank(s).
b. Use tank recovery vehicle.

5. Overturned tank:
a. Use other tanks.
b. Use tank recovery vehicles.

6. Conduct repairs as appropriate.

7. Rig vehicle for towing to collection point if repairs can return the vehicle to operational status.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.26 (CORE) EVACUATE WOUNDED CREWMEMBER FROM EACH CREW STATION

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a crew with a wounded crewmember, a tactical scenario, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Evacuate the wounded crewman from each of the vehicle crew stations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stop the vehicle, preferably in a covered and concealed position.

2. Determine the extent of the crewman's injuries and stabilize him as much as possible.

3. Determine the best method for evacuating the wounded crewmember, either up and through the hatch or down and through the troop compartment.

4. If evacuating him up and through a hatch, have a second crewmember assist from below, while using the helo lifting strap on the crewman's uniform to raise him clear of the hatch. Lower him over the side of the vehicle to the second crewmen waiting to assist.

5. Move the injured crewman to a covered position and continue first aid as appropriate.

6. Evacuate the injured crewman in accordance with the operations order or unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.27 (CORE) DIRECT HASTY DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE

CONDITION(S): Given a disabled M1A1 Tank, an operations order directing destruction of vehicles to prevent enemy use within 15 minutes, a tactical scenario involving enemy contact within 20 minutes, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the hasty demolition of the vehicle in order to prevent enemy use in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security around disabled vehicle.

2. Determine amount of time available to conduct repair or salvage operations.

3. If speed is essential or enemy pressure is present prepare vehicle for hasty demolition by:
a. Removing all wounded and dead personnel from vehicle.
b. Removing any personal weapons and equipment.
c. Disable fire suppression system.
e. Clear all radios if time permits.

4. Have all personnel and vehicles move at least 500 meters from disabled vehicle.

5. Have designated vehicle(s) fire into engine compartment until onboard ammunition and fuel ignite or explode.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

3. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.28 (CORE) DIRECT DELIBERATE DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE

CONDITION(S): Given a disabled M1A1 Tank, an operations order directing the destruction of vehicles to prevent enemy use and displacement in two hours, a tactical scenario involving enemy contact within two hours, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the deliberate demolition of the vehicle in order to prevent enemy use in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security around disabled vehicle.

2. Determine amount of time available to conduct repair or salvage operations.

3. If enemy contact is not likely within two hours prepare vehicle for deliberate demolition by:
a. Removing all wounded and dead personnel from vehicle.
b. Removing any personal weapons and equipment.
c. Destroy/remove sight/fire control equipment.
d. Destroy/remove vehicle records.
e. Destroy/remove weapons.
f. Destroy/remove ammunition.
g. Destroy/remove communications equipment.
h. Disable fire suppression system.

4. Have all personnel and vehicles move at least 500 meters from disabled vehicle.

5. Have designated vehicle(s) fire into engine compartment until onboard ammunition and fuel ignite or explode or use thermite grenade.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

3. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.29 (CORE) TOW M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank capable of being towed, two M1A1's capable of towing or suitable tank recovery vehicle, crews, a tow bar, the appropriate collateral equipment, a training area suitable for mechanized opeprations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Tow the diasabled Tank over land in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare disabled tank for towing.

2. Prepare towing tank for towing.

3. Attach tow bar or tow cables between vehicles.

4. Employ brake vehicle as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.11.30 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1Tank equipped with an EAPU, a crew and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the EAPU to provide power to vehicle systems in accordance with the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open control panel access door.

2. Move EAPU START/ON/STOP switch to START and release.

3. Let EAPU engine run for about 2 minutes. Have driver turn on vehocle master power. Set OUTPUT POWER ON/OFF switch to ON.

4. Close control panel access door.

5. When auxiliary power is no longer needed, shut down EAPU.

6. Star using low battery procedures when appropriate.

7. Start EAPU using manual start procedures when appropriate.

8. Start EAPU using remote start procedures when appropriate.

9. Start EAPU using slave start procedures when appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.11.31 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a tactical scenario, a training are asuitable for employment of the MCD, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the MCD to defeat threat missles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove protective cover and stow beside MCD using straps.

2. Make sure turret power is ON.

3. Set MCD CONTROL UTILITY OUTLET indicator lamp on EAPU remote control panel is lit. If lamp does not light, notify unit maintenance.

4. When MCD is no longer needed, shut the system down.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.11.32 (CORE PLUS) EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a scenario with a simulated vehicle fire, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Extinguish on board vehicle fire in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate engine compartment fire extinguisher in the automatic mode.

2. Operate crew compartment fire extinguisher in the automatic mode.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.11.33 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, a scenario involving a hit to the turret bustle, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Bustle Hit Drill in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don protective masks.

2. Turn on vehicle particulate filter system.

3. Use overpressure system as applicable.

4. Rotate turret to position gun tube over the side of the vehicle.

5. Wait inside the tank for at least 60 minutes.

6. Move with hatches open to maintenance collection point.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.11.34 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, a scenario involving a hit to the turret bustle, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Abandon Tank Drill to evacuate the crew in the event of a hit to the turret bustle in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. TC reports crew status.

2. TC commands abandon tank - assemble right/left/rear.

3. Driver announces clear so that turret can be traversed.

4. TC traverses turret to 3 o'clock, levels gun, and sets radio to unused frequency.

5. Loader opens breach and removes round from main gun.

6. TC removes backplate from .50 caliber machinegun and places it in main gun breach.

7. Gunner removes backplate from coaxial machinegun and places it in main gun breach.

8. TC secures protective mask, individual weapon, rations, and SOI.

9. Gunner secures protective mask, individual weapon, rations, and all grenades to include thermite grenades.

10. Loader secures protective mask, individual weapon, M4 rifle, ammunition, rations, and loader's mittens.

11. Driver secures protective mask, individual weapon, ammunition, and rations.

12. TC places SOI in breach and recieves two thermite grenades from gunner.

13. Gunner passes two thermite grenades to TC and two thermite grenades to loader.

14. Loader places one thermite grenade in breech and stands by.

15. Driver ruptures heater fuel line, turns on heater, and dismounts tank.

16. TC secures M4 rifle, exits through TC's hatch and moves to back deck.

17. Gunner exits through TC's hatch, secures loader's machinegun and two boxes of ammunition and dismounts tank.

18. TC opens right grille doors to expose fuel cell.

19. Gunner moves to area announced by TC and establishes security watch.

20. Driver moves to area announced by TC and establishes security watch.

21. TC commands "PULL PIN".

22. Loader, on command, pulls pin on remaining thermite grenade, places it in the breech, and closes the breech.

23. TC pulls pin on one grenade as loader exits tank and places both grenades on top of fuel cell.

24. Loader exits through loader's hatch and dismounts tank.

25. TC dismounts tank and conducts personnel accountability.

26. Loader moves to location announced by TC and provides security watch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 12 - MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT

TASK: 1802.12.01 (CORE) SUPERVISE PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES OF M1A1 TANK UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, all appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services of M1A1 Tank Unit to include 1st echelon PM, inspection, documentation and conduct of 2nd and 3rd echelon corrective maintenance, routine services on vehicles, optical devices, tools and test equipment, and communications equipment to include calibration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all collateral materials for all items are inventoried, repaired, or replaced as necessary on a regular basis.

2. Ensure that all 1st echelon Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services are conducted in accordance with the references.

3. Ensure that all items requiring calibration are serviced according to their technical manuals.

4. Ensure that all communications equipment is inspected and serviced in accordance with the appropriate technical manuals.

5. Ensure that corrective maintenance efforts are properly documented in accordance with the manuals.

6. Ensure that all optical devices are serviced in accordance with the unit service schedule and the references.

7. Ensure that all required inspections, services, and repairs are conducted on all weapons organic to the unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

7. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

8. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

9. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

10. TM 9-1005-262-15, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D

11. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.12.02 (CORE) CONDUCT VEHICLE INSPECTION OF M1A1 TANK UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, all appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Vehicle Inspection of M1A1 Tank Unit to ensure accountability, serviceability, and operational readiness in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect collateral material for accountability, serviceability, and cleanliness. Ensure that all items are accounted for on inventory forms. Ensure that all missing or unserviceable items are reflected on the DPR.

2. Inspect the tank for serviceability and cleanliness.
a. Ensure that all systems are fully operational.
b. Ensure that any mechanical defects are noted on the appropriate vehicle's ERO, that higher echelons are notified of work requiring their assistance, that all required parts are noted on the unit's DPR.
c. Ensure that all required services have been conducted and noted in the vehicles records.

3. Inspect the weapon(s) for serviceability and cleanliness.
a. Ensure that the weapon(s) are fully operational.
b. Ensure that any mechanical defects are noted on the appropriate ERO, that higher echelons are notified of work requiring their assistance, that all required parts are noted on the unit's DPR.
c. Ensure that all required services have been conducted and noted in the weapons' records.

4. Inspect the communication system for cleanliness and serviceability, to include the crew's CVC helmets. Ensure that any defects are noted on the appropriate ERO, that higher echelons are notified of work requiring their assistance, that all required parts are noted on the unit's DPR.

5. Inspect the vehicle's optics for cleanliness and serviceability, to include the crew's CVC helmets. Ensure that any defects are noted on the appropriate ERO, that higher echelons are notified of work requiring their assistance, that all required parts are noted on the unit's DPR.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

7. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

8. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

9. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

10. TM 9-1005-262-15, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D

11. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.12.03 (CORE) INSPECT ORDNANCE VEHICLE LOGBOOK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an Ordnance Vehicle Logbook, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Inspect Ordnance Vehicle Logbook of M1A1 Tank for accurate entries in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inventory log book to ensure that it is complete.

2. Verify that the inspector block has been properly signed on NAVMC 10392, Ordnance Vehicle Military Acceptance Record.

3. Ensure that NAVMC 10393, Ordnance Vehicle Daily Log contains appropriate entries and signatures.

4. Ensure that NAVMC 10394, Ordnance Vehicle Monthy Log contains appropriate entries and signatures.

5. Ensure that NAVMC 10398, Ordnance Vehicle Service Record contains appropriate entries and signatures.

6. Ensure that NAVMC 10401, Ordnance Vehicle Overhaul and Rebuild Record contains appropriate entries and signatures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

4. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

5. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

6. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

7. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

8. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.12.04 (CORE) MONITOR DAILY PROGRESS REPORT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an Open ERO and EROSL, a current DPR, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Monitor the Daily Progress Report of the M1A1 Tank so that the commander may be briefed accurately on the current status of the unit's maintenance activities, on at least a weekly basis, and ensuring that all entries on the DPR are current and correct, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain (DPR) which is no more than five days old.

2. Verify job status of all EROs .

3. Ensure EROs reflecting a "short parts" status have parts on order or EROSLs being processed.

4. Annotate on the EROSL those parts and transactions that appear on the DPR. Ensure that all remaining parts or transaction on the EROSL are submitted to the supply source for action at the next unit reconciliation.

5. Ensure that there are no parts on order that reflect a higher FAD status than that of the ERO.

6. Ensure that all EROs have a valid category and priority for the work being requested.

7. Ensure that all EROs have valid priorities and indicator codes.

8. Brief unit commander on the DPR as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

7. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.12.05 (CORE PLUS) MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a using unit account a T/O&E and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure the T/E allowances are properly maintained to support the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate unit T/E excesses and deficiencies.

2. Supervise the adjustment of the unit table of equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3000.11, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting (MCGERR)

2. MCO 4400.172, Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures

3. MCO 5311.1, Total Force Structure Process (TSFP)

4. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

5. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

6. UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

TASK: 1802.12.06 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS

CONDITION(S): Given a unit's T/O&E and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure proper execution of maintenance programs and maintain equipment readiness per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the quality control program.

2. Supervise the Replacement and Evacuation program (R&E).

3. Supervise the the Recoverable Items Program (RIP).

4. Supervise the Inspect Repair Only As Necessary (IROAN) program.

5. Supervise the Repair and Return (R&R) program.

6. Supervise the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPAC).

7. Supervise the Joint Oil Analysis Program (JOAP).

8. Implement a maintenance inspection program.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. APPLICABLE TM-10, MANUALS

2. AR 25-30, Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms

3. FED LOG, Federal Logistics Data on Compact Disk

4. FMFRP 4-15, Commanders Guide to Maintenance

5. IL, Identification List

6. LO/LI, Applicable Lubrication Order or Instruction

7. MCO 4731.1, Oil Analysis Program for Ground Equipment

8. MCO 4790.18, CPAC Program

9. MCO 4855.10, Quality Deficiency Report

10. MCO 5100.8, MARINE CORPS GROUND OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM

11. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

12. MCO P4400.82, MIMMS Controlled Item Management Manual

13. MCO P4790.1, MIMMS Introduction Manual

14. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

15. MCO P4790.3, MIMMS Depot Policy Manual

16. MCO P5090.2, ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AND PROTECTION MANUAL

17. MCO P5215.17, The USMC Technical Publications System

18. MHIF, Master Header Information File

19. MSDS, Material Safety Data Sheets

20. NAVMC 2692, UNIT SAFETY PROGRAM MANAGEMENT MANUAL

21. SL-1-2/SL-1-3, Index of Publications Stocked by the USMC

22. SL-3, Components List

23. SL-4, Repair, Maintenance, and Management Lists

24. SL-6, MCSL Applications List

25. TI 4710-14/1, Replacement and Evacuation Program

26. TI 4731-14/1, Marine Corps Participation in the Joint Oil Analysis Program

27. TM, Equipment Technical Manual

28. TM 10209-10/1, Use and Care of Hand Tools & Measuring Tools

29. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

30. TM 4795-12/1, Organizational Corrosion Prevention and Control Procedures for USMC Equipment (CD ROM)

31. TM 9-2300-422-23&P, Army Oil Analysis Sampling Values Army Oil Analysis Program Nonaeronautical Equipment

---

TASK: 1802.12.07 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

CONDITION(S): Given requirement to perform equipment maintenance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Ensure equipment readiness is maintained to support mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the processing of equipment through the maintenance cycle.

2. Ensure preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) requirements are met.

3. Direct the performance of PMCS.

4. Supervise limited technical inspections (LTI) of equipment.

5. Identify maintenance tasks for a given echelon of maintenance.

6. Identify equipment maintenance resource requirements.

7. Ensure corrective maintenance (CM) requirements are met.

8. Direct the performance of (CM).

9. Monitor the use of equipment records and maintenance forms.

10. Monitor layette procedures.

11. Monitor a Pre-Expended Bin (PEB).

12. Direct the information research on maintenance repair parts.

13. Monitor tool control.

14. Monitor the quality of equipment maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable SL 3

2. APPLICABLE TM-10, MANUALS

3. AR 25-30, Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms

4. FED LOG, Federal Logistics Data on Compact Disk

5. FMFRP 4-15, Commanders Guide to Maintenance

6. IL, Identification List

7. LO/LI, Applicable Lubrication Order or Instruction

8. MCO 4855.10, Quality Deficiency Report

9. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

10. MCO P4790.1, MIMMS Introduction Manual

11. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

12. MCO P5215.17, The USMC Technical Publications System

13. MHIF, Master Header Information File

14. SL-1-2/SL-1-3, Index of Publications Stocked by the USMC

15. SL-3, Components List

16. SL-4, Repair, Maintenance, and Management Lists

17. SL-6, MCSL Applications List

18. TAM, Table of Authorized Materials

19. TM, Equipment Technical Manual

20. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

TASK: 1802.12.08 (CORE) MAINTAIN WEAPON RECORD DATA

CONDITION(S): Given a tank, firing usage/weapon service data to enter, NAVMC 10558, NAVMC 10558a and TM 4700-15/1.

STANDARD(S): Maintain weapon record data for each type of weapon mounted on the tank to ensure a record of rounds fired and history data on the weapon is kept current.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain NAVMC 10558, Weapon Record Book, Part I.

   a. Enter information in the Summary Sheet, Weapon Component Performance, when applicable.

   b. Enter information in the Record Assignments when applicable.

2. Maintain NAVMC 10558a, Weapon Record Book, Part II.

   a. Enter information in the Unit Commander's Record when applicable.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.12.09 (CORE) INITIATE A WORK REQUEST

CONDITION(S): Given NAVMC 10245, ERO (Equipment Repair Order), a tank requiring maintenance action, UM 4790-5, and TM 4700-15/1.

STANDARD(S): Initiate a work request (ERO) as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review ERO information in TM 4700-15/1.

2. Enter Serial No. Turned In If Different From Below (if applicable).

3. Enter Y to indicate an ORF (Operational Readiness Float) exchange is desired if the RDD (Required Delivery Date) cannot be met. Enter N if no exchange is desired (block 11).

4. Enter Organization Doing Repairs or to which the equipment is being evacuated (if applicable).

5. Enter DEST.AC (Designation Activity) (if applicable/blocks 12-16).

6. Enter request No. (if applicable/blocks 17-20).

7. Enter DCD (Deadline Control Date) (if applicable/blocks 21-24).

8. Enter ECH (Echelon) of repair (block 25).

9. Enter serial Number of equipment (if applicable/blocks 26-35).

10. Enter Job ID from current edition of the Marine Corps User's Manual, UM 4790-5 (if applicable/blocks 36-37).

11. Enter QTY to be repaired under this ERO (blocks 38-39). Ensure that the field is filled.

12. Enter RDD (if applicable/blocks 40-43).

13. Enter Owning Organization.

14. Enter Owner AC (Activity Code) (blocks 44-48).

15. Have authorized person sign Authorized By (Signature) Date block after rest of ERO is completed.

16. Enter Defect code from UM 4790-5 (if applicable/blocks 49-51).

17. Enter PRI (Priority) assigned (blocks 52-53).

18. Enter ID Number (blocks 54-59).

19. Enter Nomenclature.

20. Circle Category Code.

21. Enter JON (Job Order Number) (blocks 63-76).

22. Have authorized person sign Released From Investigation (Signature) block (if applicable).

23. Enter Owner's Phone Number.

24. Enter SEC REP (Secondary Repairable) NSN (if applicable.

25. Enter Remarks section with any other necessary information.

26. Turn in ERO, equipment, and records to maintenance activity. Receive yellow copy as receipt.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

2. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

3. NAVMC 10245, EQUIPMENT REPAIR ORDER (ERO)

4. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

5. UM 4790-5, MARINE CORPS USER'S MANUAL MIMMS (AIS) FMSS

TASK: 1802.12.10 (CORE) PREPARE AN ERO SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)

CONDITION(S): Given NAVMC 10925, EROSL (ERO Shopping/transaction List), UM 4790-5, TM 4700-15/1, an active ERO, and a requirement for SL-3 components.

STANDARD(S): Prepare an EROSL as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter ERO number.

2. Enter Unit and Date.

3. Circle appropriate Material Usage Code.

4. Annotate the shop section.

5. Enter the reference source in the letter blank "A."

6. Enter remaining letter blanks as per local SOP.

7. Enter the requisition information using the appropriate template.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. NAVMC 10925, EQUIPMENT REPAIR ORDER SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)

2. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

3. UM 4790-5, MARINE CORPS USER'S MANUAL MIMMS (AIS) FMSS

DUTY AREA 13 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

TASK: 1802.13.01 (CORE) DETERMINE LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a specific tactical scenario, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Determine the logistics support requirements of the unit to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the command relationship between the tank unit and the supported unit.
a. Attached.
b. Direct support.
c. General support.

2. Determine the preventative maintenance support needs of the unit.

3. Determine the corrective maintenance support needs of the unit.

4. Determine messing requirements.

5. Determine Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant (POL) requirements.

6. Determine ammunition requirements.

7. Determine time requirements for preventative maintenance checks and services.

8. Determine requirements for resuply operations prior to commencing the attack.

9. Determine vehicle status, specifically critical systems:
a. Weapons station and weapons.
b. Communications.
c. Suspension/power train.
d. Water drive/operating systems.
e. By type of vehicle: Tank, AAV (all variants), LAV, Engineer vehicles, wheeled vehicles.

10. Determine echelons of repair requiring support.

11. Determine medical/dental requirements.

12. Determine support required from higher elements.

13. Determine likely means of combat service support that will be available based on experience and task organization.

14. Determine personnel requirements by MOS or special skill.

15. Report any critical shortfalls in either equipment, supplies, or personnel.

16. Coordinate efforts and requirements with supporting elements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

12. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

13. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.13.02 (CORE) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK UNIT LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander of the logistics support requirements of the M1A1 Tank Unit and their impact on the unit's ability to support the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine Logistics support requirements.

2. Determine organic Logistics support capabilities.

3. Determine shortfalls on Logistics support requirements.

4. Advise supported unit commander and his staff on any Logistical support requirements that the unit can not meet and their potential impact on operations.

5. Recommend courses of action to the support unit commander and his staff to deal with any Logistical support requirement shortfalls.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

13. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

14. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.13.03 (CORE) CONDUCT QUARTERING PARTY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order directing the establishment of an Assembly Area (AA), and the References.

STANDARD(S): Conduct quartering party operations including route reconnaissance, site

survey of intended AA, coordinating movement of unit into AA, providing security for AA prior to and during movement, in support of the operations order and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue Warning Order to Quartering party personnel. Party should include security detail appropriate to size of AA and enemy activity and representatives from each major element and staff section.

2. Coordinate with unit S-3 and S-4 for details on the location and requirements for the AA, personnel and equipment for the quartering party, fire support coordination to cover the movement to and survey of the site.

3. Task organize Quartering Party.

4. Plan and conduct tactical road march from current location to planned site.

5. Establish security element and conduct patrol of area to determine level of enemy activity in the immediate area.

6. Conduct site survey to determine:
a. Ability of Quartering Party and main unit to defend area.
b. Trafficability of routes in area.
c. Ability of main unit to fit into area with proper dispersion between units and facilities.
d. Proposed locations of elements and facilities within the area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.13.04 (CORE) CONDUCT RESUPPLY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Conduct resupply operations in support of the operations order and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security.

2. Establish method of resupply, tail gate or service station.

3. Establish priorities of resupply by unit, element, and item supplied.

4. Conduct resupply operations without compromising local security or detection by the enemy.

5. Enforce all safety precautions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.13.05 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit (Company or Larger), a supported unit, an operations order directing the establishment of an assembly area/battalion support area and the conduct of security patrols, a specified threat involving squad size enemy patrols, a training area large enough to establish an Assembly Area, a specific threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct security patrols in order to support local security efforts within the assembly area in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze patrol order from higher.

2. Coordinate with Camp Commandant for:
a. Frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
b. Passage of friendly lines into and out of perimeter.
c. MEDEVACS.
d. Fire support.
e. Control measures for friendly positions in the area and along the patrol route.
f. Friendly obstacle plans.
g. Known enemy positions and activities.

3. Task organize patrol based on estimate of the situation (METT-TSL).

4. Issue warning order to patrol group.

5. Conduct equipment checks prior to departing friendly lines.

6. Coordinate with actual element for passage of lines for departure and return.

7. Issue OPORD to patrol.

8. Conduct patrol.

9. Debrief patrol.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-20, CAMOUFLAGE

5. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

6. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

9. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

10. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

11. MCWP 3-16, FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

12. MCWP 3-16.6, SUPPORTING ARMS OBSERVER, SPOTTER, AND CONTROLLER

13. MCWP 3-41.1 (FMFM 2-6), REAR AREA OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.13.06 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a tactical scenario, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the routine functions of the Logistics Operations Center (LOC) in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize Logistics Operation Center in accordance with unit SOP. Internal arrangement should allow for:
a. Status boards, overlays and situation maps.
b. Simultaneous monitoring and integration of Maneuver and Fire Support assets.
c. Briefing of primary staff and commanders.

2. Establish LOC staffing with executive or primary staff, special staff, liaison personnel, and supporting personnel.

3. Organize personnel, equipment, and vehicles for 24 hour/all weather operations.

4. Determine location based on defensible position with good communications aspects.

5. Identify alternate LOC site and route in the event that the LOC must displace quickly.

6. Prepare plans for the establishment of alternate LOC per unit SOP.

7. Ensure strict OPSEC/COMSEC during displacement.

8. Employ active and passive security measures to include:
a. Camouflage.
b. COMSEC.
c. Vehicle and fighting positions.
d. Patrols.
e. Dispersion.
f. Employ improved positions/dig in as time permits.

9. Establish traffic control measures to limit access and movement in the vicinity of the LOC.

10. Establish remote antenna farm.

11. Establish unit journal.

12. Establish message handling procedures within the LOC.

13. Establish and maintain unit status board.

14. Coordinate Combat Service Support Operations.

15. Coordinate with Combat Operation Center as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.13.07 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a tactical scenario, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the routine functions of the Logistics Operations Center (LOC) in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize Logistics Operation Center in accordance with unit SOP. Internal arrangement should allow for:

a. Status boards, overlays and situation maps.
b. Simultaneous monitoring and integration of Maneuver and Fire Support assets.
c. Briefing of primary staff and commanders.

2. Establish LOC staffing with executive or primary staff, special staff, liaison personnel, and supporting personnel.

3. Organize personnel, equipment, and vehicles for 24 hour/all weather operations.

4. Rehearse movement to alternate LOC site and route in the event that the LOC must displace quickly.

5. Review plans for the establishment of alternate LOC per unit SOP.

6. Maintain strict OPSEC/COMSEC during displacement.

7. Employ active and passive security measures to include:
a. Camouflage.
b. COMSEC.
c. Vehicle and fighting positions.
d. Patrols.
e. Dispersion.
f. Employ improved positions/dig in as time permits.

8. Enforce traffic control measures to limit access and movement in the vicinity of the LOC.

9. Maintain remote antenna farm.

10. Maintain unit journal.

11. Enforce message handling procedures within the LOC.

12. Maintain unit status board.

13. Coordinate Combat Service Support Operations.

14. Coordinate with Combat Operation Center as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.13.08 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the routine Combat Service Support (CSS) functions of the Unit in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order including establishing resupply convoys and their escorts; NBC decontamination teams and locations; resupply operations from logistics trains; recovery, repair, and return of vehicles to units; medical activities; processing Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs); performing Graves registration duties; coordinating Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop Scheme of Support by phase for the operation.

2. In coordination with the Operations officer, establish control measures for each of the following Combat Service Support functions for each phase, including options for NBC "clean"/not contaminated and "dirty"/contaminated situations:
a. Battalion Support Areas.
b. Logistics train assembly areas.
c. Logistics Operations Center Locations.
d. Unit Maintenance Collection Points (UMCP).
e. Ammunition distribution points.
f. Ammunition transfer points.
g. Fuel distribution points.
h. Ration/water distribution points.
i. Casualty collection points.
j. Casualty transfer points.
k. Graves registration points.
l. Supply routes.
m. Enemy Prisoner of War collection points.
n. Medical supply distribution points.
o. Equipment Decontamination Points.
p. Personnel Decontamination Points.
q. Reissue points.

3. Establish vehicle recovery teams.

4. Establish maintenance contact teams.

5. Establish resupply convoys and their escorts.

6. Establish NBC decontamination teams and locations.

7. Conduct resupply operations from logistics trains.

8. Operate Unit Maintenance Collection Points (UMCP).

9. Direct recovery, repair, and return of vehicles to units.

10. Direct medical activities to include:
a. Casualty evacuation.
b. Water analysis and purification.
c. Food inspections.
d. Supervision of preventative measures such as medications, vaccinations, examinations, personal hygiene, etc.
e. Establishment of Battalion Aid Station.

11. Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs).

12. Perform Graves registration duties.

13. Coordinate Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.13.09 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, a specified threat, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the employment of the Unit's Logistics Trains in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the CSS requirements for the designated unit and operation.

a. Recovery and repair requirements.
b. Evacuation requirements.
c. Supply requirements by class.
d. EPW processing requirements.

2. Task organize the trains based on the requirements and the threat analysis.

3. Control movement of the trains on the battlefield in conjunction with the S-3 section. Ensure the trains have:
a. Fire support throughout the movement.
b. Adequate escort for the threat condition.
c. Cover and concealment.
d. Defensible positions identified, preferably out of range of enemy artillery.
e. Route or positions near medical and maintenance collection points and helicopter landing zones.
f. Current information on friendly and enemy positions.
g. Current CEOI information on friendly units in the area.

4. Perform command and control functions as necessary.

5. Conduct LOGPAC as required.

6. Conduct administrative duties as required, including:
a. Mail pick up and delivery.
b. Delivery of personnel replacements.

7. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.13.10 (CORE) DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the employment of the Unit's Combat Trains in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the CSS requirements for the designated unit and operation.
a. Recovery and repair requirements.
b. Evacuation requirements.
c. Supply requirements by class.
d. EPW processing requirements.

2. Task organize the combat trains based on the requirements and the threat analysis.

3. Control movement of the combat trains on the battlefield in conjunction with the S-3 section. Ensure the trains have:
a. Fire support throughout the movement.
b. Adequate escort for the threat condition.
c. Cover and concealment.
d. Defensible positions identified.
e. Route or positions near medical and maintenance collection points.
f. Current information on friendly and enemy positions.
g. Current CEOI information on friendly units in the area.

4. Perform command and control functions as necessary.

5. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1802.13.11 (CORE) SUPERVISE PERSONNEL HANDLING AMMUNITION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a specified ammunition allotment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Personnel Handling Ammunition aboard the Tank's, ensuring that only the ammunition needed is opened, all safety procedures are followed, and ammunition is loaded in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on what types of ammunition and how many rounds of each will be required.

2. Supervise the handling of main gun ammunition.

3. Supervise personnel handling small arms ammunition.

4. Supervise personnel handling smoke grenades.

5. Supervise inventory and expenditure of ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 9-13, AMMUNITION HANDBOOK

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.13.12 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order directing the establishment of an Assembly Area (AA), and the References.

STANDARD(S): Establish the Assembly Area (AA), ensuring the establishment of local security so that no squad size elements can move within 300 meters of perimeter without detection, vehicle and individual positions, camouflage within 45 minutes of occupying assembly area, lateral contact between vehicles within the AA and adjoining units, wire

communications, vehicle range cards, element fire plan sketches, placement of chemical agent alarms; the conduct of required CSS activities; and the planning for subsequent operations in accordance with commander's guidance and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue order to quartering party and dispatch them to conduct reconnaissance and preparation of proposed assembly area.

2. Conduct movement of unit to AA in coordination with Quartering party.

3. Establish priority of work.

4. Establish AA perimeter, maintaining lateral contact between vehicles within the AA and adjoining units.

5. Establish vehicle and individual positions, maintaining mutual support between vehicles, individuals and elements.

6. Establish camouflage within 45 minutes of occupation of the assembly area.

7. Establish wire communications.

8. Establish vehicle range cards, and element fire plan sketches, to include supporting arms.

9. Establish chemical agent alarms.

10. Supervise the conduct of required CSS activities.

11. Conduct planning for subsequent operations.

12. Maintain light and noise discipline.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.13.13 (CORE PLUS) PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER

CONDITION(S): Given the required duties of a logistics officer, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD(S): To demonstrate the knowledge required to perform the duties of a logistics officer, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize the logistics section.

2. Determine directive and publication requirements.

3. Establish internal control procedures for maintaining administrative files and records.

4. Review logistics related reports.

5. Prepare staff correspondence pertaining to logistics.

6. Prepare standing operating procedures.

7. Prepare external support requests.

8. Prepare briefing materials on logistics matters.

9. Implement corrective action of discrepancies noted during administrative inspections.

10. Provide oversight for the Logistics' functional areas of Motor Transport, Supply, Equipment Maintenance, Arms, Ammunition and Explosives (AA&E), and Messing.

11. Ensure Combat Service Support MOS proficiency related training is scheduled and conducted.

12. Conduct inspections.

13. Ensure correct use of operational forms and records.

14. Ensure dispatching procedures are correct.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 4-1, COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

2. MCO 1550.3, MCI Correspondence Courses

3. MCO P1200.7, MOS MANUAL

4. MCO P3000.13, Marine Corps Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS) Standing Operating Procedures

5. MCO P4400.39, WAR RESERVE MATERIAL POLICY MANUAL

6. MCO P5215.1, MARINE CORPS DIRECTIVES SYSTEM

7. NAVMC 2761, Catalog of Publications

8. NAVMC 2771, Marine Corps Formal School Catalog

9. SECNAVINST 5210.11, DON FILE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AND STANDARD SUBJECT IDENTIFICATION CODES

10. SECNAVINST 5216.5, Naval Correspondence Manual

TASK: 1802.13.14 (CORE PLUS) COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given the support requirement, a unit T/O&E, Equipment Density List (EDL), Sassy Management Unit (SMU) provided generation package database (GENPAK) and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure supply support maintenance requirements are met per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine class IX requirements.

2. Validate the generation package (GENPAK) database.

3. Validate the contents of a class IX block for deficiencies.

4. Submit recommended changes to class IX block to SMU.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. DOD 4160.21-M, Defense Materiel Disposition Manual

2. DOD 4160.21-M-1, Defense Demilitarization Manual

3. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

4. MCO 4450.13, Joint Reg for Safeguarding Sensitive Inventory Items, Controlled Substances and Pilferable Items of Supply

5. MCO 4500.11, Disposition/Utilization of Excess Personal Property

6. MCO 4710.8, Uniform Criteria for Repair Cost Estimated Used to Determine Economical Repairs

7. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

8. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

9. SECNAVINST 5500.4, MLSR Reporting

10. UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

11. UM 4400-15, Organic Property Control

TASK: 1802.13.15 (CORE PLUS) MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a using unit account a T/O&E and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure the T/E allowances are properly maintained to support the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate unit T/E excesses and deficiencies.

2. Supervise the adjustment of the unit table of equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Maj

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3000.11, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting (MCGERR)

2. MCO 4400.172, Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures

3. MCO 5311.1, Total Force Structure Process (TSFP)

4. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

5. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

6. UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

TASK: 1802.13.16 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Establish the Logistcs Train site for the unit in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order including establishing resupply convoys and their escorts; NBC decontamination teams and locations; resupply operations from logistics trains; recovery, repair, and return of vehicles to units; medical activities; processing Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs); performing Graves registration duties; coordinating Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish the site to include locations for each of the following Combat Service Support functions, including options for NBC "clean"/not contaminated and "dirty"/contaminated situations:
a. Logistics Operations Center Location.
b. Unit Maintenance Collection Point (UMCP) for vehicles being brought to this site.
c. Ammunition distribution point.

d. Fuel distribution point.
e. Ration/water distribution point.
f. Battalion Aid Station.
g. Graves registration point.
h. Enemy Prisoner of War collection point.
i. Medical supply distribution point.
j. Equipment Decontamination Point.
k. Personnel Decontamination Point.
l. Reissue point.
m. Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support.

2. Establish local security using patrols as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 1stLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

DUTY AREA 14 - EMBARKATION

TASK: 1802.14.01 (CORE PLUS) DEVELOP PLANS TO EMBARK M1A1 TANK UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a List of Mission essential Equipment, an Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Develop Plans to Embark Unit in Support of the Operations Plan and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with the Ground Combat Element (GCE) embarkation officer or the Team Embarkation Officer (TE0).

2. Determine logistical requirements for the unit in order to support the operations plan and order.

3. Consider special requirements for the unit based on the type of transportation selected for each movement phase.
a. Motor transport.
b. Rail transport.
c. Aircraft.
d. Shipping.

4. Obtain and consolidate the required loading documents from each unit embarking supplies, cargo, equipment, and personnel.

5. Obtain the unloading priorities and composition of tactical serials from the embarkation team leader.

6. Identify any hazardous material and cargo requiring special handling.

7. Ensure the equipment to be loaded complies with the characteristics of the platform selected.

8. Prepare written plans or appropriate computer embark data. Include:
a. Personnel equipment lists.
b. Unit equipment lists.
c. Manifest lists.
d. Hazardous material lists.
e. Ammunition requirements.
f. Parts requirements.
g. Medical supplies.

9. Submit plans and requirements to higher headquarters.

10. Submit list of matierals required to complete embarkation preparation.

11. Determine personnel to conduct embarkation and identify any training shortfalls.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 55-9, UNIT AIR MOVEMENT PLANNING

3. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

4. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

5. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

6. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

7. MCRP 4-13.1A (FMFM 4-6), MOVEMENT OF UNITS IN AIR FORCE AIRCRAFT

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.14.02 (CORE PLUS) INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a List of Personnel and Mission Essential Equipment to be Embarked, an Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Inspect Tank unit embarkation procedures including preparation of personnel, cargo, supplies, vehicles, and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that unit embarkation personnel are identified and properly trained.

2. Inspect unit embarkation materials are in compliance with the references including:
a. Embark boxes.
b. PALCONs.
c. QUADCONs.
d. Packaging materials.
e. Hazardous materials packaging and shipping containers.
f. Embark database.

3. Ensure that the unit has adequate embarkation containers and materials to deploy all of its assets.

4. Inspect the supplies and equipment for transportability.

5. Inspect the mobile loading of supplies and equipment.

6. Inspect the building and loading of 463L pallets.

7. Inspect the loading and banding of warehouse pallets.

8. Identify hazardous material and cargo.

9. Inspect equipment center of balance computation.

10. Inspect required documentation.

11. Ensure proper staging of supplies and equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 55-9, UNIT AIR MOVEMENT PLANNING

3. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

4. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

5. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

6. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

7. MCRP 4-13.1A (FMFM 4-6), MOVEMENT OF UNITS IN AIR FORCE AIRCRAFT

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.14.03 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a List of Personnel and Mission Essential Equipment to be Embarked, an Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, specific aircraft type, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Supervise embarkation of Tank Unit onto aircraft in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise coordination with the Departure Airfield Control Group (DACG) and with the Air Force command and control ground personnel.

2. Ensure proper staging of supplies and equipment.

3. Ensure all personnel, cargo, and equipment are properly manifested.

4. Supervise embarkation of personnel and equipment according to loadmaster guidance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

6. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

7. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.14.04 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, a Supporting Landing Plan, a specific amphibious shipping platform, an open ocean training area, a beach suitable for landing operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Supervise embarkation of Tank unit onto amphibious shipping in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with higher headquarters and assault shipping staffs as required.

2. Esure that Team Embarkation Officer (TEO) and the ship's Combat Cargo Officer (CCO) are provided with list of vehicles and equipment to be embarked. Include a detailed listing of any ammunition, pyrotechnics, POL, hazardous materials or items requiring to be secured (communications equipment or weapons) to be embarked.

3. Supervise preparation of personnel, vehicles, and equipment for embarkation in accordance with instructions from the ships personnel and special regulations governing the materials to be embarked.

4. Supervise movement of personnel, vehicles, equipment, and materials to embarkation points.

5. Supervise embarkation of personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment in accordance with embarkation plan and guidance from Ship's Combat Cargo Officer and Ship's personnel.

6. Ensure that all personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment is properly manifested and a copy of the manifest is given to the Ship's Combat Cargo Officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

6. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

7. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.14.05 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, a specific land transportation platform, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Supervise embarkation of Tank unit onto land transportation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with higher headquarters and staffs as required.

2. Esure that Embarkation Officer is provided with list of vehicles and equipment to be embarked. Include a detailed listing of any ammunition, pyrotechnics, POL, hazardous materials or items requiring to be secured (communications equipment or weapons) to be embarked.

3. Supervise preparation of personnel, vehicles, and equipment for embarkation in accordance with instructions from embarkation personnel and special regulations governing the materials to be embarked.

4. Supervise movement of personnel, vehicles, equipment, and materials to embarkation points.

5. Supervise embarkation of personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment in accordance with embarkation plan and guidance from embarkation personnel.

6. Ensure that all personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment is properly manifested and a copy of the manifest is given to the Embarkation Officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

6. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

7. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.14.06 (CORE PLUS) SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to support MPF operations, commander's guidance, the Operation Plan (OPLAN), access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure proper identification of logistics support requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in MPF planning.

2. Participate in unit marshalling and movement operations.

3. Participate in arrival and assembly operations.

4. Participate in regeneration operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Maj

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FMFM 1-5, MPF COMMAND AND CONTROL

3. NWP 22-10, MPF Operations

TASK: 1802.14.07 (CORE PLUS) COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT

CONDITION(S): Given the task to coordinate a unit's transportation requirement, the operation order, listing of supplies, equipment, and personnel, and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure sufficient transportation assets are available to support unit deployment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the operations plan to determine specific transportation requirements.
2. Identify Marine Corps strategic mobility concepts.
3. Identify U.S. Transportation Command (Strategic Mobility) concept.
4. Formulate an embarkation plan.
5. Forecast lift requirements.
6. Provide input regarding Force Deployment Planning and Execution.
7. Prepare requests for transportation.
8. Submit transportation requirements to higher headquarters.
9. Disseminate a movement schedule to the appropriate units.
10. Supervise embarkation/movement staging area.
11. Ensure dispatching procedures are correct.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 1stLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Equipment Maintenance Manuals
2. AMC PAM 36-1, AMC Affiliating Program Airlift Planner's Course
3. JOINT PUB 3-02, Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
4. JOINT PUB 3-02.2, Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Embarkation
5. MCO 4500.9, Defense Transportation Regulations - PT II Cargo
6. MCO 4630.6, Military Airlift Command Requirement
7. MCO P4450.12, Storage and Handling of Hazardous Material
8. MCO P4600.7, USMC Transportation Manual
9. MCO P5090.2, Environment and Protection Manual
10. TM 11240-15/3, Motor Transport Technical Characteristics
11. TM 11275-15/3, Technical Characteristics of USMC Engineer Equipment
12. TM 4700-15/1, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Record Procedures

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Since a small majority of the students attending the Logistics Officer Course will be assigned the duties of a unit Team Embarkation Officer (TEO), performance steps No. 2 thru 4 will not be taught in the Logistics Officer Course. These steps are taught in the Team Embarkation Office/Assistant (TEO/A) Course that convenes at the Logistics Operations School, Marine Corps Combat Service Support Schools at Camp Lejuene. Those officers assigned the duties of TEO should be afforded the opportunity to attend the TEO Course.

DUTY AREA 15 - COMMAND AND CONTROL

TASK: 1802.15.01 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS

CONDITION(S): Given a tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the USMC Staff Planning Process to evaluate the operations order and provide the unit commander with viable courses of action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission Analysis.

2. Develop Courses of Action.

3. War Game Courses of Action.

4. Determine Course of Action.

5. Develop appropriate Staff products, Operations Plans, Orders, Annexes, and Appendices.

6. Publish the order.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.02 (CORE) ANALYZE OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Analyze the Operations Order and determine its impact on the M1A1 Tank unit in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine commander's intent and desired end state and their impact on the unit.

2. Conduct detailed analysis of battle space to include area of interest, area of influence, and area of operations.

3. Conduct terrain analysis to determine the effect on the scheme of maneuver:
a. Obstacles (natural and man made)

b. Avenues of Approach
c. Key Terrain
d. Decisive Terrain
e. Observation and Fields of Fire
f. Cover and Concealment

4. Conduct threat analysis to include:
a. Composition and disposition.
b. Specifically look at armored, anti armor, and mine threat posed by the enemy.
c. Capabilities and limitations.
d. Actions in the last 24 hours.
e. Most Likely Course of Action.
f. Most Dangerous Course of Action.

5. Determine Commander's Critical Information Requirements.

6. Request any information for provided in the order.

7. Determine any restraints and/or constraints.

8. Determine assumptions.

9. Identify tasks:
a. Specified.
b. Implied.
c. Essential.

10. Develop estimate of supportability for unit.

11. Determine any additional resources required to accomplish the mission as assigned.

12. Determine any additional training or rehearsals required, to include safety briefings and orientation training.

13. Determine current and anticipated mechanical readiness of unit.

14. Determine logistical support requirements:
a. POL requirements.
b. Ammunition requirements.
c. Contact and recovery teams.
d. Special items required based on climate.

15. Determine command and control requirements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

13. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

14. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

15. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.03 (CORE) CONDUCT ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY/DEVELOP COURSES OF ACTION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Estimate of Supportability and Develop Courses of Action to support the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze Operations Order

2. Determine unit tasks (specified and implied).

3. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.

4. Develop Courses of Action based on the ability of the unit to support them.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

6. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.04 (CORE) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF M1A1 TANKS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving mechanized operations, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the capabilities, limitations, and requirements of unit in order to maximize support provided in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references. Unsuitable missions or unsafe operating conditions will be brought to the attention of the commander immediately.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis and determine the missions and task assignments for the various elements.

2. Advise the unit commander and his staff on ability of Tanks to support each course of action based on:
a. Current and anticipated mechanical readiness of unit.
b. Orientation and mission specific unit training required.
c. Task organization of unit to support the scheme of maneuver.
d. Effects of terrain and weather on maneuverability and sustainability.
e. Effects of enemy obstacle plan on maneuverability and sustainability.
f. Effects of enemy armor and anti armor assets on units.
g. Logistical requirements of unit to support scheme of maneuver.
h. Command and control assets organic to the unit.
i. Effects of enemy NBC operations on unit.

3. Recommend solutions to any limiting factors or alternate courses of action as required.

4. Advise Supported Unit Commander on M1A1 Tank Movement Techniques

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

11. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

12. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

14. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.05 (CORE PLUS) DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, a higher unit's operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop the scheme of intelligence support in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct terrain analysis to determine:
a. Obstacles.
b. Avenues of Approach.
c. Key Terrain to include decisive terrain.
d. Observation and Fields of Fire.
e. Cover and Concealment.

f. Effects of the above on the scheme of maneuver.
g. Effects on the above on the enemy's options.

2. Conduct analysis of weather to include:
a. Beginning Morning Nautical Twilight (BMNT).
b. Evening Ending Nautical Twilight (EENT).
c. Moon Rise.
d. Moon Set.
e. Percentage of Illumination.
f. Temperature high and low.
g. Precipitation type and chance.
h. Wind speed and direction.
i. Fog and cloud ceiling.
j. Sea state to include tide and current.
k. Effects of the above on operations.

3. Conduct threat analysis to include:
a. Order of battle.
   1. Composition
   2. Disposition
b. Capabilities especially armor, anti armor, and NBC.
c. Limitations especially ammunition and POL supply situation.
d. Actions over the last 24 hours.
e. Most Likely Course of Action.
f. Most Dangerous Course of Action.

4. Develop Modified Combined Operations Overlay (MCOO).
a. Mobility corridors by type.
b. Known enemy positions.

5. Develop reconnaissance and security plan to include:
a. Establishing Named Areas of Interest (NAIs) and Targeted Areas of Interest (TAIs) based on enemy intentions and capabilities.
b. Assign intelligence assets (Recon, UAV, etc.) to monitor each NAI and TAI.
c. Coordinate with fire support agencies to target each of the TAI.
d. Establish Security screen elements.

6. Establish Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCRI).

7. Establish Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI).

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

<u>REFERENCE(S)</u>:

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

6. FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

7. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

8. JCS PUB 1-02, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

9. MCDP 2, INTELLIGENCE

10. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

11. MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE

12. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

13. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

14. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

15. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

16. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

17. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

18. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.06 (CORE) DEVELOP OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, a higher unit's operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop an Operations Order that supports the mission of the supported unit in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop Scheme of Maneuver
a. Define battlespace to include:
    1. Area of Interest.
    2. Area of Influence.
    3. Area of Operations.
b. Establish unit objectives based on missions, taskers and capabilities.
c. Establish unit sectors and zones based on missions and capabilities.
d. Establish control measures to ccordinate efforts of elements.
e. Define the following for the mission, by phase if appropriate:
    1. Focus of Effort.
    2. Main Effort.
    3. Supporting Effort.
    4. Trigger to begin phase (On Order, Time, event).
    5. Trigger to end phase (On Order, Time, event).

2. Develop Scheme of Fire
a. List all fire support assets available.
b. Determine restrictions and limitations for each fire support agency.
c. Determine ability of each fire support agency to best support scheme of maneuver.

d. Develop Target List assigning:
1. Target type (target, group, series, FPF).
2. Target Identification.
3. Location and altitude.
4. Purpose.
5. Trigger (Preplanned, On Call)
6. Agency firing on the target, include alternate agency.
7. Unit observing target, include alternate observer.
8. Targets and FPFs available to each maneuver element.

3. Develop Scheme of Mobility/Countermobility/Survivability
a. Determine effects of terrain, weather, and obstacles on scheme of maneuver.
b. Determine priority of effort by phase if appropriate:
1. Mobility.
2. Countermobility.
3. Survivability.
c. Determine assets available to support scheme of maneuver.
d. Task organize Engineering assets according to estimate of the situation and unit's main effort.

4. Develop Scheme of Logistical Support
a. Determine supply requirements based on scheme of maneuver.
b. Establish Logistics control measures for activation by type and by phase, including options for NBC contaminated and "clean" versions for:
1. Supply routes (forward and return).
2. Ammunition distribution points.
3. Ammunition transfer points.
4. Casualty collection points.
5. Casualty transfer points.
6. Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) collection points.
7. Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) transfer points.
8. Supply distribution points.
9. Unit Maintenance Collection Points (UMCP).
10. Ration (including water) distribution points.
11. Fuel and POL distribution points.
12. Graves Registration collection points.
13. Personnel Decontamination Sites (PDS).
14. Equipment Decontamination Points (EDS).
c. Establish the following, by unit, by weapons system, and by phase if appropriate:
1. Priority of ammunition resupply.
2. Priority of MEDEVACS.
3. Priority of Fuel and POL.
4. Priority of recovery.
5. Priority of repair.
6. Priority of decontamination.
7. Priority of equipment issue.
8. Priority of replacements.
9. Priority of engineer support.

5. Develop Scheme of Communications Support
a. Determine communication support required based on task organization, terrain, weather, and battle space involved.
b. Determine enemy electronic warfare capability and develop procedures to minimize his efforts. Include alternate communications methods whenever possible.
c. Publish CEOI for operation.

d. Distribute frequencies and frequency hoping (FH) data.
e. Distribute frequncies and call signs for the operation.
f. Distribute challenge and pass words for the operation.
g. Distribute primary and alternate signals for the unit to include:
    1. Recognition signals.
    2. Brevity codes.
    3. Fire support control signals.
    4. Immediate Action drills.
h. Distribute guidance on vehicle marking patterns day/night.

6. For amphibious operations the operations order should include the following:
a. Task organization for waves, boat groups.
b. Assault schedule.
c. Type of launch expected.
d. Pre launch warm up time and sequence.
e. Time for undogging.
f. Staging of vehicles.
g. Frequencies and call signs.
h. Radio checks per EM CON.
i. Time line for issuing ammunition.
j. Time line for embarking infantry.
k. Planned time for launch.
l. Launch signals.
m. Procedures for vehicle if stalled in well deck.
n. Ballast conditions.
o. Multiple vehicle launches from a single ship, if planned.
p. Simulated launches from multiple ships, if planned.
q. Launch interval.
r. Launch sequence.
s. Boat lane location.
t. Designation of wave guides and commanders.
u. Naval Control Group command and control.
v. Recovery planning if vehicles become disabled.
w. Signals for emergency lifting of Naval Gun Fire.
x. Location of Line Of Departure.
y. Beach characteristics.
z. Barriers to landing expected.
aa. Hand and Arm signals to be used.
ab. Flag and flashing lights signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

6. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.07 (CORE) TASK ORGANIZE M1A1 TANK UNIT/TEAM

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, a higher unit's operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Task organize the M1A1 Tank unit/team in order to support the mission of the supported unit in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references. List all tactical, administrative, and service groupings, and the commanders of each, and develop a visual representation of the organization for combat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the supported unit's operations order and determine the tasks to be be performed, the elements to be supported, and the lift requirements of each.

2. Make recommendations to supported unit commander and staff on task organization for mission accomplishment.

3. Issue order to subordinate AAV elements identifying the units they will be supporting, defining the type of support role/relationship between them and the supported unit, and assigning them their specific missions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

13. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

14. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

15. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.08 (CORE) ISSUE OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Issue the Operations Order in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble subordinate element leaders and other key personnel. Take role to ensure that all required personnel are present.

2. Verify local time with commander's watch.

3. Orient personnel on map, terrain model, etc.

4. Direct personnel to "Hold all questions until the end."

5. Review Situation:
a. Terrain
b. Weather
c. Friendly
d. Enemy

6. Issue Mission statement:
a. Who
b. What
c. When
d. Where
e. Why

7. Review Execution:
a. Commander's Intent, Purpose, Method, End State, Acceptable Risk.
b. Scheme of Maneuver.
c. Unit Tasks.
d. Scheme of Fire Support.
e. Scheme of Mobility/Countermobility/Survivability.
f. Coordinating Instructions.
    1. Actions in the event of Disabled AAV in water.
    2. Actions in the event of Sinking AAV.
    3. Actionsin the event of Disabled AAV ashore.

8. Review Administration and Logistics:
a. Reporting requirements.
b. Scheme of support.
c. Rations cycle.
d. Priority of support.
e. Priority of repair.

f. Basic load and ammunition resupply.
g. Contact Teams.
h. Recovery Teams and priority of recovery.
i. Fuel and POL.

9. Review Command and Signals.
a. Succession of Command.
b. Location of Commanders.
c. Frequencies and call signs.
d. Challenge and Password.
e. Signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

13. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

14. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

15. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.09 (CORE) CONDUCT REHEARSALS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Condcut rehearsals of the operations order in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of rehearsal most appropriate to your situation.
a. Special rehearsal.
b. Map rehearsal.
c. Communication rehearsal.
d. Key leader rehearsal.
e. Sand table or terrain model rehearsal.
f. Force on force rehearsal.

2. Determine and publish the time line for the rehearsal based on METT-TSL.

3. Ensure preparation of rehearsal materials or areas.

4. Conduct roll call.

5. Conduct orientation on rehearsal materials if applicable.

6. Conduct rehearsal.

7. Conduct critique of rehearsal.

8. Modify operations order as appropriate based on rehearsal critique.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.15.10 (CORE) COMMUNICATE USING M1A1 TANK COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a crew, an M1A1 Tank Unit, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct intercom and inter vehicle communications in accordance with current EMCON controls and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the communications equipment for operations.

2. Operate the Combat Vehcile Crewman's helmet.

3. Operate the vehicle intercom system.

4. Operate the audio frequency amplifier.

5. Operate the receiver/transmitters in plain and covered mode.

6. Operate the receiver/transmitters in frequncy hopping and single channel mode.

7. Secure communication equipment from operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

3. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

4. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.11 (CORE PLUS) COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an AAVC7A1 with crew, an complete staff and set of operators, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct intercom and inter vehicle communications from all crew and staff stations in accordance with current EMCON controls and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate and trouble shoot MSQ 115 system.

2. Transmit on designated command and control circuits when directed by the supported unit commander.

3. Operate the crew's radios.

4. Operate the vehicle intercom system.

5. Operate static telephone lines when ina static situation.

6. Assist embarked staff on MSQ 115 system operations.

7. Secure communications equipment from operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 07268B-10/1A, ASSAULT AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE, COMMAND, MODEL 7A1, AAVC7A1 SUPPLEMENT TO TM 09674A-10/3

3. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

4. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

5. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

TASK: 1802.15.12 (CORE) CONTROL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a current Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI), and the references.

STANDARD(S): Control radio communications within the M1A1 Tank unit by establishing a net, controlling units that enter and leave the net, and control all transmission on that net in accordance with the current EMCON conditions and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all elements have the authorized SC frequency, frequency hopping (FH) data and COMSEC instructions input into their radios.

2. Perform NCS duties and open the net.

3. Update FH data using electronic remote fill (ERF) as needed.

4. Conduct late net entry as needed.

5. Enforce standard radio procedures including:
a. Use only approved radiotelephone procedures.
b. Keep transmission to under 15 seconds.
c. Encode and decode all critical messages.
d. Use challenge and reply authentication in accordance with CEOI.
e. Use lowest possible power settings and directional antennas.
f. Submit MIJI reports within five minutes after attempted jamming.

6. Coordinate with supported unit or supported unit communications officer for call signs and frequencies.

7. Distribute daily call signs and frequencies to all stations on net.

8. Establish self as net control, authorizing stations to become operational on net using unit organic communications equipment.

9. Enforce listening silence.

10. Recognize electronic countermeasures (ECM) and implement electronic counter countermeasures (ECCM) under the guidance of the communications officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.13 (CORE) COMMUNICATE USING VISUAL SIGNALS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Communicate using visual signals within the Tank unit and between the M1A1 Tank unit and the supported unit in order to accomplish the mission and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate using hand and arm signals to control vehicles.

2. Communicate using flashlights to control vehicles.

3. Communicate using flags to control vehicles.

4. Identify Standard Flags, Lights, and Markers used to Control Armored Vehicles

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.14 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct electronic countermeasures in order to defeat enemy electronic warfare measures and accomplish the mission in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Minimize electronic communications.

2. Employ wire communications when ever possible.

3. Employ encryption methods whenever possible.

4. Notify net control of detection of enemy use of friendly frequencies or procedures.

5. Employ countermeasures when enemy jamming occurs.

6. Employ countermeasure on the SINCGARS radios.
a. Make sure the FCTN SWITCH is not set to REM; then set the MODE SWITCH to SC.
b. Set the CHAN switch to MAN, CUE, or desired channel (1-6) to be loaded with offset.
c. press FREQ, then ERF/OFST and then CHG/7.
d. Continue to press CHG/7 until "))" is displayed.
e. Press FREQ key again to store the OFFSET.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

3. FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. JCS PUB 1-02, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 6-22, COMMUNICATIONS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

8. MCWP 6-22A, MULTISERVICE COMMUNICATIONS PROCEDURES FOR HTE SINGLE-CHANNEL RADIO (SINCGARS)

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT COMBAT REPORTING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct combat reporting in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reporting in accordance with unit SOP or the current operations order.

2. Report all required control measures.

3. Report friendly situation (SITREP) as required by unit SOP or current operations order.

4. Report enemy contact.

5. Report enemy jamming efforts (MIJI report).

6. Report enemy use of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons (NBC report).

7. Report enemy use of artillery.

8. Report friendly logistical situation as required by unit SOP or current operations order (LOG SUM).

9. Report friendly personnel situation as required by unit SOP or current operations order (PERS SUM).

10. Report on enemy minefields encountered.

11. Report Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs).

12. Report mass casualties.

13. Conduct MEDEVAC request.

14. Conduct maintenance rapid request.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.15.16 (CORE) CONDUCT UNIT MISSION WITHOUT COMMUNICATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct unit mission in the absence of electronic communications in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish "no communications plan" as part of OPORD/FRAGO.

2. Employ alternate control methods in the absence of radio communications.

3. Continue mission in accordance with commander's intent maintaining focus on the desired end state.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.15.17 (CORE) NAVIGATE FROM AN M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Navigate from an M1A1 Tank, using map and terrain analysis, reporting all control measures along the route in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan the route to move from terrain feature to terrain feature, considering the tactical aspects and ease of movement of the route.

2. Use terrain features as checkpoints as the vehicle moves along the route.

3. Follow the terrain features using terrain driving techniques.

4. Determine approximate directions of the various segments of the route.

5. Determine total distance for the route and distance between checkpoints.

6. Make written or mental notes to remember terrain features as they are bing passed.

7. Occasionally look to the rear to familiarize yourself with the view of the terrain if you must retrace the route.

8. Use GPS/PLRS when available to augment your navigation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.15.18 (CORE) CONTROL UNIT/TEAM MANEUVER ELEMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Control the unit/team maneuver element employing the appropriate movement techniques based on terrain, mission, and threat analysis in order to minimize exposure to enemy observation and fire and maximize the security and speed of the unit formation in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain control over maneuver elements.
a. Designate lead and trail elements.
b. Move with the elements that allows best control of the operation.
c. Determine mode of movement (traveling, traveling overwatch, bounding overwatch).

d. Ensure elements maintain dispersion laterally and in depth.
e. Ensure visual contact is maintained between adjacent vehicles.
f. Ensure each vehicle moves by separate, covered, and concealed route if possible.

2. Maintain detailed plot on location of all elements.

3. Ensure subordinate elements use internal methods of maneuver control.

4. Ensure subordinate elements assigned special missions are controlled.

5. Ensure operational reports are included in reports control system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.15.19 (CORE) CONTROL UNIT/TEAM FIRE AND MANEUVER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Control the unit/team fires in coordination while employing the appropriate movement techniques based on terrain, mission, and threat analysis in order to minimize exposure to enemy observation and fire and maximize the security and speed of the unit formation while providing suppressive fires in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Control Unit/Team Maneuver.

2. Designate engagement criteria.

3. Designate weapons orientation.

4. Designate weapons status.

5. Coordinate unit fire and maneuver as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1802.15.20 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank Battalion Operations Section (S-3) staff, supporting elements from the communications section (S-6), appropriate collateral materials, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Establish a Combat Operations Center (COC) to direct and support the operations of the Tank Battalion in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize Combat Operation Center in accordance with unit SOP. Internal arrangement should allow for:
a. Status boards, overlays and situation maps.
b. Simultaneous monitoring and integration of Maneuver, Intelligence, and Fire Support assets.
c. Briefing of primary staff and commanders.

2. Establish COC staffing with executive or primary staff, special staff, liaison personnel, and supporting personnel.

3. Organize personnel, equipment, and vehicles for 24 hour/all weather operations.

4. Determine location based on defensible position with good communicaiotns aspects.

5. Identify alternate COC site and route in the event that the COC must displace quickly.

6. Prepare plans for the establishment of alternate COC per unit SOP.

7. Ensure strict OPSEC/COMSEC during displacement.

8. Employ active and passive security measures to include:
a. Camouflage.
b. COMSEC.
c. Vehicle and fighting positions.
d. Patrols.
e. Dispersion.
f. Employ improved positions/dig in as time permits.

9. Establish traffic control measures to limit access and movement in the vicinity of the COC.

10. Establish remote antenna farm.

11. Establish unit journal.

12. Establish message handling procedures within the COC.

13. Establish and maintain unit status board.

14. Coordinate with Logistics Operation Center as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.21 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Battalion's Combat Operations Center, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a designated watch staff, appropriate collateral materials, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the functions of a Combat Operations Center (COC) as a watch officer in order to monitor and direct the operations of the Tank Battalion in accordance supported unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive thorough watch briefing from the outgoing watch officer.

2. Ensure that COC is set up to allow for command and control of current and future operations.

3. Ensure plan for alternate COC will meet requirements of tactical situation.

4. Develop plan for continuous staffing during shift.

5. Monitor reports and actions of subordinates.

6. Update current situation map.

7. Update information display.

8. Maintain journal.

9. Revise plan and issue orders as situation changes.

10. Complete plan for displacement.

11. Direct displacement.

12. Ensure SITREP's are sent to higher headquarters.

13. Conduct thorough watch briefing with the incoming watch officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 1stLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.15.22 (CORE) SUPERVISE IMPLEMENTATION OF OPERATIONAL SAFETY PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the proper implementation of safety procedures by crewmen and the supported unit personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all personnel receive orientation and safety brief in assembly area prior to the conduct of active operations.

2. Ensure that all items for recovery operations are serviceable and properly stowed on the vehicle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.15.23 (CORE) COMMUNICATE USING AN/VRC-92A RADIO ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an AN/VRC-92 radio set mounted for operation, communications-electronics operation instructions (CEOI), and TM 11-5820-890-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Communicate using the AN/VRC-92A radio as per TM 11-5820-890-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check with net control station (NCS) or communications electronics operating instruction (CEOI) for authorized single channel (SC) frequencies or frequency hopping (FH) data.

2. Conduct pre-mission check.

3. Load FH (local fill).

4. When NCS directs net opening, listen to and follow commands carefully.

5. If net is to be opened in cypher text (CT), load COMSEC keys (local fill). The NCS will tell you in which channel to store COMSEC keys.

6. During net operations, update FH data using electronic remote fill (ERF) as needed.

7. Use CUE to contact NCS when you are not an active member of that net, or if you are operating in single channel (SC) and wish to contact a FH net as needed.

8. Conduct late net entry as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successfull task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.15.24 (CORE) MAINTAIN AN/VRC-12 OR AN/VRC-92A RADIO SET

CONDITION(S): Given an AN/VRC-12 or AN/VRC-92 radio set, vehicle with mounting equipment installed, clean, lint free cloth, eraser, PM brush, and TM 11-5820-401-10-2 or TM 11-5820-890-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the AN/VRC-12 or AN/VRC-92 radio set so that the system is functional and clean, all components are present, and all operator preventive maintenance is performed as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect radio accessories.

    a. Check cables (where visible) for cuts, cracks, and breaks.

    b. Ensure cable connectors are clean and securely attached to cables.

    c. Ensure audio connector O-rings are in good condition.

    d. Clean audio connectors with PM eraser.

    e. Inspect for corrosion.

2. Inspect mounting or radio.

    a. Check for loose nuts, bolts, and screws.

    b. Ensure guide pins are straight.

    c. Ensure unused underside receptacles are covered.

    d. Ensure grounding straps are secured.

    e. Ensure vent port area is free of obstruction.

3. Wipe the radio set and accessories free of dust, dirt, grease, etc.

4. Turn tuner knobs back and forth several times to prevent corrosion buildup on the tuner contacts.

5. If a switch has dents, ensure each position has a solid feel to it.

6. Ensure pull-and turn switches cannot move to a guarded position without first being pulled out.

7. Ensure each control moves smoothly while being operated.

8. Ensure all knobs are secure on there shafts.

9. Clean connector jacks on the face of the radios and intercom box es with PM eraser.

10. Conduct function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5820-401-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL (VRC-12)

2. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.15.25 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN TSEC/KY-57 COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a tank with antennas installed, silicone compound, clean cloth, PM eraser, PM brush, water, and TM 11-5820-401-10-2 or TM 11-5820-890-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Maintain tank radio system antennas so that the antennas are clean and functional as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with clean, soft cloth.

2. Remove grease, fungus and ground-in dirt using a cloth dampened with trichlorethane.

3. Clean cable connectors with trichlorethane.

4. Contacts should be wiped with trichlorethane and cleaned with PM brush.

5. Inspect all interconnecting cables for cracks and breaks.

6. Inspect to ensure equipment is securely mounted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.15.26 (CORE PLUS) INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP

CONDITION(S): Given two or more stationary M1A1 tanks and communication wire WD-1/TT.

STANDARD(S): Install a wire communications "hot loop" so that communications between tanks can be made without emitting radio signals.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure VEHICLE MASTER POWER switch is set to ON.

2. Turn on AM 7162 frequency amplifier.

3. Place MAIN POWER switch on the amplifier to INT ONLY position.

4. RADIO TRANS switch may be set to any position, depending on the vehicle station with which communication is desired.

5. Route incoming wire through driver's hatch.

6. Split wire and strip insulation from last 1/2 inch.

7. Connect one wire end to each TEL/REMOTE POST on the AM 7162 frequency amplifier.

8. Run connected wire to next tank to be connected in the same manner.

9. Conduct a communications check external to the tank to verify that the last loop is operational.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 24-20, TACTICAL WIRE AND CABLE TECHNIQUES

2. TM 08636A-14/1, USMC TECHNICAL MANUAL, INTERCOM SET AN/VIC-2(V)

3. TM 11-5280-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL AN/PRC-19

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 16 - TRAINING

TASK: 1802.16.01 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES OF BATTALION TRAINING OFFICER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Battalion's TEEP, training directives from the supported unit (division), Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform the duties of the Battalion's Training Officer in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the supported unit's directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop Battalion Training Directives.

2. Develop Unit Training Schedule.

3. Conduct Unit Training.

4. Supervise Unit Training.

5. Evaluate MOS Related Training Effectiveness.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.16.02 (CORE) DEVELOP BATTALION TRAINING DIRECTIVES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Battalion's TEEP, training directives from the supported unit (division), Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop the Battalion's training directives and policies for the period covered in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the supported unit's directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze guidance from higher headquarters.

2. Extract training requirements necessary for unit readiness.

3. Review current training directives.

4. Make any changes necessary to increase training efficiency and improve unit readiness.

5. Submit for approval if required.

6. Publish training directives when finalized and approved.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.16.03 (CORE) DEVELOP UNIT TRAINING SCHEDULE

CONDITION(S): Given an unit mission guidelines from higher headquarters, Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop the Battalion training directives/policies to include individual and team MOS related training resources available and environmental constraints on training. Publish as a Battalion Order intended to support unit mission, increase unit readiness, and support marine Corps training policy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze guidance from higher headquarters.

2. Extract training requirements necessary for unit readiness.

3. Review current training directives/policies.

4. Make any changes necessary to increase training efficiency and improve unit readiness.

5. Determine individual or unit proficiencies and deficiencies.

6. Determine instructional settings, methods, and media.

7. Specify when and where training will occur.

8. Schedule facilities and ranges as appropriate.

9. Specify instructors and evaluators.

10. Provide administrative guidance and coordiantion as appropriate.

11. Submit for approval if required.

12. Publish training directives/policies when finalized and approved.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.16.04 (CORE) CONDUCT UNIT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit's training schedule, Battalion Commander's guidance, a Tank unit, appropriate training ranges and materials, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the unit training for the period covered so that the training objectives are met in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the unit's training directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for instruction by assigning instructors, securing appropriate resources, preparing training materials, and rehearsing as required.

2. Introduce the subject and give the relevance and conceptual framework of the training.

3. Present the learning outcome, method of training, and method of evaluation.

4. Pretest the Marines on the subject matter.

5. Present the instruction, employing primacy/recency and questioning techniques.

6. Demonstrate performance of the material being covered.

7. Require Marines to practice the behaviour cited in the training objective.

8. Provide feedback on the success or failure of the Marines' performance test.

9. Post-test the Marines.

10. Provide feedback on the success or failure of the Marines' performance test.

11. Allow Marines to critique the training.

12. Present the summary and closing instructions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.16.05 (CORE) SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit's training schedule, training directives from the supported unit (division), Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the conduct of the unit training for the period covered in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the unit's training directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure personnel receive sufficient instruction in MOS/military skills in accordance with the ITS's set forth in this publication.

2. Ensure exercises simulate actual combat conditions.

3. Ensure local conditions and specific unit functions are incorporated into exercise development.

4. Ensure integration of training with unit mission.

5. Ensure safety regulations and considerations are applied; stop training if safety is compromised.

6. Evaluate how well Marines accomplish their duties.
a. Determine individual/unit training needs.
b. Determine individual responsibilities shuld be increased or decreased.

7. Identify training deficiencies and outline procedures to correct deficiencies or schedule required training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 1stLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.16.06 (CORE) EVALUATE MOS RELATED TRAINING EFFECTIVENESS

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit's training schedule, training directives from the supported unit (division), Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Evaluate the effectiveness of the unit training for the period covered in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the unit's training directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Examine MCCRES scores or observe the training exercise or activity.

2. Evaluate performance to determine whether Marines can meet the standard after training.

3. Evaluate preparation based on indicators observed during training.

4. Critique individual and collective performance. Determine:
a. What happened?
b. Why did it happen?
c. How could it have been done better?

5. Note the results of performance evaluations of individuals in appropriate records as determined by unit SOP.

6. Record the results of collective training in after action reports (AAR) or appropriate records as determined by unit SOP.

7. Make recommendations as to future training needs or changes in the training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

DUTY AREA 17 - TYPE OPERATIONS

TASK: 1802.17.01 (CORE) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility conditions, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tank's in night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on night vision capabilities organic to the Tank and the unit.

2. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for night/limited visibility operations.

3. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in night/limited visibility operations.

4. Advise on CSS requirements for night/limited visibility operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.17.02 (CORE) CONDUCT NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for night/limited visibility operations according to unit SOP and vehicle TM.

2. Establish Command and Control Procedures for night/limited visibility operations according to the operations order and unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.17.03 (CORE) OPERATE DRIVER'S NIGHT VISION DEVICE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate driver's night vision device during night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre operations checks and services.

2. Install night vision device in driver's station.

3. Connect power cable to vehicle or use batteries as appropriate.

4. Ensure sight is centered on hatch prior to vehicle operation.

5. Focus field of view prior to vehicle operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1802.17.04 (CORE) OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility, a specified threat, a training area, a pair of night vision goggles, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate night vision goggles during night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre operational checks.

2. Prepare goggles for operation.

3. Operate the goggles.

4. Shutdown and stow the goggles.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-35A, MULTI-SERVICE TTP FOR NIGHT AND ADVERSE WEATHER OPERATIONS

3. TM 11-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AN/PVS-7B

TASK: 1802.17.05 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving jungle or heavy forests, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in jungle or heavy forest environments in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for operations in Jungles and Heavy Forest.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in operations in Jungles and Heavy Forest.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for operations in Jungle and Heavy Forest.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-35.5 (FMFRP 12-9 FMFM 7-28), JUNGLE OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.06 (CORE) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN RIVER CROSSINGS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supporting engineer unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving river crossings, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in river crossings in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for River Crossings.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in River Crossings.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for River Crossings.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-17.1, RIVER CROSSING OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.07 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving urban terrain, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in urban terrain in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Urban Terrain operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Urban Terrain operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Urban Terrain operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.3, MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBANIZED TERRAIN (MOUT)

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.08 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving desert operations, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in desert operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Desert operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Desert operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Desert operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.6, DESERT OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.09 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving mountain operations, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in mountain operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Mountain operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Mountain operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Mountain operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.2 (FMFM 7-29), MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.10 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving cold weather, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in cold weather operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Cold Weather operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Cold Weather operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Cold Weather operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.1, COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.11 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES

CONDITION(S): Given night vision goggles with carrying case, clean lint-free cloths, lens tissue, clean water, and the appropriate TM.

STANDARD(S): Maintain night vision goggles by inspecting all components and performing all maintenance as per the appropriate TM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect goggles and carrier.

2. Inspect optical surfaces for dirt, fingerprints, chips, or cracks.

3. Inspect exterior surface for damage.

4. Inspect battery compartment for corrosion, defective battery cap spring.

5. Inspect eye relief adjustment to ensure free movement.

6. Rotate diopter adjustment rings and check for free motion.

7. Inspect interpupillary adjustment. Ensure that minoculars can be freely moved farther apart and closer together.

8. Rotate focus knob and check for free movement.

9. Inspect rotary switch. Inspect mechanical action of the switch.

10. Inspect headmount assembly for holes, cracks, defective fasteners.

11. Clean carrying case.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

2. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Reference 1 applies to the AN/PVS-5 and reference 2 applies to the AN/PVS-7. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.17.12 (CORE) MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER

CONDITION(S): Given a night vision viewer mounted in a tank, alcohol, lens cleaning solution, lens tissue, TM 11-5855-249-10, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the night vision viewer ensuring all grease and dirt has been removed from the optical surface, the lenses are dry, and any damage to the night vision viewer has been reported to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Flush surfaces of lenses with alcohol.

2. Soak lens tissue using cleaning solution.

3. Apply solution to lenses dabbing lightly until surface is evenly covered.

4. Wait 1 to 3 minutes for solution to loosen heavy dirt (do not allow solution to dry). Flush solution away with alcohol.

5. Repeat solution application as needed to clean dirty optics.

6. Clean lenses in small section by applying cleaning solution and gently wiping with clean tissue.

7. Rinse lenses with alcohol. Dry lenses by wiping lightly in a single direction with clean lens tissue.

8. Report any damage to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1802.17.13 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving urban terrain, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prepare the Tank for employment in urban terrain in accordance with the unit SOP and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Secure hatches.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1802.17.14 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving MOOTW, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in MOOTW operations in accordance with the Unit SOP and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for MOOTW operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in MOOTW operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for MOOTW operations.

4. Advise on employment of tanks in MOOTW operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-33, MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)

6. MCWP 3-35.1, COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

MOS 1812, M1A1 TANK CREWMAN

DUTY AREA 01 - INTELLIGENCE

TASK: 1812.01.01 (CORE PLUS) ASSIST IN PLANNING THE COLLECTION OF INTELLIGENCE TO SUPPORT TACTICAL COMBAT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Assist in developing the plan for collecting intelligence to support the tactical operation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assist in Establishing Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCRI). Ensure that they are published to the command with reporting instructions.

2. Assist in Establishing Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI).
a. EEFI's are concise directives with three parts:
b. A positive directive.
c. a Qualifying question.
d. Statements directing special attention.
e. Ensure that they are published to the command with reporting instructions.

3. Assist in Developing intelligence collection worksheet or other systematic method for managing the collection effort.

4. Assist in establishing reporting instructions as part of unit SOP or coordinating instructions.

5. Coordinate with unit S-3 for all reconnaissance element taskings.

6. Submit requests for additional information to higher command element or through him to higher, adjacent and supporting commands.

7. Submit requests for additional intelligence assets to higher command element or through him to higher, adjacent and supporting commands.

8. Assist in developing procedures along with the staff for the handling of captured/detained personnel, documents, and equipment. Ensure that the procedures are published as part of the unit SOP or coordinating instructions.

9. Report all reconnaissance information to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

3. MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE

TASK: 1812.01.02 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT TERRAIN ANALYSIS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct terrain analysis, to include weather, to determine the effects of the environment on friendly and enemy operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define the Battlespace to include:
a. Area of Interest.
b. Area of Influence.
c. Area of Operations.

2. Determine each of the following in the Area of Operations, to include their effect on operations:
a. Observation and Fields of Fire.
b. Avenues of Approach.
c. Key terrain to include decisive terrain.
d. Obstacles.
e. Cover and Concealment.

3. Determine key features of local weather and its effect on operations, to include:
a. Begininning Morning Nautical Twilight (BMNT).
b. Ending Evening Nautical Twilight (EENT).
c. Moon Rise.
d. Moon set.
e. Per cent illumination.
f. Temperature (high,low)
g. Precipitation by type and amount.
h. Wind (directions and speed).
i. Fog and cloud ceiling.
j. Weather effecting amphibious operations as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.01.03 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT THREAT ANALYSIS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop an assessment of the threat's capabilities and intentions within the Area of Interest (AI), in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine enemy order of battle.

2. Determine enemy composition and disposition.

3. Identify likely enemy positions.

4. Determine enemy capabilities and limitations.

5. Determine enemy's most likely course of action.

6. Determine enemy's most dangerous course of action.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FMFRP 3-23-2, INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

3. GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS

4. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.01.04 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop a Modified Combined Operations Overlay (MCOO) to graphically depict all available intelligence within the Area of Interest (AI), in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. On a map of the operational area, define the Battlespace to include:
a. Area of Interest.
b. Area of Influence.
c. Area of Operation.

2. Conduct terrain analysis.

3. Conduct weather analysis.

4. Conduct threat analysis.

5. Develop MCOO to graphically depict the integration of the above information.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

5. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

TASK: 1812.01.05 (CORE) IDENTIFY COMBAT VEHICLES (INCLUDING HELICOPTERS)

CONDITION(S): Given a silhouette (frontal or side) of a combat vehicle or helicopter, with distinguishing characteristics clearly visible, and viewing the silhouette for 5 seconds, and without the references.

STANDARD(S): Identify the vehicle by NATO standard nomenclature, nation of origin, and distinguishing characteristics to include weapons capability, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of vehicle:
a. Tracked
b. Wheeled
c. Helicopter

2. Determine the role of the vehicle on the battlefield:
a. Reconnaissance and Security
b. Main Battle Tank
c. Personnel Carrier
d. Artillery/Fire support
e. Engineer (bridging, pontoon, breaching, earth moving, etc.)
f. Air defense
g. NBC
h. Combat Service Support (supply, medical, etc.)
i. Command and Control

3. Determine main armament:
a. Caliber of weapon(s)
b. Effective range(s)

4. Determine the identifying characteristics of the vehicle:
a. Overall silhouette.
b. Suspension.

c. Turret/weapons system.
d. Antenna systems.
e. Other distinguishing characteristics.

5. State the nomenclature of the vehicle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 1-402, AVIATOR'S RECOGNITION MANUAL

2. GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS

3. GTA 17-2-9, COMBAT VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

TASK: 1812.01.06 (CORE PLUS) EXECUTE INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION EFFORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, a list of Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCIR), a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Collect, Process, and Evaluate information from the collection agencies for dissemination to higher, adjacent, and subordinate, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Process enemy prisoners of war in accordance with unit SOP and specific instructions. Forward any relevant information to higher.

2. Process captured enemy documents in accordance with unit SOP and specific instructions. Forward any relevant information to higher.

3. Consolidate and validate to the extent possible reports from reconnaissance assets. Forward any relevant information to higher.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. GTA 17-2-13, ARMORED VEHICLE RECOGNITION CARDS

3. GTA 17-2-9, COMBAT VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

6. MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

TASK: 1812.01.07 (CORE PLUS) EXECUTE INFORMATION DISSEMINATION PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Publish all relevent Intelligence after proper processing to higher, adjacent, supporting and subordinate units, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Sytematically record information for ease of study and comparison and identify any information shortfalls.

2. Evaluate information collected as to:
a. Pertinence.
b. Reliability of source.
c. Accuracy and timeliness.

3. Isolate significant elements of information with respect to current mission and operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

4. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.01.08 (CORE PLUS) EXECUTE DECEPTION PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order defining the battle space and the mission, a tactical scenario, a map of the battle space, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct efforts in support of the Deception Plan, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ passive and active camouflage measures.

2. Enforce EMCON procedures.

3. Execute specific measures assigned in support of deception plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-20, CAMOUFLAGE

3. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

4. FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 4-11.8C, ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR AND CIVILIAN INTERNEES

8. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.01.09 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE EFFORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct active and passive counterintelligence activities in accordance with the unit SOP and specific operations order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security to include perimeters, listening and observation posts (LP/OP), guards, traffic control points, security patrols as appropriate.

2. Release information on a need-to-know basis only.

3. Employ code symbols for vehicle and equipment as appropriate.

4. Minimize movement.

5. Enforce strict communication procedure/security.

6. Enforce strict camouflage and black-out regulations.

7. Limit movement of civilian personnel near facilities, supply dumps, assembly areas, and rehearsal areas.

8. Use local authorities to control civilian movement whenever possible.

9. Use local authorities and persons known to be friendly as sources of information on enemy activities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

3. FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

4. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

TASK: 1812.01.10 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MAP RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a tank unit, an operations order defining the battlespace, a specified threat, a map of the battlespace, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a map reconnaissance by analyzing the area of operation in terms if the military aspects of terrain (KOCOA), and identify any terrain or structure that may affect the mission, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Orient map and identify the area of operation.

2. Identify graphic control measures on the map.

3. Identify key terrain features in area of operation.

4. Identify advantageous observation points and fields of fire.

5. Analyze available cover and concealment.

6. Identify natural and man-made obstacles.

7. Identify available routes of travel.

8. Analyze available avenues of approach.

9. Identify known and planned friendly positions.

10. Mark known and suspected enemy positions on the map.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

DUTY AREA 02 - AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

TASK: 1812.02.01 (CORE PLUS) ASSIST IN DEVELOPING THE LANDING PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order directing an amphibious operation, a specified amphibious ship platform, a tactical scenario, and a specified threat.

STANDARD(S): Assist in the development of a landing plan with all associated diagrams, tables, attachments, and overlays to support the supported unit's operation order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission Analysis of supported unit's operations order and provide appropriate input.

2. Determine Assault Amphibian lift requirements for assault elements, scheduled waves, on-call waves, and nonscheduled waves.

3. Review Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table to determine the number and periods of availability for each type of AAV assigned to the operation.

4. Determine landing force lift requirements for the ship-to-shore movement in coordination with a review of the Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table, Helicopter Availability Table, and the Landing Craft Availability Table.

5. Consider enemy capabilities to counter surface and/or air assaults.

6. Allow flexibility of on-call and nonscheduled waves.

7. Assign elements to one of five categories in order to indicate their relative priority for landing and to facilitate control of the ship-to-shore movement.

8. Allocate assets for use by subordinate elements, and ensure that the proposed Landing Diagram, Assault Schedule, and Landing Sequence Table are developed concurrently and are mutually compatible.

9. Develop Serial Assignment Table based on task organization for the landing.

10. Develop Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Table is coordianted with affected units.

11. Develop Helicopter Employment and Assault Landing Table as well as Heliteam Wave and Serial Assignment Table are coordinated with ACE and appropriate CE.

12. Provide input for Approach Schedule.

13. Develop Debarkation Schedule in coordination with Naval personnel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

3. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

6. FMFM 4-3, MAGTF LANDING SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

8. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

9. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

10. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

11. MCDP 5, PLANNING

12. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

13. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

14. MCRP 3-31A, MILITARY SEALIFT COMMAND IN SUPPORT OF AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

15. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

16. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

17. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

18. MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS

19. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

20. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

21. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

22. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

23. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

24. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

25. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

26. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.02.02 (CORE PLUS) ANALYZE LANDING PLAN

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank unit, an operations order, a supporting Landing Plan, a specified amphibious ship platform, a tactical scenario, and a specified threat.

STANDARD(S): Analyze the unit Landing Plan, to include all appendices and annexes, determine its supportability by the Tank unit, determine unique requirements of the Tank unit to support the Landing Plan, coordinate with the supported unit staff, and develop the control measures necessary for the unit to execute the Landing Plan in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reconcile the Landing Plan with the scheme of maneuver ashore.

2. Examine the Landing Plan Diagram and extract the AAV-borne scheduled waves of the assault.

3. Examine the Approach Schedule and extract the wave schedules.

4. Analyze the Landing Craft and Amphibious Vehicle Assignment Schedule and verify the boat team assignments.

5. Analyze the Serial Assignment Table to determine the group of troop units to be landed on a specified beach at the same time.

6. Analyze the Landing Sequence Table to determine the priority of landing of nonscheduled serials.

7. Analyze the Assault Schedule to determine the composition and timing of waves landing over designated beaches.

8. Analyze the Amphibious Vehicle Availability Table to determine the type, number and ship location of amphibious vehicles which are available to the landing force.

9. Provide the Landing Force and Amphibious Task Force staff memebers with input for the Amphibious Vehicle Employment Plan.

10. The operations order and landing plan should also contain the following key information:
a. Task organization for waves, boat groups.
b. Assault schedule.
c. Type of launch expected.
d. Prelaunch warm up time and sequence.
e. Time for undogging.
f. Staging of AAV's.
g. Frequencies and call signs.
h. Radio checks per EMCON.
i. Time line for issuing ammunition.
j. Time line for embarking infantry.
k. Planned time for launch.
l. Launch signals.
m. Procedures for vehicle if stalled in well deck.
n. Ballast conditions.
o. Multiple vehicle launches from a single ship, if planned.
p. Simulated launches from multiple ships, if planned.
q. Launch interval.
r. Launch sequence.

s. Boat lane location.
t. Designation of wave guides and commanders.
u. Naval Control Group command and control.
v. Recovery planning if vehicles become disabled.
w. Signals for emergency lifting of Naval Gun Fire.
x. Location of Line Of Departure.
y. Beach characteristics.
z. Barriers to landing and enemy defenses expected.
aa. Hand and Arm signals to be used.
ab. Flag and flashing lights signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

4. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

5. FMFM 4-3, MAGTF LANDING SUPPORT OPERATIONS

6. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

7. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

8. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

9. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

10. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

11. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

12. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

13. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

14. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

15. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

16. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

17. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

18. MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS

19. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

20. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

21. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

22. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

23. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15), MINE WARFARE

24. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

25. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

26. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

27. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

28. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

29. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.02.03 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK EMPLOYMENT IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank unit, an operations order, a supporting Landing Plan, a specified amphibious ship platform, a tactical scenario, and a specified threat.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the Tank specific capabilities and limitations with regard to their impact on the scheme of maneuver, scheme of fires, scheme of mobility/counter mobility support, and scheme of logistics support for operations afloat and ashore in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze supported unit's mission.

2. Coordinate with supported unit staff for additional information requirements.

3. Develop estimate of supportability for AAV unit.

4. Advise the supported unit commander and his staff on the availability of AAVs based on the current and projected crew and maintenance status.

5. Advise the supported unit commander and his staff on the troop and cargo lift capabilities of the available AAVs.

6. Advise the supported unit commander and his staff on the timeline and events required for the AAV unit to prepare for debarkation, including:
a. Special reveille, chow, and armory requirements for the AAV crews.
b. Refueling from ship's supplies if necessary.
c. Pre operations checks and services.
d. Ammunition and pyrotechniques break out from ship's magazines and transfer to the AAVs.
e. Undogging of AAVs.
f. Communications checks.
g. Safety brief for embarked assault troops.
h. Embarkation of assault troops.

i. Starting of ship's vent fans if appropriate.
j. Setting condition One Alpha for launching AAVs.
k. Starting of AAV engines.
Positioning of AAVs for launch.

7. Advise on safety requirements for embarked personnel and pre-embarkation training.

8. Advise the supported unit commander and his staff on the Combat Service Support requirements for the AAV unit, to include:
a. Recovery operations afloat.
b. Recovery operations ashore.
c. Resupply operations ashore.

9. Advise on the assignment of AAV's to various classes of amphibious shipping (task organize).

10. Advise on optimum distance from launch area to LOD and from LOD to beach, based on the AAV unit's capabilities and limitations, specifically:
a. Sea state.
b. Vehicle endurance.
c. Crew and embarked personnel endurance.

11. Advise on optimum AAV formations and timing of AAV waves.

12. Advise on employment of AAV's in transfer operations.

13. Coordinate all aspects of AAV employment with Naval control groups and ships involved in AAV operations.

14. Assist in planning for use of AAV's as floating or mobile dumps.

15. Advise on decision points for disembarking assault troops on the beach or transporting them to inland objectives.

16. Assist in planning for the use of AAVC7A1's in the scheme of communications support.

17. Assist in planning for AAV use in special operations.

18. Advise on command and control measures during night operations.

19. Keep supported unit commander and staff informed of any major changes in the status of AAV personnel or vehicles that would impact on mission performance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

6. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

7. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

8. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

9. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

10. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

11. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

12. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

13. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

14. MCRP 4-11.3D (FMFM 4-2), THE NAVAL BEACH GROUP

15. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

16. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

17. MCRP 5-12C, MARINE CORPS SUPPLEMENT TO DOD DICTIONARY OF MILITARY AND ASSOCIATED TERMS

18. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

19. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

20. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

21. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15), MINE WARFARE

22. MCWP 3-31.3 (NWP 3-59.3), SURF ZONE OPERATIONS

23. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

24. MCWP 3-32 (FMFM 1-5 NWP 3-02.3), MARITIME PREPOSITIONED FORCE OPERATIONS

25. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

26. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

27. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

28. MCWP 4-24, COMMANDER'S GUIDE TO MAINTENANCE

29. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

30. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

31. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

32. OH 9-3, MECHANIZED COMBINED ARMS TASK FORCE (MCATF)

33. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

34. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.02.04 (CORE) INSTALL DEEPWATER FORDING KIT ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items,deep water fording kit (DWFK), and TM 08953A-14&P.

STANDARD(S): Install the deep water fording kit (DWFK) on the M1A1 tank in a time or 2 hours, so that the tank can ford water at depths of 2 meters as per TM 08953A-14&P.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install turret and gun tube.

2. Install DWFK nonvented front fuel filler caps.

3. Install 120-mm gun plug.

4. Seal coaxial machinegun.

5. Install personnel heater plug.

6. Install NBC ambient air intake door assembly and close door.

7. Remove scallop armor plate.

8. Stow rear intake grille and scallop armor plate.

9. Install forward intake grill.

10. Install 6-inch plugs, scavenge outlet plate, and hooded precleaner.

11. Assemble and install flex hoses and elbows.

12. Close front access cover and install rear access cover.

13. Install 8-inch and 10-inch intake towers.

14. Inspect engine exhaust duct seal.

15. Install exhaust plenum and exhaust tower.

16. Install NBC backup air inlet plug.

17. Install DWFK final drive adapters and vent hoses.

18. Install NBC cooling exhaust plug.

19. Lubricate battery terminal adapters and relay box assembly terminals.

20. Wire fenders.

21. Install wire ropes.

22. Connect cooling exhaust plug wire rope and pin quick-release mechanism.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-14&P, OPERATOR'S AND UNIT MAINTENANCE MANUAL INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST, DEEP WATER FORDING KIT.

TASK: 1812.02.05 (CORE) FORD DEEP WATER WITH M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, DWFK installed, a water obstacle not exceeding a depth of 2 meters, and TM 08953A-14&P.

STANDARD(S): Ford deep water with M1A1 tank so that water obstacle is crossed in a time limit of 10 minutes, tank is not damaged and crew is not injured, as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inflate turret seal.

2. Close drain valve.

3. If time and mission allow, conduct a thorough final inspection of the tank to make sure that all DWFK components have been installed, and that installation has been done properly.

4. Prepare to ford.

5. Drive tank slowly into water. Take care to keep bow wave to a minimum.

6. Drive out of water.

7. Prepare tank for operation after fording.

8. Remove DWFK components.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-14&P, OPERATOR'S AND UNIT MAINTENANCE MANUAL INCLUDING REPAIR PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS LIST, DEEP WATER FORDING KIT.

TASK: 1812.02.06 (CORE PLUS) LAUNCH FROM AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an operations order, a supporting landing plan, a

tactical scenario, a specified threat, a navigable section of open ocean with a suitable beach, a specified Amphibious Ship type, suitable wave guide/safety boats, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct debarkation from the specified amphibious ship type in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Install deep water fording kit.

2. Conduct pre-water operations checks and services.

3. Ensure water tight integrity of Tank.

4. Position vehicle according to guidance from ship's well deck personnel.

5. Dog vehicle on shipping as directed.

6. Disembark from landing craft onto designated beach.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: 2ndLt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

DUTY AREA 03 - MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

TASK: 1812.03.01 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY TERRAIN DRIVING TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank with trained crew, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ terrain driving techniques in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Use covered and concealed routes.

2. Minimize dust signature.

3. Maintain interval between vehicles.

4. Avoid silhouetting the vehicles.

5. Do not drive forward out of Battle Positions or vehicle fighting positions, reverse out of positions to avoid detection.

6. Scan the ground for disturbed earth or out-of-place features that may indicate mines.

7. Select appropriate formation and movement technique.

8. Employ over watch elements whenever possible.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.02 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY TRAVELING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Traveling Movement Technique when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the traveling movement technique.

2. Establish the rate of march and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard oriantation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the situation requires a change.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.03 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY TRAVELING OVERWATCH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario with enemy contact possible, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Traveling Overwatch Movement Technique when speed is essential and enemy contact is possible, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the traveling overwatch movement technique.

2. Establish the rate of march and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Establish lead element and supporting element(s) within the unit.

5. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard oriantation of weapons.

6. Maintain the formation until the situation requires a change.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.04 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY BOUNDING OVERWATCH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Bounding Overwatch Movement Technique when enemy contact is likely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the bounding overwatch technique.

2. Establish the lead element in an overwatch position, direct the size of the elements to bound (i.e. by vehicle, section, or platoon).

3. Direct the next element in the formation to bound to the next covered and concealed position based on the terrain being covered.

4. When the bounding unit is set and has established overwatch on the probable enemy position, it must indicate to the other elements that it is "set" so that they can begin the next bound.

5. When informed that the first bounding element is set, the next element to bound takes the most concealed and covered route to its next overwatch position, establishes overwatch, and indicates that it is "set" to the rest of the unit.

6. Units must employ the most covered and concealed route to their next postion, maintain mutual support during their movement, and determine their most likley next position and route to that position while covering the movement of the bounding unit.

7. Continue with the movement technique until enemy contact is made or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.05 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY MOVEMENT TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Appropriate Movement Technique in moving the unit based on the Terrain, Weather, and Threat Scenario. Establish the base unit, interval, rate of march, and catch up speed for the movement. Maintian control and mutual support throughout the movement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct an estimate of the situation based on:
a. Mision
b. Enemy
c. Terrain
d. Troops and Fire Support Available
e. Time
f. Space
g. Logistics

2. Determine the most appropriate movement technique based on the estimate of the mission, the terrain to be covered, and the likely hood of enemy contact.

3. Use Traveling when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely.

4. Use Traveling Overwatch when speed is important and enemy contact is possible.

5. Use Bounding Overwatch when enemy contact is likely.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

6. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

7. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.06 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY COLUMN FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order requiring a tactical road march, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Column Formation when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the column formation during a tactical road march.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.07 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY STAGGERED COLUMN FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order requiring a tactical road march, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, terrain that will support the use of a staggered column vice a column, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Column Staggered Formation when speed is essential and enemy contact is unlikely, maintaining the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the staggered column formation during a tactical road march when the terrain allows this rather than the column formation.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.08 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY VEE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Vee Formation when enemy contact is likely and fire power is required to the direct front. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the vee formation during a movement to contact.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.09 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY WEDGE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Wedge Formation when enemy contact is likely and flexibility is required. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the wedge formation during a movement to contact.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.10 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY LINE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Line Formation when enemy contact is likely and flexibility is not required. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the line formation during a movement.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.11 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY ECHELON FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the Echelon Formation when enemy contact is likely and flexibility is required. Maintain the appropriate vehicle interval and rate of march as terrain allows, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the unit to employ the echelon formation during a movement to contact.

2. Establish the lead element, rate of march, and catch up speeds.

3. Establish vehicle interval based on the terrain being covered.

4. Maintain control of the formation, ensuring mutual support between the elements and outboard orientation of weapons.

5. Maintain the formation until the unit completes the movement or the situation changes.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.12 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY MOVEMENT FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing movement of the unit, a tactical scenario involving likely enemy contact, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the appropriate Movement Formation in moving the unit based on the Terrain, Weather, and Threat Scenario, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct terrain analysis of movement area.

2. Conduct threat analysis for movement area.

3. Select appropriate movement technique, rate of march, and interval.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. FM 6-11, MECHANIZED OPERATIONS

6. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

7. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.13 (CORE PLUS) CROSS DANGER AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Cross a Danger Area, maintaining security and mutual support between the unit's elements while minimizing exposure to enemy observation and fires in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish near side security.

2. Direct an element to cross, conduct reconnaissance of area on far side large enough for entire unit to establish position in, and establish far side security.

3. Upon confirmation by far side security unit, direct the movement of unit across danger area. Keep dust signature and exposure time to a minimum.

4. Establish original march formation after all elements have crossed danger area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.14 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ACTIONS ON CONTACT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring movement, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Actions on Contact in response to enemy action in accordance with the references. Establish a base unit, a maneuvering unit, brevity codes, and battle drills to allow the unit to respond to enemy action during the movement in order to maintain mutual support and initiative during the action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Return fire if applicable.

2. Alert the rest of the unit/element.

3. Report contact to higher headquarters.

4. Develop the situation.

5. Deploy the unit's firepower to establish suppression on enemy positions.

6. Prepare to conduct bypass, hasty attack, or assume to hasty defense.

7. React to contact with enemy forces to the front.

8. React to contact with enemy forces to the right.

9. React to contact with enemy forces to the left.

10. React to contact with enemy forces to the rear.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT IMMEDIATE ACTION DRILLS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring movement, a tactical scenario with enemy contact likely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct immediate action drills in response to enemy action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Employ actions against enemy air attack.

2. Employ actions against enemy direct fire.

3. Employ actions against enemy indirect fire.

4. Employ actions against enemy ambush.

5. Employ change formation drills.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.03.16 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Tactical Road March by departing from the SP and moving through subsequent checkpoints and RP's at the stated time, speed, interval, and order of march in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop and issue a FRAGO to the unit. Order should include:
a. Routes to RP and Sp.
b. Order of march.
c. SP and RP locations and times.
d. Designation of quartering parties if appropriate.
e. Rate of march and catch up speed.
f. Vehicle and unit interval.
g. How routes will be marked and by whom.
h. Road restrictions.
i. Actions on contact.
j. Weapons status.
k. Scheduled halts.
l. Actions at halts.
m. Actions for disabled vehicles.
n. Designation and responsibilities for trail parties.
o. Actions in assembly area prior to departure.
p. Friendly units along the route.
q. Designation and responsibilities of security elements.
r. Fire support plan.
s. Communications plan.

2. Initiate unit movement.

3. Pass and report start, intermediate check points and release points at stated time, speed, interval, and order of march.

4. Ensure that unit adheres to unit SOP.

5. Maintain weapons orientation, air watch, and mutual support.

6. Maintain command and control.

7. Ensure that unit arrives at the Release Point at the stated time and reports to higher headquarters.

8. Conduct tactical halts as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.17 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT TACTICAL HALT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Tactical Halt in a defensible position providing adequate cover and concealment, establishing the appropriate security formation, maintaining local security and conducting At Halt checks for the vehicles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine a defensible position with adequate cover and concealment to halt the unit.

2. Advise point element to halt at the farthest point in the position and establish security.

3. Direct the appropriate security formation based on the terrain and threat situation.

4. Vehicles discovering maintenance concerns will pass them through the chain of command for action by maintenance personnel.

5. When all checks are completed, the embarked personnel will return to the vehicles. Accountability of all personnel is essential.

6. On order, resume the march formation and continue with the mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.18 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY HERRINGBONE FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ Herringbone Formation, maintaining the appropriate interval and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine a defensible position with adequate cover and concealment along the route of march to halt the unit.

2. Direct lead element of unit to halt near the far end of the position and orient on the direction of march.

3. Elements of the unit maintain their interval and orient outboard based on their position within the formation according to unit SOP.

4. The formation should resemble a staggered column, within the limits of the terrain, with the trace elements oriented toward the rear of the column to ensure complete security.

5. On order, the unit resumes the original formation and direction of march.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.19 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY COIL FORMATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with or without a supported infantry unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ Coil Formation, maintaining the appropriate interval and mutual support between the unit's elements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine a defensible position with adequate cover and concealment along the route of march to halt the unit.

2. Direct lead element of unit to halt near the far end of the position and orient on the direction of march.

3. Elements of the unit establish themselves in a circular position based on unit SOP and their position within the formation, with the lead element being at the "12 o'clock" position, determining their interval based on the terrain available.

4. The formation should resemble a circle, within the limits of the terrain, with all elements oriented outward to ensure complete security.

5. On order, the unit resumes the original formation and direction of march.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.20 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Platoon, with crews, a supported unit requiring escort, an operations order, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Escort the convoy along the prescribed route, providing security in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze Convoy order. At a minimum the order should emphasize Route of march, order of march, actions at halt, actions in case of vehicle breakdown, actions on contact, chain of command, communications and signal information.

2. Task organize units as part of advance guard, close in protective group, or rear guard.

3. Conduct duties as assigned within the advanced guard, close in protective group, or rear guard.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 71-1, Tank and Mechanized Company Team

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.21 (CORE) EMPLOY SCANNING TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specific threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Scan area of operations for the next potential covered and concealed position, alternate and supplementary positions, avenues of maneuver, obstacles, possible enemy positions, and weapons signatures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct ground search using rapid-scan method.

2. Conduct ground search using slow (50 meter) scan method.

3. Conduct ground search using detailed search method.

4. Conduct air search using horizontal search and scan.

5. Conduct air search using vertical search and scan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.22 (CORE) CAMOUFLAGE M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a tactical scenario, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Camouflage the M1A1 Tank with the most appropriate method considering the tactical scenario, natural vegetation, terrain, and weather in accordance with the references to avoid detection by ground or air observers.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assume a position taking maximum advantage of the local terrain to hide the vehicle, especially the suspension.

2. Use natural vegetation to break up the outline of the vehicle.

3. Reduce glare from optics and vision blocks.

4. Enforce noise and light discipline.

5. Employ camouflage netting as necessary.

6. Brush out or cover tracks leading into the position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.23 (CORE) SUPERVISE USE OF CAMOUFLAGE, COVER AND CONCEALMENT BY UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the use of camouflage, cover, and concealment by the M1A1 Tank with the most appropriate method considering the tactical scenario, natural vegetation, terrain, and weather in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.03.24 (CORE) EMPLOY OPERATIONAL SECURITY

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ operational security measures to minimize exposure to enemy observation and fire, to include light, noise, and movement discipline in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify potential friendly vulnerabilities to enemy intelligence operations.

2. Develop possible security and deception measures to limit vulnerabilities.

3. Develop counter reconnaissance effort to defeat enemy intelligence activities.

4. Develop and enforce passive measures to defeat enemy intelligence activities, including:
a. Maximum use of cover and concealment.
b. Camouflage discipline.
c. Noise and light discipline.

5. Establish security elements and patrols.

6. Conduct movement, CSS operations, and rehearsals during limited visibility as much as possible.

7. Limit movement in, around, and between positions as much as possible.

8. Employ remote transmission sites as appropriate.

9. Develop electronic countermeasures to include alternate frequencies, authentication procedures, and anti jamming procedures.

10. Employ deception measures as directed by higher headquarters.

11. Employ wire communications to the fullest extent possible.

12. Defend against mines and booby traps.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.03.25 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a mechanized patrol, a tactical scenario involving a fluid enemy situation allowing the relative easy movement of friendly forces, a specified threat, and a training area suitable for mechanized operations.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Mechanized Patrol along the route indicated in the operations order in order to determine the disposition and composition of enemy forces in the area, locate any obstacles to friendly movement along the route, and prevent enemy use of the route in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order.

2. Submit patrol plan to higher headquarters.

3. Issue approved patrol order to unit.

4. Conduct coordination with forward unit prior to departure.

5. Conduct passage of lines.

6. Execute patrol order.

7. Return to friendly position.

8. Conduct after operations checks and services.

9. Debrief the patrol.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 04 - OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS

TASK: 1812.04.01 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with trained infantry or engineer support, an operations order requiring a route reconnaissance, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in a Route Reconnaissance in accordance with the references. Report on the trafficability of the route for all classes of vehicles and personnel, the suitability of bridges, tunnels, fording sites, and any key or decisive terrain dominating the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to conducting the reconnaissance.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated tiem, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Assess the trafficability of the route to all classes of vehciles and personnel in accordance with the enginneering reports format. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

8. Assess the serviceability of tunnels, bridges, and fording sites along the route. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

9. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

10. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

11. Upon return to the supported unit, prepare a route reconnaissance overlay and a compiliation of all site surveys conducted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.02 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN RECONNAISSANCE IN ZONE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with trained infantry or engineer support, an operations order requiring a reconnaissance in zone, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate Reconnaissance in Zone in accordance with the references. Report on the trafficability of the route(s) for all classes of vehicles and personnel, the suitability of bridges, tunnels, fording sites, any enemy positions encountered, and any key or decisive terrain dominating the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the reconnaissance in zone for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to conducting the reconnaissance.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated time, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Assess the trafficability of the route to all classes of vehciles and personnel in accordance with the enginneering reports format. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

8. Assess the serviceability of tunnels, bridges, and fording sites along the route. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

9. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

10. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

11. Report on the disposition and composition of any enemy forces encountered. Do not become engaged.

12. Upon return to the supported unit, prepare a route reconnaissance overlay and a compiliation of all site surveys conducted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.03 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE AREA RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, with trained infantry or engineer support, an operations order requiring an area reconnaissance, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in Area Reconnaissance in accordance with the references. Report on the trafficability of the route for all classes of vehicles and personnel, the suitability of bridges, tunnels, fording sites, and any key or decisive terrain dominating the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to conducting the reconnaissance.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated tiem, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Assess the trafficability of the route to all classes of vehciles and personnel in accordance with the enginneering reports format. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

8. Assess the serviceability of tunnels, bridges, and fording sites along the route. Trained infantry or engineers are essential to this step.

9. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

10. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

11. Report on the disposition and composition of any enemy forces encountered. Do not become engaged.

12. Upon return to the supported unit, prepare a route reconnaissance overlay and a compiliation of all site surveys conducted.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.04 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a reconnaissance in force, a tactical scenario involving an uncertain enemy situation, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in Reconnaissance in Force in order to determine the enemies compositon and dispostion, identify his positions, force him to commit his reserves, and determine his most likely course of action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to contact, maintaining a sizeable reserve element to develop the situation.

2. Locate the enemy's main defensive system, bypassing and reporting enemy outposts and patrols.

3. Conduct hasty attacks to force the enemy to expose his positions and weapons, especially armor, anti armor, and artillary units.

4. Employ the reserve element to exploit any gaps in enemy positions and seize key or decisive terrain.

5. Avoid becoming decisively engaged.

6. Conduct Combat Reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.05 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MOVEMENT TO CONTACT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a stationary suspected enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Movement to Contact in accordance with the references. Move from the SP/FEBA toward the suspected enemy position using the most covered and concealed route, choosing the movement formation that provides maximum security, locating, isolating, and reporting the enemy's forward positions, locating and reporting the enemy's main lines without becoming decisively engaged.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to departing the friendly position.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated time, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

8. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

9. Report on the disposition and composition of any forward enemy forces encountered. By pass the enemy's combat reconnaissance patrols and outposts.

10. Report on the composition and disposition of the enemy's forces including:
a. Forward positions between friendly and enemy main forces.
b. Main line of resistance.
c. Anti Tank systems by type and location.
d. Armored units by type and location.
e. Artillery units by Type and location.
f. Obstacles and mine fields encountered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.06 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MEETING ENGAGEMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a moving enemy on a similar mission, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Meeting Engagement in accordance with the references. Upon

contact with the enemy's forces, direct the unit's movement and direct fires in the form of immediate action drills, coordinate supporting arms to breakup enemy formations and degrade his command and control, maintain the initiative through superior fires and movement rates, and destroy or degrade the enemy's forces to the point that he must surrender the initiative and assume the defensive or conduct a retrograde movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue a warning order to the unit upon receipt of the order.

2. Conduct mission analysis.

3. Request any additional information or assets not originally provided in the OPORD.

4. Coordinate with the unit directing the route reconnaissance for frequencies and call signs, pass words, recognition signals, fire support, MEDEVACS, threat information, and passage of friendly lines prior to departing the friendly position.

5. Brief the unit on the mission.

6. Pass the SP at the designated time, reporting to the supported unit.

7. Report all control points and major events as they develop.

8. Assess any key or decisive terrain dominating the route. Determine whether the terrain is in the hands of the enemy.

9. Direct immediate action drills/actions on contact when making contact with the enemy's forces.

10. Coordinate the unit's fires and maneuvers in order to gain fire superiority and maintain the initiative through superior fires and rates of movement.

11. Coordinate supporting arms fires in order to break up the enemy's formations and disrupt his command and control.

12. Develop the engagement in such a way as to destroy his forces or force him to conduct a retrograde movement from the field.

13. Report on the composition and disposition of the enemy's forces including:
a. Forward positions between friendly and enemy main forces.
b. Main line of resistance.
c. Anti Tank systems by type and location.
d. Armored units by type and location.
e. Artillery units by Type and location.
f. Obstacles and mine fields encountered.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.07 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BYPASS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a stationary suspected enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Bypass of enemy forward forces in accordance with the references. Move from the SP/FEBA toward the suspected enemy position using the most covered and concealed route, choosing the movement formation that provides maximum security, locating, isolating, and reporting the enemy's forward positions, locating and reporting the enemy's main lines without becoming decisively engaged in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue FRAGO after initial contact.

2. Identify enemy positions using reconnaissance by observation or fire. Do not become engaged.

3. Set one element of the unit in over watch of the identified enemy position.

4. Maneuver the rest of the unit throught the most covered and concealed route available. Taking care to minimize exposure to enemy fire and observation.

5. When the maneuvering unit has cleared the enemy position and established overwatch on the enemy, move the original overwatch unit along the same route.

6. Reconstitute the unit and continue with the original mission.

7. Conduct Combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.08 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN MOUNTED ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, supported infantry unit with AAVs, an operations order requiring a movement to contact, a tactical scenario with a stationary enemy unit (command and control, artillery, or service support) on a low alert status, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in a Mounted Attack in accordance with the references. During the movement to contact the unit discovers a stationary enemy unit on a low state of alert within the engagement range of the friendly unit. The unit conducts a mounted attack rather than dismounting and conducting a conventional attack. The unit assigns sectors to subordinate elements based on readily identified enemy positions or terrain, elements keep fires and maneuvers within their assigned sectors, passes through the enemy position, reverses direction, dismounts based on the situation, remains in sectors and clears enemy opposition. The unit then conducts consolidation and reorganization before continuing the movement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to contact.

2. Identify enemy unit during movement to contact.

3. Issue FRAGO to unit, assigning sectors of fire and maneuver, limit of advance, dismount/reverse point, and coordinating instructions.

4. Pass through enemy unit using speed, suprise, and shock to limit enemy's reaction.

5. Direct secondary effort after unit reverses direction.

6. Coordiante dismounting embarked troops based on strength of enemy oppostion.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization.

8. Conduct Combat Reporting.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.04.09 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT HASTY ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, a fragmentary order directing a hasty attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy force, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Hasty Attack in accordance with the references. The unit should issue a FRAGO for the attack, move to a covered and concealed assault position, organize an assault by the embarked troops, and coordinate supporting arms to suppress the enemy during the assault and break up potential counterattacks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue Warning Order to unit.

2. Receive and analyze FRAGO from higher unit.

3. Request additional information and support not originally contained in the FRAGO.

4. Issue FRAGO to unit, assigning:
a. Known enemy dispositions.
b. Time lines.
c. Tasks to subordinates.
d. Coordinating instructions unique to the attack.
e. Control measures required for the attack including time of attack, SP, routes, axis, RP, sectors, phase lines, attack positions, assault positions, limit of advance, rally points, fire support control measures, and objectives.

5. Initiate unit movement.

6. Conduct unit movement to assault position and coordinate dismounting embarked troops.

7. Provide support by fire as directed within the FRAGO.

8. Secure objective.

9. Consolidate and reorganize unit as necessary, prepare for enemy counterattack.

10. Report all control measures and status of unit at end of attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.10 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ATTACK POSITION ACTIVITIES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Attack Position Activities by accounting for unit elements, conducting weapons checks, adopting maneuver formations, and beginning movement to contact in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Following passage of friendly lines, move to a covered and concealed position.

2. Account for all elements of the unit.

3. Conduct vehicle checks to determine mechanical casualties during the movement to the attack position. Conduct corrective maintenance and reorganization as necessary.

4. Conduct weapons checks as the situation allows.

5. Begin movement toward objective.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.04.11 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ASSAULT POSITION ACTIVITIES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Assault Position Activities by accounting for all elements of the unit, conducting any final coordination or reorganization required, initiatingthe assault in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move the unit into a covered and concealed position just beyond enemy observation and fire from the unit's objective using the appropriate security formation.

2. Account for all elements of the unit prior to initiating the assault.

3. Provide observation and supporting fires for assault element as they organize for the assault.

4. Conduct any final coordination or reorganization necessary.

5. Initiate assault with supporting fires as appropriate.

6. Displace to attack by fire/support by fire positions in accordance with the operations order.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.04.12 (CORE PLUS) ASSAULT ENEMY POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario involving a stationary enemy, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Assault Enemy Positions, destroying enemy forces, consolidating on the objective conducting reorganization in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish overwatch elements to provide observation and supporting fires.

2. Employ preparatory fires when appropriate.

3. Move assault elements along designated routes using maximum conver and concealment.

4. Breach enemy obstacles as necessary.

5. Maintain momentum and mutual support as units advance.

6. Employ all weapons according to engagement criteria to destroy the enemy in detail and eliminate all resistance on the objective.

7. Shift supporting arms as units advance.

8. Move beyond objective to limit of advance.

9. Consolidate unit on objective.

10. Prepare for enemy counterattack.

11. Conduct reorganization, resupply, and evacuations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.04.13 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT DELIBERATE ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack, a tactical scenario with a stationary enemy unit, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Deliberate Attack in accordance with the Operations Order and the Commander's intent, resulting in destruction of the enemy and the seizure of the objective, with minimal loss of equipment and personnel. Conduct reorganization and consolidation in preparation for enemy counterattack and continued operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Acknowledge reciept of the higher unit's warning order and initiate detailed planning.

2. Issue warning order to subordinate units.

3. Conduct mission analysis. Identify specified, implied, and essential tasks, assumptions, restrictions, and limitations.

4. Request information and support not provided in the operations order.

5. Develop and issue the Operations Order for the unit.

6. Establish liaison with higher, adjacent and supporting units, as appropriate request direct liaison when appropriate.

7. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

8. Conduct leaders' reconnaissance as time permits.

9. Coordinate passage of lines with unit in contact with enemy force.

10. Conduct forward passage of lines with unit in contact with enemy force.

11. Cross Line of Departure.

12. Conduct movement to Attack/Assault positions.

13. Conduct Attack/Assault position activities.

14. Initiate prepatory fires if included in the operations order.

15. Provide support by fire.

16. Conduct other mission as assigned by the operations order.

17. Conduct breach of enemy obstacle belt as necessary.

18. Assault enemy objectives.

19. Prepare for enemy counterattack.

20. Conduct consolidation and reorganization on the objective.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.04.14 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN ATTACK ON STRONG POINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing an attack on an enemy strong point, a tactical scenario involving an enemy in a prepared strong point, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in an attack on a strong point in accordance with the references. Unit conducts support and attack by fire from designated positions, provides mobile reserve in case of enemy counterattack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate movement of embarked troop to the assault position.

2. Provide overwatch and supporting fires while embarked unit forms for attack.

3. Displace to support/attack by fire positions and conduct assigned fire support missions.

4. Conduct other missions as assigned in the operations order.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.04.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT FEINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a feint, a tactical scenario involving a known enemy position with reserves, a

specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Feint in order to deceive the enemy as to the real direction of the main effort, force him to reveal the composition and disposition of his local forces and if possible to commit local reserves in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct planning along the lines of a deliberate attack, establishing a limit of advance that keep's the unit from becoming engaged in the enemy's obstacle belts or becoming decisively engaged with his main elements.

2. Unit must conduct a limited attack that threatens a vital enemy position in such strength as to convince him that it is a full scale attack.

3. Avoid becoming decisively engaged.

4. Unit disengages from enemy once his reserve elements have been committed, friendly losses exceed 5 per cent, or main attack is successful.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.16 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN EXPLOITATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the conduct of an exploitation, a tactical scenario involving a successful assault on an enemy position and a resulting gap in his positions that allows entry into his rear elements, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in the Exploitation of a successful assault in order to penetrate into the enemy's rear areas and disrupt command and control capabilities and interdict logistics operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis.

2. Task organize unit.

3. Issue operations order.

4. Cross LOD/conduct passage of lines as appropriate.

5. Select movement technique/formation as appropriate.

6. Conduct movement to contact through enemy rear areas.

7. Determine whether to bypass or attack enemy formations as they are encountered.

8. Direct attack on established objectives.

9. Direct consolidation and reorganization on the objective.

10. Direct preparation for continuation of offensive operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. MCWP 3-23.1, CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

TASK: 1812.04.17 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the pursuit of a defeated enemy, a tactical scenario involving the successful penetration of an enemy position and the pursuit of remnants of his forces, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in Pursuit of enemy forces through his rear areas in order to prevent the reorganization of his forces in secure positions, maintain contact with his forces, and sieze decisive terrain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct movement to contact, maintaining a sizeable reserve element to develop the situation.

2. Locate the enemy's rear guard elements, bypassing and reporting enemy outposts and patrols.

3. Conduct hasty attacks to force the enemy to expose his positions and weapons, especially armor, anti armor, and artillary units.

4. Employ the reserve element to exploit any gaps in enemy positions and seize key or decisive terrain.

5. Avoid becoming decisively engaged.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.18 (CORE PLUS) SERVE AS RESERVE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a deliberate attack and assigning reserve missions to the AAV unit, a tactical scenario involving an enemy with sufficient forces to require the commitment of the reserves to seize the objective and complete consolidation, a specified threat, and a training area suitable for mechanized operations.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reserve Force Activities During Offensive Operations as directed in the operations order in order to disrupt local enemy counterattacks, provide reinforcement to the main effort, conduct casualty evacuation or resupply operations as the situation develops in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with elements where reserve may be committed.

2. Obtain and update control measures, obstacle plans, and fire support plans of units operating in zones and areas where reserve may be committed.

3. Obtain and update frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals of units operating in zones and areas where reserve may be committed.

4. Establish and maintain liaison with headquarters controlling reserve operations.

5. Conduct reconnaissance of zones and areas where reserve may be committed.

6. Conduct rehearsals of routes to be used during reserve operations to the extent possible.

7. Maintain appropriate alert status as directed by headquarters controlling reserve operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.19 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT EXFILTRATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing an exfiltration by a mechanized force, a tactical scenario with a fluid enemy situation and weak forward elements, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Exfiltration through enemy forward positions to link up with friendly elements without detection. The unit should make maximum use of night/limited visibilty, cover and concealment, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of enemy positions to determine the following:

a. Forward positions.
b. Main line of defense.
c. Obstacles and mines.
d. Gaps in the enemy's defenses.
e. Composition and disposition of enemy defenses at objective.
f. Potential routes, lanes, assembly areas, rally points, and objecitves.

2. Plan exfiltration to include:
a. Routes.
b. Checkpoints.
c. Rally points.
d. Sequence of movement.
e. Fire support.
f. Element size and equipment.
g. Link up with friendly elements.

3. Conduct exfiltration by:
a. Maintaining communication.
b. Breaking down into elements at designated release points.
c. Taking advantage of weaknesses in enemy positions.
d. Avoiding enemy contact.
e. Ignoring ineffective enemy fires.
f. Maintain dispersion, and strict noise, light, and camouflage discipline.
g. Enforcing radio silence.
h. Employing artillery and related battlefield noise to mask movement.
i. Avoiding enemy contact by halting and hiding.
j. Engaging the enemy only when forced and primarily with indirect fires.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.20 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT INFILTRATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing an infiltration by a mechanized force, a tactical scenario with a fluid enemy

situation and weak forward elements, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Infiltration through enemy forward positions to his rear areas without detection. The unit should make maximum use of night/limited visibilty, cover and concealment, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of enemy positions to determine the following:
a. Forward positions.
b. Main line of defense.
c. Obstacles and mines.
d. Gaps in the enemy's defenses.
e. Composition and disposition of enemy defenses at objective.
f. Potential routes, lanes, assembly areas, rally points, and objecitves.

2. Plan infiltration to include:
a. Routes.
b. Checkpoints.
c. Rally points.
d. Sequence of movement.
e. Fire support.
f. Element size and equipment.
g. Link up with friendly elements.

3. Conduct infiltration by:
a. Maintaining communication.
b. Breaking down into elements at designated release points.
c. Taking advantage of weaknesses in enemy positions.
d. Avoiding enemy contact.
e. Ignoring ineffective enemy fires.
f. Maintain dispersion, and strict noise, light, and camouflage discipline.
g. Enforcing radio silence.
h. Employing artillery and related battlefield noise to mask movement.
i. Avoiding enemy contact by halting and hiding.
j. Engaging the enemy only when forced and primarily with indirect fires.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.21 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN MECHANIZED RAID

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a mechanized raid on a known enemy position, a tactical scenario involving a fluid enemy disposition allowing for movement between his units, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in Mechanized Raid in order to attack a limited enemy objective and return to friendly positions with a minimal loss of personnel and equipment and without becoming decisively engaged in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive operations order.

2. Coordinate passage of lines with friendly unit for both departure and return.

3. Conduct forward passage of lines.

4. Move to objective along the most covered and concealed route possible, avoiding enemy observation and detection as much as possible.

5. Attack and destroy raid objective with minimal loss of friendly elements.

6. Return to friendly units along the most covered and concealed route available, avoiding enemy observation and detection as much as possible.

7. Conduct passage of lines through friendly unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.22 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the unit to secure a specified route or area, a tactical scenario involving enemy mechanized patrols in the unit's assigned area, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Hasty Ambush against enemy patrols in order to destroy his forces, disrupt his efforts to gain information on friendly positions and intentions, and screen the areas forward of the FEBA in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify enemy moving through area of operations.

2. Determine likely route of enemy formations and potential ambush sites along that route that can be used.

3. Issue FRAGO to unit.

4. Position elements of the unit to maintain observation of enemy unit.

5. Direct remaining elements to establish covered and concealed positions at the ambush site.

6. Allow enemy formation to enter ambush site.

7. Trigger ambush with prearranged signal.

8. Destroy enemy elements within the ambush site.

9. Send elements into the ambush site, under cover of over watch element, to search for enemy wounded and important documents.

10. Recovery enemy wounded for treatment and any documentation condsidered important.

11. Reassemble unit, account for all personnel and equipment, depart unit before enemy reaction force arrives.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.23 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the unit to secure a specified route or area, a tactical scenario involving enemy mechanized patrols in the unit's assigned area, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Deliberate Ambush against enemy patrols in order to destroy his forces, disrupt his efforts to gain information on friendly positions and intentions, and screen the areas forward of the FEBA in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order for element to prepare for ambush.

2. Conduct map reconnaissance or personal reconnaissance if possible to determine ambush site based on terrain and enemy movement patterns.

3. Conduct passage of lines and move to ambush site.

4. Establish ambush site.

5. Conduct ambush to include searching killzone for wounded, documents, and equipment.

6. Return to friendly position. Ensuring tranportation of EPWs and captured documents.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.24 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order directing the establishment of a hasty defense and the employment of mounted observation posts, a tactical scenario with a fluid enemy situation, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Establish Mounted Observation Post in support of the hasty defense to provide early warning of enemy patrols and provide depth to the hasty defense. Establish communication with main units, routes, passwords, recognition signals, reliefs, engagement and disengagement criteria, escape and evasion procedures in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move forward to covered and concealed position that allows observation of assigned sector.

2. Camouflage vehicle.

3. Maintain alert status.

4. Minimize operating vehicle systems or engines.

5. At night minimize movement, use of lights, and keep radio volume low.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.04.25 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order

directing the employment of dismounted observation posts as part of the security for an assembly area, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Establish Dismounted Observation Post in support of the hasty defense to provide early warning of enemy patrols and provide depth to the hasty defense. Establish communication with main units, routes, passwords, recognition signals, reliefs, engagement and disengagement criteria, escape and evasion procedures in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct passage of friendly lines and move to position.

2. Establish Observation post in covered and concealed position that allows observation of assigned sector.

3. Establish communications, preferably by wire, with friendly unit.

4. Maintain alert status.

5. At night minimize movement, use of lights, and keep radio volume low.

6. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.04.26 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT LINK UP

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the link up of two friendly units, a tactical scenario with enemy contact unlikely, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Link Up as either stationary or moving unit in accordance with the references. Both units must coordinate prior to beginning movement. They will

establish communications, recognitions signals, liaisons and guides, as well as exchange barrier and fire support plans as appropriate. The moving unit must use a covered and concealed route to minimize enemy observation and fire, must link up with the stationary unit without disrupting their defensive measures or disclosing their positions to the enemy, and must avoid fratircidal engagement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison as appropriate.

2. Exchange frequencies, call signs, recognition signals, and obstacle plans as appropriate.

3. Stationary force assumes responsibility for fire support and local security during link up.

4. Moving force conducts tactical road march to stationary forces' position.

5. Stationary force provides guides and coordinates link up.

6. Moving force assumes prearranged position.

7. Moving force uses guides and quartering party as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

DUTY AREA 05 - DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS

TASK: 1812.05.01 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT HASTY DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the hasty defense of a position, a tactical scenario involving enemy attack on the position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a Hasty defensen against the enemy's attack employing supporting arms, obstacles and mines as time permits, and limited counterattacks as appropriate to disrupt his formations and defeat his assault with minimal loss of personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.02 (CORE) PREPARE TANK FIGHTING POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order directing a deliberate defensive position, a tactical scenario with limited enemy activity for the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prepare of vehicle fighting positions to include primary alternate, and supplementary positions, establishment and rehearsals of routes between them, employment of camouflage, vehicle range cards and element fire sketches, use of wire communications between vehicles, enforce noise and light discipline in accordance with the defensive scheme contained in the operations order and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle position within perimeter in accordance with guidance from above and unit SOP.
a. Use terrain for maximum cover and concealment.
b. Maintain mutual support with other vehicles in element.
c. Minimize movement forward of the position.
d. Avoid disturbing natural vegetation as much as possible.

2. Identify alternate and supplementary position in accordance with guidance from element commander.

3. Mark primary positions for use in day and night. Positions must be marked so that vehicle can depart to conduct rehearsals and maintainenance and return to the same position in order to use the same range card.

4. Rehearse movement to alternate and supplementary positions. Marking both for use in day and night conditions and producing range cards for each position.

5. Use camouflage in primary position. Make maximum use of natural resources, employing camouflage net as necessary.

6. Install wire communications between vehicles as directed. Bury all wires to avoid getting them caught in the suspension when vehicles move.

7. Enforce light and noise discipline. Ensure minimal movement between positions.

8. Coordinate the fire plan by providing:
a. Common target reference points.
b. Principal directions of fire.
c. Supporting arms control measures.
d. Engagement criteria.
e. Disengagement criteria.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.03 (CORE) DISPLACE TO ALTERNATE POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order directing the establishment of a defensive position, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity in the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Displace to Alternate Positions along prescribed routes in day and night conditions, placing the vehicle in the prescribed position and validating the sketch card for that position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish alternate positions to include sketch card and fire plan, marking the position for use in day or night, and rehearsing movement to the position.

2. Displace to alternate positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.04 (CORE) DISPLACE TO SUPPLEMENTARY POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order directing the establishment of a defensive position, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity in the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Displace to Supplementary Positions along proscribed routes in day and night conditions, placing the vehicle in the prescribed position and validating the sketch card for that position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish supplementary positions to include sketch card and fire plan, marking the position for use in day or night, and rehearsing movement to the position.

2. Displace to supplementary positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.05 (CORE) DISPLACE TO SUBSEQUENT POSITIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order directing the establishment of a defensive position, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity in the next twenty four hours, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Displace to Subsequent Positions along proscribed routes in day and night conditions, placing the vehicle in the prescribed position and validating the sketch card for that position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish subsequent positions to include sketch card and fire plan, marking the position for use in day or night, and rehearsing movement to the position.

2. Displace to subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.06 (CORE PLUS) DEFEND BATTLE POSITION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the defense of a battle position, a tactical scenario involving a deliberate enemy attack on the battle position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend the Battle Position against the enemy's deliberate attack employing supporting arms, obstacles and mines, and limited counterattacks as appropriate to disrupt his formations, interdict his supplies and reserves, and defeat his assault with minimal loss of personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

8. Conduct resupply, recovery, and evacuation operations as necessary.

9. Employ obstacles (natural and man made) and mines to disrupt and delay enemy movement in coordination with fire support to destroy his reconnaissance elements and defeat his main attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.07 (CORE PLUS) DEFEND STRONGPOINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the defense of a strongpoint, a tactical scenario involving a coordinated enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend Strongpoint from deliberate attack, forcing the enemy to end the attack by defeating or destroying his forces without allowing penetration of the strongpoint perimeter in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element.

2. Establish strongpoint defense on key terrain.

3. Develop integrated obstacle and fire support plan to disrupt enemy formations and destroy his forces outside the perimeter of the strong point.

4. Develop survivability plan that allows maneuver, fire support, and CSS assets to survive enemy artillery attacks and remain effective to defend the strong point.

5. Defend strongpoint against deliberate attack.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.08 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a positional defense, a tactical scenario involving a coordinated enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a positional defense, forcing the enemy to end the attack by defeating or destroying his forces without allowing penetration of the defesnive position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Employ obstacles (natural and man made) and mines to disrupt and delay enemy movement in coordination with fire support to destroy his reconnaissance elements and defeat his main attack.

3. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire sketch. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

4. Employ vehicle weapons to engage enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

6. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

7. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

8. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

9. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

10. Conduct resupply, recovery, and evacuation operations as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.05.09 (CORE PLUS) DEFEND IN SECTOR

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the defense of a sector, a tactical scenario involving a deliberate enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend in Sector by employing fire support and obstacle assets with a minimum of maneuver, defeating the enemy attack forward of the original position and with minimal loss of personnel, equipment and terrain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Establish vehicle and element positions based on scheme of defense.

3. Establish integrated obstacle and fire support plan to defeat or destroy enemy forces within the sector.

4. Establish Target Reference Points (TRPs), decision points, engagement and disengagement criteria for the sector.

5. Direct fires to disrupt, suppress and destroy enemy units.

6. Direct displacement of maneuver and CSS elements as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.05.10 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT PERIMETER DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a perimeter defense, a tactical scenario involving a deliberate enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Defend a perimeter by employing fire support and obstacle assets with a minimum of maneuver, defeating the enemy attack forward of the original position and with minimal loss of personnel, equipment and terrain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Establish vehicle and element positions based on scheme of defense.

3. Establish integrated obstacle and fire support plan to defeat or destroy enemy forces within the sector.

4. Establish Target Reference Points (TRPs), decision points, engagement and disengagement criteria for the sector.

5. Direct fires to disrupt, suppress and destroy enemy units.

6. Direct displacement of maneuver and CSS elements as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.11 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a mobile defense, a tactical scenario involving a coordinated enemy attack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a mobile defense, forcing the enemy to end the attack by defeating or destroying his forces without allowing penetration of the defesnive position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element to prevent enemy interference with the development of the position.

2. Employ obstacles (natural and man made) and mines to disrupt and delay enemy movement in coordination with fire support to destroy his reconnaissance elements and defeat his main attack.

3. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire sketch. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

4. Employ vehicle weapons to engage enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

6. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

7. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

8. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

9. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

10. Conduct resupply, recovery, and evacuation operations as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

TASK: 1812.05.12 (CORE PLUS) DELAY

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a delay, a tactical scenario involving direct pressure from an enemy force not capable of overwhelming your delaying effort, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct a delay, avoiding decisive engagement, so the enemy will be delayed forward of the designated phase line until the time specified in the OPORD, in compliance with the supported unit's OPORD and in accordance with the references. You must have enough combat power at the conclusion of the delay to conduct other operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze operations order directing delay.

2. Issue warning order.

3. Develop a plan for the delay that identifies normal defensive operational considerations and designations. Additionally a delay should:
a. Maximize the use of natural and man made obstacles to disrupt enemy formations and movement and expose him to direct and indirect fires to destroy him forward of the battle positions.
b. Supporting arms, in particular smoke, should be used to screen friendly movement as much as possible.
c. Disengagement criteria should direct maneuver elements in contact with the enemy to conduct a battle handover with friendly elements in supporting battle positions and displace along designated routes without suffering significant losses.
d. Decisive engagement is to be avoided.
e. Terrain is sacrificed to gain time.

4. Begin movement to defensive positions and preparation for defensive operations.

5. Coordinate with adjacent units to ensure mutual support and prevent enemy from bypassing your position.

6. Establish forward security elements to detect enemy forces while preparing the delay.

7. Conduct reconnaissance of zone, routes, and battle positions.

8. Complete planning and issue operations order for delay.

9. Prepare and occupy delaying positions.

10. Conduct rehearsals as time permits.

11. Delay enemy forces in zone by conducting battle handover between elements in subsequent battle positions and engagement areas.

12. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.13 (CORE PLUS) WITHDRAW

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a withdrawal, a tactical scenario involving enemy pressure, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Withdraw under enemy pressure with a minimum loss of personnel and equipment, breaking contact with enemy forces as directed in the OPORD in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze operations order directing withdrawal.

2. Issue warning order.

3. Develop a plan for the withdrawal that identifies normal defensive operational considerations and designations. Additionally a withdrawal should:
a. Establish disengagement criteria for maneuver elements in contact with the enemy to conduct a battle handover with friendly elements in supporting battle positions and displace along designated routes without suffering significant losses.
b. Establish routes and other appropriate control measures to allow the unit to

conduct a tactical road march with minimal enemy pressure.
c. Establish a rear guard force to protect the unit in case on enemy attack.

4. Conduct reconnaissance of zone, routes, and defensive positions with quartering party as appropriate.

5. Execute withdrawal, conducting tactical road march to designated positions.

6. Conduct combat reporting as required.

7. Implement deception plan as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.14 (CORE PLUS) RETIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a retirement, a tactical scenario involving no enemy activity, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Retire to designated positions in accordance with the the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze operations order directing retirement.

2. Issue warning order.

3. Develop movement orders for the unit based on a tactical road march.
a. Coordinate with unit providing immediate security between your unit and the enemy.

b. Ensure security throughout the movement.
c. Coordinate with any friendly units along the route of movement.
d. Coordinate with external fire support (naval, air) for support along the route.
e. Establish rear guard/security force to cover the unit's movements.

4. Conduct movement as directed to designated positions.

5. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a breakout from an encirclement, a tactical scenario involving a unit encircled by enemy forces and a friendly unit that can not relief the encircled force but can conduct a battle handover with them at a designated position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Breakout From Encirclement, evacuating all dead and wounded personnel if possible, destroying all equipment designated to be left behind, moving as many CSS assets as possible and conducting a battle handover with a stationary friendly unit in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order to unit.

2. Task organize to establish elements to serve as:
a. Assault force.
b. Security force.

c. CSS element and escort.
d. Rear guard.
e. Reserve element.

3. Coordinate with friendly force outside the encirclement for link up/battle handover, including:
a. Control measures.
b. Frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
c. Fire support.
d. CSS requirements upon link up.

4. Plan breakout to include:
a. Assault on enemy at break out point.
b. Consolidation, security, and movement of CSS assets.
c. Rear guard/reserve to protect movement.
d. Disengagement from enemy forces if possible.
e. Movement from encirclement and link up with nearest friendly unit.
f. Battle handover with stationary friendly unit.
g. Transportation of dead and wounded from perimeter before and during the breakout.
h. Destruction of equipment designated to be left behind.
i. Procedures for mechanical casualties during breakout and movement.
j. Procedures for MEDEVACS during breakout and movement.

5. Conduct assault of enemy position at break out point.

6. Move security force elements out of perimeter to defensible position that can cover the break out and the movement of the CSS elements.

7. Move CSS element with security to position established by security force.

8. Assault force holds breach open while reserve/rear guard breaks contact and exits old perimeter.

9. Reserve/rear guard conduct battle handover with assault force.

10. Assault force disengages from the enemy at battle handover and links up with designated friendly unit as directed, based on its current strength, mobility, and ability to conduct further operations. Assault force may be absorbed into one of the other elements.

11. Breakout unit conducts disengagement if possible and movement with all around security to designated friendly unit for link up and battle hand over.

12. Breakout unit conducts link up and battle handover with designated friendly unit.

13. Breakout unit conducts rearward passage of lines and moves to assembly area to conduct consolidation and reorganization in anticipation of further operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.16 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RELIEF IN PLACE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing a relief in place, a tactical scenario involving minimal enemy pressure, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Relief in Place in accordance with the OPORD and commander's guidance and intent, minimizing the possibility of detection by the enemy, and continuing the mission of the the relieved unit without loss of combat readiness or security in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue warning order to elements.

2. Analyze OPORD.

3. Establish liaison with other unit.

4. Establish command relationship between the stationary and moving unit. Define responsiblity for:
a. Fire support.
b. Barrier plan.
c. Controling movement during relief.
d. Methods and criteria for passing control.

5. Establish schedule of movement that maintains security, unit integrity, and dispersion.

6. Establish routes, assembly areas, positions, and priority of movement along the routes.

7. Coordinate as normal a pattern of activity as possible.

8. Stationary unit provides relief force with detailed defense plan to include:
a. Barrier and obstacle plan.
b. Minefields.

c. Observation and listening post locations.
d. Fire support plan.
e. Deception plan if applicable.
f. Known enemy positions and latest threat assessment.

9. Units exchange communication plan to include:
a. Frequencies and call signs.
b. Recognition signals (far, near, day, night).
c. Challenge and Passwords.
d. Authentication procedures.
e. Reporting procedrues and formats.
f. Brevity codes.

10. Coordinate for any supplies being left by stationary unit to include:
a. Fuel.
b. Ammunition.
c. Medical supplies.
d. Engineering materials.

11. Locate a forward CP for the relieving force with the stationary force to facilitate coordination and control.

12. Develop contigency plans for actions in the event of enemy attack prior to, during, and after the completion of the relief.

13. Use guides as necessary.

14. Relieve stationary security elements last in the process.

15. Fire support assets for the stationary unit remain in place to support the entire relief.

16. Account for all personnel and equipment before completing relief.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.17 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, another unit with which to conduct the handover, an operations order directing the handover bewteen the units, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Battle Handover with another unit in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with stationary/moving unit as appropriate.

2. Coordinate for frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.

3. Coordinate routes and other control measures.

4. Exchange obstacle and fire support plans.

5. Coordinate for use of guides as necessary.

6. Moving unit approaches and establishes contact with stationary unit.

7. Stationary unit alerts elements of approach of friendly unit, status becomes weapons tight.

8. Stationary unit provides guides through their barriers in order to expediate movement.

9. Stationary unit controls movement and is responsible for coordinating responses to enemy action.

10. Moving unit announces when all elements are cleared of stationary unit.

11. Moving unit enters stationary positions. Stationary unit provides copies of sketch cards, route plans, fire support plans, etc. to new unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.18 (CORE PLUS) COUNTERATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit and a supported infantry unit serving as the reserve for a unit, an operations order directing a counterattack in support of defensive operations, a tactical scenario involving an enemy force attacking friendly defensive positions, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the counterattack against the enemy units in order to destroy his attack and preserve the friendly defensive positions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop plan for employment of reserve in a counterattack. The plan should include:
a. Frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals of units operating in zones and areas where reserve may be committed.
b. Appropriate alert status as directed by headquarters controlling reserve operations.
c. Rehearsals of routes to be used during reserve operations to the extent possible.
d. Control measures, obstacle plans, fire support plans, and brevity codes to prevent fratricide.
e. Command relationships in the event of counterattack.

2. Issue warning order to reserve element to serve as counterattack.

3. Employ supporting arms to seal the point of enemy penetration and disrupt the enemy formations.

4. Conduct a passage of lines through friendly units to the counterattack forces LOD.

5. Conduct coordinated attack against enemy ofrces to defeat their efforts and restore the original position.

6. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.19 (CORE) CONDUCT PASSAGE OF LINES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a stationary unit, an operations order directing a passage of lines, a tactical scenario involving limited enemy activity, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Passage of Lines so that movement does not disrupt the stationary unit's defense, moving unit is not suprised or disrupted by enemy activitiy, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with stationary/moving unit as appropriate. Liaison should exchange the following information:
a. Designation and types of units to pass.
b. Battle handover line location and point or time at which handover is complete.
c. Mission for each unit and concept of operations with rationale.
d. NBC contamination information (if any).
e. Fire support plans and control measures to include when fire control lines transfer.
f. Threat assessment.
g. Friendly locations (day and night).
h. OPs and patrol routes.
i. Lanes, routes, and passage points.
j. Obstacles - location and types.
k. Assembly areas and attack positions.
l. CS and CSS locations by type and mission.
m. Recognition signals and communication plans.

2. Coordinate for use of guides as necessary.

3. Moving unit approaches establishes contact with stationary unit.

4. Stationary unit provides guides through their barriers in order to expediate movement.

5. Stationary unit alerts elements of approach of friendly unit, status becomes weapons tight.

6. Stationary unit controls movement and is responsible for coordinating responses to enemy action.

7. Moving unit announces when all elements are cleared of stationary position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.20 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order firecting a spoiling attack, a tactical scenario involving an enemy unit accumulating reserves for the purpose of conducting a counterattack, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Spoiling Attack on the enemy's reserves in order to prevent him from organizing for and conducting a counterattack against friendly forces without becoming decisively engaged in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct hasty attack designed to disrupt enemy reserve formations.

2. Do not become decisively engaged.

3. Destroy or disrupt enemy reserve formations in order to prevent them from interfering with the main friendly effort.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.21 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT GUARD OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing guard operations, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct guard operations against the enemy's attacks to disrupt his formations and prevent his penetrtation forward of the guard line in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.22 (CORE) CONDUCT SCREEN OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, an operations order directing screen opertions, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct screen operations against the enemy's attacks to disrupt his formations and prevent his penetrtation forward of the guard line in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions to include fire plans, if time permits. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit when conducting the hasty defense of a battle position.

2. Employ supporting arms to disrupt enemy movement and establish suppression in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

3. Employ vehicle weapons to destroy enemy troops and vehicles in accordance with engagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

4. Displace to alternate, supplementary, and subsequent positions in accordance with disengagement criteria established in the OPORD/FRAGO.

5. Conduct local counterattacks as appropriate.

6. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

7. Conduct consolidation and reorganization as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.05.23 (CORE) ESTABLISH CHECKPOINT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported infantry unit, an operations order directing the establishment of a check point, a tactical scenario involving enemy activity near the position, a specified threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Esatblish a checkpoint to control movement through a position in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish vehicle fighting positions as part of overall position. At a minimum establish Target Reference Points (TRPs) by vehicle, element, and unit.

2. Coordinate with dismounts for positions of Observations posts, control points, obstacles and patrols.

3. Publish Rules of Engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

6. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

DUTY AREA 06 - GUNNERY

TASK: 1812.06.01 (CORE) PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M240 7.62mm Machinegun, appropriate cleaning equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform the Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on M240 7.62mm Machinegun at loader's station on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a safety check on the weapon, ensuring that it is safe for disassembly.

2. Dissasemble the weapon.

3. Inspect, Clean, and lubricate the components.

4. Record worn or defective parts in equipment record jacket. Tag defective parts and inform armorer.

5. Assemble the weapon.

6. Conduct a function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

2. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.02 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1a1 tank with crew, a loaded M240 machinegun mounted at loader's station, ammunition, and targets within effective range.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with M240 machinegun from loader's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed, or until the order "Cease Fire" is given, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Adjust loader's seat for standing on.

2. Pull skate lock 90 degrees to center position.

3. Turn azimuth lock counterclockwise several times until loose.

4. Pull out elevation lock pin. Twist 1/4-turn to unlock machinegun.

5. Push safety left to "F."

6. Charge the machinegun.

7. Fire the machinegun, adjust as needed to hit the target.

8. Push safety right to "S."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1812.06.03 (CORE) APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1, an M240 7.62mm Machinegun, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Apply Failure to Fire Procedures for M240 7.62mm Machinegun at loader's station on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Alert crew by announcing "Stoppage".

2. Alert crew by announcing "Stoppage".

3. Pull bolt to rear and visually inspect chamber.

4. Pull bolt to rear and visually inspect chamber.

5. Release bolt and attempt to fire.

6. Release bolt and attempt to fire.

7. Make sure trigger operating lever is correctly adjusted.

8. Make sure trigger operating lever is correctly adjusted.

9. Relaod and attempt to fire.

10. Relaod and attempt to fire.

11. If weapon still does not fire, clear weapon and troubleshoot.

12. If weapon still does not fire, clear weapon and troubleshoot.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

2. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.04 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with a three man crew, 7.62mm ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with coaxial machinegun from commander's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Acquire and identify target.

2. Use the tank commander's power control handle to lay the center of the GPS reticle on target.

3. Lase to the target.

4. Inspect the GPS symbols for multiple returns or malfunction.

5. Move GUN SELECT switch to COAX.

6. Announce "FROM MY POSITION" and fire.

7. Cease fire when targets have been suppressed or destroyed, and announce "TC COMPLETE."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.05 (CORE) PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS) ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun, appropriate cleaning equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform the Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS) on M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct a safety check on the weapon, ensuring that it is safe for disassembly.

2. Dissasemble the weapon.

3. Inspect, Clean, and lubricate the components.

4. Record worn or defective parts in equipment record jacket. Tag defective parts and inform armorer.

5. Assemble the weapon.

6. Conduct a function check.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

2. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.06 (CORE) SET HEADSPACE AND TIMING ON M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Set Headspace and Timing on M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct safety check on weapon.

2. Set headspace.

3. Set timing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.07 (CORE) INSTALL M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50cal HB Machinegun, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Install M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Elevate the weapon cradle so that the weapon can be passed up into the Up Gunned Weapons Station.

2. Ensure that all cables and wire connectors are cleared of the cradle.

3. Place the weapon through the mantlet andset it into the cradle.

4. Carefully align the receiver in the cradle and place the two retaining pins into position. Be sure the pins pass entirely through the weapon and the cradle.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.08 (CORE) BORESIGHT M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, a cleared and mounted M48 .50 caliber machinegun, FM 17-12-1-2, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Boresight M48 .50 caliber machinegun on the M1A1 tank so that the vertical and horizontal set screws are tight, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position tank on level ground.

2. Select a boresight target with a well defined right angle at a range as near 500 meters as possible.

3. Lase on target using commander's handle, if possible, to confirm range to boresight target.

4. Ensure that the weapon is clear.

5. Align center of barrel on target's defined right angle.

6. Loosen setscrew to allow control of horizontal adjustment control screw.

7. Adjust horizontal adjustment control screw, placing vertical line of boresight cross on left edge of target.

8. Tighten setscrew.

9. Loosen setscrew to allow control of vertical adjustment control screw.

10. Adjust setscrew to allow control of vertical adjustment control screw.

11. Tighten setscrew.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.09 (CORE) LOAD M48 .50 CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50cal HB Machinegun, "dummy" training ammunition, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Load M48 .50 cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Load ammunition can into cradle.

2. Load machinegun.

3. Secure ammuntion box latch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.10 (CORE PLUS) ZERO M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a loaded and boresighted M48 .50 caliber machinegun mounted on an M1A1 tank, crew, a target at 500 meters, 50 rounds of .50 caliber ammunition, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Zero the weapon so that the aim point is centered on the beaten zone as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move the butterfly trigger safety until "F" can be seen.

2. Alert crew on intercom by announcing "Caliber .50".

3. Lay 500 meter aim point in CWS sight on center of the 500 meter target.

4. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to ARMED position then let go and make sure ARMED light is lit.

5. Alert crew on intercom by announcing "Caliber . 50 on the way."

6. Fire a burst of 10-20 rounds.

7. Look at beaten zone on target in relation to aim point on sight reticle.

8. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to SAFE position and then let go and make sure ARMED light is not lit.

9. If aim point in sight reticle is centered on beaten zone, zeroing is complete. If not, proceed to next step.

10. Without moving machinegun or CWS sight, align aim point in sight reticle to center of beaten zone.

11. Repeat steps 3 through 9 until aim point on sight reticle is centered on beaten zone.

12. Move butterfly trigger until "S" can be seen.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.11 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with a mounted and loaded M48 .50 caliber machinegun, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with M48 .50 caliber machinegun on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move butterfly trigger safety until "F" can be seen.

2. Alert crew on intercom by announcing "Caliber .50."

3. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to ARMED position.

4. Lay aiming point on target.

5. Fire commander's weapon.

6. When all firing is complete, announce "TC COMPLETE."

7. Set SAFE/ARMED switch to SAFE position.

8. Move butterfly trigger safety until "S" can be seen.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1812.06.12 (CORE) APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M48 .50CAL HB MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an M48 .50cal HB Machinegun which has failed to fire, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Apply Failure to Fire Procedures for M48 .50cal HB Machinegun on M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Turn turret power off before attempting to inspect the weapon.

2. Determine whether there is a stoppage or a malfunction.

3. Charge the weapon and attempt to fire.

4. If the weapon fires, continue the mission.

5. If the weapon fails to fire, follow the required safety procedures and inspect the weapon.

6. Conduct appropriate corrective action as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.13 (CORE) CONDUCT LOADER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct loader prepare-to-fire checks and services on M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow ammunition, or check ammunition stowage if previously stowed.

2. Ensure loader's M240 machinegun mounting is secure; check operation of the mount.

3. Position loader's guards and safety guard frame for firing.

4. Operate breech operating group manually. Ensure there is no binding of breechblock. Check for wear, nicks, dirt or corrosion. Clean and lubricate.

5. Remove and wring oil from recoil fluid collector sponge located in tray beneath gun mount.

6. Check replenisher.

7. Check coax machinegun for correct mounting. Check operation of electric solenoid and manual trigger. Ensure manual safety works properly.

8. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.14 (CORE) CONDUCT GUNNER PREPARE-TO-FIRE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct gunner prepare-to-fire checks and services on the M1A1 tank as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct zero pressure check.

2. Check GPS.

3. Check GAS.

4. Conduct TIS checkout.

5. Conduct computer self-test.

6. Conduct computer data check.

7. Conduct crosswind sensor check.

8. Conduct firing circuit test.

9. Mount gunner's M240.

10. Check coax ammunition, stowage, and feed chute.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.15 (CORE) BORESIGHT 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, M27A1 Muzzle Boresight Device (MBD), boresight target, TM 08953A-10/1-3 and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Boresight the 120mm gun on the M1a1 tank so that the sights are aligned with the main gun, including initial alignment of the Muzzle Reference Sensor (MRS), as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare to boresight.

2. Boresight main gun.

3. Boresight GPS.

4. Align MRS.

5. Align TIS.

6. Boresight GAS.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.16 (CORE) ZERO 120MM GUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary, boresighted, operational M1A1 tank on level ground, crew, 9 rounds of HEAT TP-T and 9 rounds of TPCSDS-T 120mm ammunition, a zeroing target at a range of 500 meters, TM 08953A-10/1-3, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Zero the 120mm gun on the M1A1 tank so that the center of impact of the last three rounds fired is within .25 mils of the aiming point, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for zero.

2. Fire for zero.

3. Fire for confirmation.

4. Align TIS.

5. Zero gas.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 08953A-10/1-3, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR BORESIGHTING AND ZEROING M1A1 TANK ARMAMENT

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.17 (CORE) CONDUCT FAILURE-TO-FIRE PROCEDURES FOR M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with all crew stations set for normal mode operation, crew, SL-3 items, and a main gun failure-to-fire (misfire).

STANDARD(S): Conduct failure-to-fire procedures for M1A1 tank main gun, within 4 minutes, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce 'MISFIRE" to alert other crewmembers of failure to fire. Keep gun aimed at target.

2. Attempt to fire using second trigger on gun handles. Announce "MISFIRE" each time gun fails to fire.

3. TC announce "ON THE WAY" and attempt to fire using trigger on commander's handle.

4. Try to fire using trigger on hydraulic pump handle.

5. Set GUN SELECT switch to TRIGGER SAFE. Try to fire by turning emergency MANUAL FIRING device handle clockwise vigorously 2-4 times.

6. If tactical situation permits, wait 15 minutes for possibility of hangfire.

7. Have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE position.

8. Have loader open breechblock halfway manually and then close it.

9. Have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to ARMED position. Attempt to fire using hydraulic pump handle.

10. If gun fails to fire, have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE position.

11. Have loader open breechblock 1 inch manually and remove firing mechanism assembly. Have loader clean exposed tip of firing mechanism assembly, put cleaned firing mechanism assembly into breechblock, close breechblock, and return operating handle to stowage clip.

12. Have loader place SAFE/ARMED handle to ARMED position.

13. Attempt to fire using any trigger.

14. If the gun fails to fire, have loader move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE position, and remove round. Dispose of round using normal procedures.

15. After round is removed, check firing circuits.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.
2. This task will normally be simulated with a dummy round.

TASK: 1812.06.18 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew, ammunition, one or more stationary or moving targets, and a fire command.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with 12mm main gun from gunner's station on the M1A1 tank so that each target is suppressed or destroyed within 5 seconds, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set FIRE MODE switch to NORMAL and GUN SELECT switch to MAIN.

2. Select ammunition, or ensure correct reticle is in GAS.

3. Identify target.

4. Switch to 10X magnification if precision engagement.

5. Place aiming point or proper range line on center mass of target.

6. Lase and re-lay on center mass if precision engagement.

7. Announce "ON THE WAY" and fire.

8. Employ re-engage method as needed.

9. Employ gunner's standard adjustment as needed.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1812.06.19 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary or moving M1A1 tank with crew, 120mm ammunition, and one or more moving or stationary targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with 120mm main gun from commander's weapon station (CWS) on the M1A1 tank using precision and battlesight gunnery techniques as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the tank for three-man crew operations.

2. Issue a fire command by announcing "LOAD (type of ammunition)" and, at the same time, lay the main gun for direction.

3. Ensure the AMMUNITION SELECT switch is set to the announced ammunition.

4. Lay center mass of the target.

5. Lase to target or press MANUAL RANGE BATTLE SGT button to ensure the indexed range was displayed.

6. Listen for "UP" from loader, announce "ON THE WAY" and fire.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1812.06.20 (CORE) CONDUCT AFTER-FIRING CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL 3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct after-firing checks and services on the M1A1 tank so that all deficiencies are identified and corrected if authorized, or reported to organizational maintenance if not authorized, as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean and lubricate the M48 .50 caliber machinegun.

2. Clean and lubricate the M240 7.62mm machinegun(s).

3. Service the 120mm gun tube.

4. Service the breech group.

5. Remove and ring oil from recoil fluid residue collector sponge located in tray beneath gun mount.

6. Inspect the main gun mount.

7. Inspect ammunition stowage.

8. Clear smoke grenade launcher discharger tube drain holes in base with a stiff wire.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.21 (CORE) DETERMINE RANGE USING LASER RANGEFINDER SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew and a target at a range between 200 and 7,990 meters.

STANDARD(S): Determine range using the laser rangefinder system on the M1A1 tank within 10 meters as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove laser safety gaurd.

2. Ensure laser RANGE switch is set to SAFE position. If not, set laser RANGE switch to SAFE position. Both the fault symbol "F" in GPS and the FIRE CONTROL MALFUNTION light on commander's panel should be off. If not, conduct computer self-test.

3. Set RANGE switch to either of the ARM positions.

4. Using gunner's handles while looking through GPS, lay either the GPS or TIS reticle on the target.

5. Squeeze either or both palm switches on gunner's handles and press down and release either or both LRF pushbuttons.

6. If a "multiple returns" indication appears in GPS view or commander's GPS extension view, the commander should check the target, estimate the range, and decide which ARM position should be used or re-lay the reticle on target and lase again.

7. Enter range data manually using CCP or MANUAL RANGE BATTLE SGT switch, as needed.

8. Install laser safety guard.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.22 (CORE) OPERATE GUNNER'S PRIMARY SIGHT (GPS)

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, a target, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Operate the GPS as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up gunner's station.

2. Conduct GPS functional check.

3. Set DEFROSTER switch to ON, as needed.

4. Adjust brightness of reticle.

5. Conduct PANEL LIGHTS TEST periodically and adjust panel lights as needed.

6. Check MRS adjustment.

7. Focus reticle in GPS eyepiece.

8. Set FIRE CONTROL MODE switch to desired position.

9. Null out reticle drift.

10. Turn FLTR/CLEAR/SHTR switch to desired position.

11. Set GUN SELECT switch to desired position. When GUN SELECT switch is set to MAIN, set AMMUNITION SELECT switch to desired ammunition.

12. Move MAGNIFICATION lever to desired position.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.23 (CORE) OPERATE TERMINAL IMAGING SYSTEM (TIS)

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, a target at 50 meters away, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Operate the TIS so that a clear sharp image of the target is observed, as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up gunner's station.

2. Set THERMAL MODE switch to STBY.

3. Check that TRU READY light comes on within 5-15 minutes after THERMAL MODE switch is set to STBY. If it does not come on within 15 minutes, notify organizational maintenance.

4. When TRU READY light comes on, set THERMAL MODE switch to ON.

5. Set FLTR/CLEAR/SHTR switch to SHTR.

6. Open GPS ballistic doors.

7. Set THERMAL MAGNIFICATION to desired position.

8. Set POLARITY switch to WHITE HOT or BLACK HOT position as desired.

9. Adjust reticle and symbols in GPS eyepiece as desired.

10. Lay reticle in GPS eyepiece on target.

11. Turn SENSITIVITY knob until target is clear.

12. Turn CONTRAST knob to get best image of target.

13. If FAULT light comes on during operations, notify organizational maintenance.

14. Push and turn FOCUS knob to get sharpest image of target.

15. When operation of TIS is completed set TERMINAL MODE switch to desired position.

16. Set FLTR/CLEAR/SHTR switch to CLEAR and close right ballistic door if TIS will not be used imediately.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.24 (CORE) OPERATE GUNNER'S AUXILIARY SIGHT (GAS)

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, a target, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Operate the GAS by identifying the range mark and sighting point for each reticle, as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power up gunner's station.

2. Turn reticle select knob to APFSDS.

3. Adjust reticle brightness knob as needed.

4. Look in GAS eyepiece to verify proper reticle.

5. Find the SABOT sighting reticle point.

6. Turn reticle select knob to HEAT.

7. Look in GAS eyepiece to verify proper reticle.

8. Find the HEAT sighting reticle point.

9. Turn FILTER knob as necessary to use GAS filter.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.25 (CORE) LOAD M1A1 TANK MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew, main gun ammunition, and a fire command.

STANDARD(S): Load the M1A1 tank main gun within 7 seconds after ammunition element of the fire command is announced, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check replenisher.

2. Adjust loader's seat for loading.

3. Have gunner unlock gun travel lock.

4. Unlock turret lock.

5. Open breechblock manually.

6. Position loader's guards and safety guard frame for firing.

7. Ensure GUN/TURRET DRIVE switch is in EL UNCPL position when loading.

8. Ensure SAFE/ARMED handle is in SAFE position, and that stub base deflector moves down to allow loading of main gun. Ensure MAIN GUN STATUS SAFE light is lit.

9. Set TURRET BLOWER switch to ON.

10. Once ammunition element of fire command is given, remove the desired round from standard rack or swing rack.

11. Ram round forcibly into main gun breech so base of round trips extractors and breechblock closes.

12. Clear the path of recoil.

13. Place the SAFE/ARMED handle in the ARMED (up) position.

14. Ensure yellow ARMED light is lit and announce "UP."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.26 (CORE) UNLOAD STUCK ROUND ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with main gun, round stuck in gun chamber, crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Unload stuck round on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move SAFE/ARMED handle to safe position.

2. Remove stub base deflector.

3. If round cannot be removed by hand, manually close and open breechblock.

4. If round cannot be removed by hand, manually close and open breechblock.

5. Lower main gun.

6. Put tarpaulin or other suitable material behind main gun breech to catch stuck round.

7. Put rammer-staff into muzzle end of main gun until bell housing is against round.

8. Pull on rope to push round out of chamber. If round will not come out, notify organizational maintenance.

9. Ensure main gun chamber and tube are clear of powder. If not, clean main gun tube.

10. Close breechblock manually and install stub base deflector.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.
This task will normally be simulated with a dummy round.

TASK: 1812.06.27 (CORE) UNLOAD STUCK STUB BASE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with a stub base that did not extract after round was fired, crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Unload stuck stub base on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move SAFE/ARMED handle to SAFE (down) position.

2. Lift lever on stub base deflector.

3. If spent stub base cannot be removed from gun chamber by hand, manually close and open the breechblock.

4. If spent stub base still does not extract, place extractor tool on stub base and pry or pull stub base from gun chamber.

5. Put lever down on stub base deflector.

6. If spent stub base still does not extract, do UNLOAD STUCK ROUND procedure.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of

the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.
This task will normally be simulated with a dummy round.

TASK: 1812.06.28 (CORE PLUS) PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and cleaning gear and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services on M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean tube, especially electrical contact at base.

2. Report discrepancies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.29 (CORE PLUS) LOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Load M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set the TURRET POWER switch to OFF.

2. Remove covers from grenade dischargers.

3. Check grenade discharger tubes for dirt or sharp objects. Clean as required.

4. Insert grenades into tubes per the references.

5. Turn each grenade 1/4 to 1/2 turn clockwise to ensure a solid electrical connection.

6. Replace covers if required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.30 (CORE PLUS) FIRE M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Fire M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Announce "GRENADE LAUNCHER" and traverse the turret to desired direction of fire.

2. Fire the grenades.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.31 (CORE PLUS) APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Apply Failure to Fire Procedures on M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set TURRET POWER to "OFF".

2. Check to ensure grenades are properly seated.

3. Point turret in safe direction.

4. Attempt to fire again.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.06.32 (CORE PLUS) UNLOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, appropriate collateral materials and the references.

STANDARD(S): Unload M257 Grenade Launcher System in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set TURRET POWER to "OFF".

2. Remove grenades from tubes.

3. Replace covers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.33 (CORE) CONDUCT SCREENING TEST OF M1A1 MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, ammunition, a range suitable for conducting the required firing, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the screening test to ensure that the Tank can fire accurately using the fleet zero (CCF) method of calibration in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish Proofing team.

2. Establish screening targets.

3. Conduct screening test.

4. Determine mean point of impact and individual tank CCF.

5. Screen under unusual conditions as required.

6. Boresight the .50 caliber machinegun.

7. Boresight the coxial machinegun.

8. Zero the .50 caliber machinegun.

9. Zero the coaxial machinegun.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.34 (CORE) ZERO COAXIAL M240 7.62MM MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given and M1A1 Tank with crew, appropriate ammunition, a range suitable for firing the coaxial machinegun, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Zero the coaxial machinegun on the M1A1 Tank in accordance with the refereces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the Tank to Zero in accordance with the reference.

2. Fire the coaxial machinegun for zero in accordance with the reference.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.35 (CORE) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with a three man crew, 7.62mm ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with coaxial machinegun from commander's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Acquire and identify target.

2. Use the tank commander's power control handle to lay the center of the GPS reticle on target.

3. Lase to the target.

4. Inspect the GPS symbols for multiple returns or malfunction.

5. Move GUN SELECT switch to COAX.

6. Announce "FROM MY POSITION" and fire.

7. Cease fire when targets have been suppressed or destroyed, and announce "TC COMPLETE."

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.36 (CORE PLUS) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a moving or stationary M1A1 tank with crew, 7.62mm ammunition, and targets within effective range.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with coaxial machinegun from gunner's station on the M1A1 tank so that targets are suppressed or destroyed, or the order "CEASE FIRE" is given.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set GUN SELECT switch on GPS to COAX.

2. Use gunner's handles or hydraulic pump handle and manual drive handle to lay center of GPS reticle on target.

3. Fire coaxial machinegun.

4. Gunner changes coaxial machinegun barrel as necessary.

5. Gunner conducts immediate action on coaxial machinegun as necessary.

6. Direct loader to empty spent case collection box.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.06.37 (CORE) STOW ORDNANCE IN M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank that requires an initial load or resupply of ordnance, 120mm main gun ammunition, 7.62 ammunition, caliber .50 ammunition, UK L8A1 RP smoke grenades, and hand grenades.

STANDARD(S): Stow ordnance in M1A1 tank so that all main gun rounds are stowed in the ammunition compartments, secured by the spring clips on each rack, and identified by turning the round plunger disks to show the type of round stowed. All small arms ammunition is secured in the locations designated in the loading plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow 6 rounds of 120mm ammunition in the hull ammunition compartment. Caution: Do not stow M865 TPCSDS-T in the hull stowage compartment.

2. Stow 17 rounds of 120mm ammunition in the ready ammunition compartment.

3. Stow 17 rounds of 120mm ammunition in the semi-ready ammunition compartment.

4. Stow all small arms ammunition in accordance with the load plan.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.44, M1A1 ARMAMENT AND AMMUNITION

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely. This task will be done in conjunction with Tank Gunnery Tables.

TASK: 1812.06.38 (CORE PLUS) ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, tow magazines, ammunition, targets, suitable ranges, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Engage targets with the M9 service pistol so that the targets are suppressed or destroyed as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.

2. Assume a firing position.

3. Prepare for firing.

4. Engage target.

5. Assess the situation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-8, BASIC MARKSMANSHIP

2. TM 1005A-10/1, PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

TASK: 1812.06.39 (CORE) MAINTAIN THE M9 SERVICE PISTOL

CONDITION(S): Given an M9 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the M9 service pistol by performing all operator preventive maintenance as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.

2. Make a complete safe weapon.

3. Disassemble the pistol.

4. Inspect the components.

5. Clean the components.

6. Lubricate the components.

7. Reassemble the pistol.

8. Conduct a function check.

9. Report discrepancies to armory.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 0-8, BASIC MARKSMANSHIP

2. TM 1005A-10/1, PISTOL SEMIAUTOMATIC 9mm, M9, OPERATOR'S MANUAL

TASK: 1812.06.40 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT SPECIAL GUNNERY CHECKS

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a crew, the apporpriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the special gunnery checks to ensure the fire control system is operational in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Check main accumulator pressure.

2. Check power elevation and elevation cylinder.

3. Check fault indicator.

4. Check special input.

5. Check ballistic solution.

6. Check muzzle reference system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT

TASK: 1812.07.01 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE SKETCH CARD

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prepare a sketch card for an M1A1 Tank based on the terrain in the given training area and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Indicate the position of the vehicle.

2. Indicate unit sector or engagement area.

3. Indicate Target Reference Points (TRP).

4. Indicate Range lines, trigger pints, and break points.

5. Indicate friendly Observation Points (OP).

6. Indicate obstacles (if used).

7. Indicate any indirect fire targets, including Final Protective Fires (FPF), if allocated.

8. Indicate position of vehicles on immediate flanks.

9. Indicate weapons dead spaces.

10. Indicate date range card was made.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.02 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE UNIT FIRE SKETCH

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prpare a Fire Sketch for the Unit based on the range cards for the individual vehicles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Collect and verify the sketch cards for the unit.

2. Integrate the sketch cards into single plan, including vehicle positions and important terrain features.

3. Integrate any supporting arms assets available.

4. Make one copy for the unit and one copy for the supported unit commander.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.03 (CORE PLUS) COORDINATE UNIT FIRE PLAN WITH SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Coordinate the Unit's Fire Plan with the Supported Unit Commander in order to support the overall mission based on the terrain in the given training area and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Integrate unit fire plan with associated dismounted infantry and engineers attached to the company/team. Ensure that indirect fire capability of vehicle's is used to cover major direct fire dead spaces.

2. Advise supported unit commander on options for the employment of unit fires:
a. As mounted outposts.
c. As mounted reserve force.
d. In direct support of supported units.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.04 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT UNIT FIRES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the Unit's Fires to provide timely and accurate fires on the targets in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assess the situation.

2. Determine priority targets.

3. Determine fire pattern for the unit.

4. Select technique of fire.

5. Issue clear and concise fire command.

6. Adjust fires as appropriate.

7. Terminate engagement.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.05 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BY FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance by Fire in order to expose enemy positions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Scan area to determine likely enemy positions.

2. Assign element(s) to provide overwatch for unit.

3. Assign element to direct fires at suspected enemy position.

4. Develop situation based on enemy response.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.06 (CORE PLUS) ATTACK BY FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Attack by Fire in accordance with the operations order of the supported unit and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish firing position with overwatch or security element.

2. Scan area to determine known enemy postions.

3. Observe appropriate control measures to unit to control:
a. Target area/beaten zone.
b. Priority of targets.
c. Rate of fire.
d. Primary and alternate signals.

4. Engage enemy unit with fires in order to destroy or defeat his forces on the assigned objective.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.07 (CORE PLUS) SUPPORT BY FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Support by Fire in order to suppress the enemy and allow the supported unit to conduct its mission without casualties from fratricide in accordance with the operations order of the supported unit and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish firing position with overwatch or security element.

2. Scan area to determine known enemy postions.

3. Observe appropriate control measures to unit to control:
a. Target area/beaten zone.
b. Priority of targets.
c. Rate of fire.
d. Primary and alternate signals.

4. Engage enemy unit with fires in order to suppress or neutralize his forces on the assigned objective.

5. Lift or shift fires on order from assaulting element.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.07.08 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY FIRE SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, a supporting artillery unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Coordinate indirect fire in accordance with the operations order of the supported unit and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine available fire support assets.

2. Determine fire support requirements.

3. Establish communication with the supporting agency.

4. Request fires from supporting agency.

5. Adjust fires as needed.

6. Complete mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-42.1, FIRE SUPPORT IN MAGTF OPERATIONS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTER MOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY

TASK: 1812.08.01 (CORE PLUS) COORDINATE MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Coordinate the unit's Mobility/Countermobility/Survivability Operations with the supported unit in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate employment of mobility in support of mobility operations.

2. Coordinate employment of Tanks in construction, observation, and suppression of obstacles in support of countermobility operations.

3. Coordinate with supported unit for engineering support required by Tank units as part of survivability operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.08.02 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A OBSTACLE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance of a Obstacle in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching obstacle.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, to determine:
a. Size and perimeter of obstacle(s).
b. Location of enemy units observing obstacle(s).
c. Composition of obstacle(s).
d. Possible gaps in obstacle(s).
e. By pass routes around obstacle(s).

3. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.08.03 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Reconnaissance of a Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching minefield.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, to determine:
a. Size and perimeter of minefield.
b. Location of enemy units observing minefield.
c. Composition of minefield.
d. Possible gaps in minefield.
e. By pass routes around minefield.

3. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.08.04 (CORE PLUS) CROSS MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Cross Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching minefield.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, of minefield.

3. Cross minefield within marked lanes maintaining interval and speed.

4. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.08.05 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT UNIT CROSSING MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct Unit Crossing Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security element overwatching minefield.

2. Conduct reconnaissance, physical or visual, of minefield.

3. Ensure unit crosses minefield within marked lanes maintaining interval and speed.

4. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.08.06 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT HASTY BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing a movement to contact, a tactical scenario involving an obstacle that can not be bypassed and a time line that does not permit a deliberate breach, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct a Hasty Breach by securing the near side of the obstacle, breaching the obstacle, marking the breach, securing the far side of the obstacle, and moving through the obstacle in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify the obstacle.

2. Establish local security.

3. Suppress enemy overwatch positions with direct and indirect fire by support force.

4. Conduct a hasty reconnaissance of the obstacle.

5. Determine bypass route if possible.

6. Develop a plan for breaching the obstacle using assets organic to the unit.

7. Issue FRAGO.

8. Coordinate the actions of the Breach force elements:
a. Support: overwatch, security, suppression.
b. Breach: breach, proof, mark.
c. Assault: move through breach, secure far side for follow operations.

9. Obscure obstacle/minefield with smoke if possible (support force).

10. Use mechanical means to breach obstacle(s).

11. Use manual means to breach obstacle(s) if mechanical means are unavailable or vehicles become casualties during operations.

12. Move unit to far side of breach and establish local security or resume movement as appropriate.

13. Mark the minefield location and breach site (breach force).

14. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.08.07 (CORE PLUS) PARTICIPATE IN DELIBERATE BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with organic mobility assets, a supported infantry unit, associated engineer units, an Operations Order directing the deliberate breach of enemy obstacles that can not be bypassed, a tactical scenario involving enemy forces defending an obstacle, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Participate in a Deliberate Breach of enemy obstacle within 45 minutes of initiation with no more than 30 per cent casualties, securing the far side of the breach and allowing for the passage of friendly units in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze the mission, enemy, troops and fire support available, time space and logistics (METT-TSL).

2. Identify the type of breaching operation (assault or covert) and the number of lanes required to allow the passage of the ground combat element (GCE) and combat service support element (CSS).

3. Identify intelligence requirements to the S-2/G-2.

4. Identify and evaluate potential breach sites.

5. Conduct reconnaissance to the lowest level possible.

6. Conduct threat analysis of enemy forces covering the breach site and possible reserves.

7. Task organize engineer personnel and equipment within the assault breach force.

8. Plan, prioritise, and recommend fire support requirements to support the plan.

9. Develop battle drills (individual/unit) to rehearse the breach of a complex obstacle.

10. Support force establishes overwatch position.

11. Breach force establishes breach site security.

12. Breach force conducts breach to include:
a. Securing near side of breach.
b. Breaching obstacle.
c. Routes and lanes are proofed.
d. Marking routes and lanes.
e. Clearing defending enemy forces from obstacle.
f. Securing far side of obstacle.

13. Assault force moves through breach and destroys enemy forces capable of sealing breach site to include local counterattacks.

14. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.08.08 (CORE PLUS) INSPECT TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with track-width mine roller and TM 5-2590-214-10.

STANDARD(S): Inspect the track-width mine roller by identifying and maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect hydraulic pump.

2. Inspect hydraulic lines and valves.

3. Inspect ballistic cover.

4. Inspect both tie rod assemblies.

5. Inspect linkage of mounting brackets.

6. Inspect both quick-disconnect mechanisms.

7. Inspect center mounting brackets.

8. Inspect both outboard mounting brackets.

9. Inspect both trunion brackets.

10. Inspect both trunion/carriage assemblies.

11. Inspect both pivot limiting chains.

12. Inspect pushbeam cable assembly.

13. Inspect both pushbeams.

14. Inspect dog bone and chain assembly.

15. Inspect both winch assemblies.

16. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.08.09 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with track-width mine roller, crew, simulated mine field, and TM 5-2590-214-10.

STANDARD(S): Operate the track-width mine roller so that a mine free lane is established through the mine field.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational checks.

2. Prepare mine roller for operation.

3. Operate mine roller.

4. Conduct post-operational checks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.08.10 (CORE PLUS) INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with mine clearing blade and TM 5-2590-214-10.

STANDARD(S): Inspect the mine clearing blade by identifying any maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect main wiring harness.

2. Inspect lifting straps.

3. Inspect travel locks.

4. Inspect moldboards.

5. Inspect control box.

6. Check for loose or missing hardware.

7. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.08.11 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with mine clearing blade, crew, simulated mine field, and TM 5-2590-509-10.

STANDARD(S): Operate the mine clearing blade so that a mine free lane is established through the mine field.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre-operational checks.

2. Prepare mine clearing blade for operation.

3. Operate mine clearing blade.

4. Conduct post-operational checks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.08.12 (CORE PLUS) EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS

CONDITION(S): Provided a temporary position, mission, personnel, compass, map, protractor, mines, DA Form 1355-1-R, mine detectors, probes, and references.

STANDARD(S): To tie into existing natural or other manmade obstacles so that enemy movement/maneuvers are fixed, turned, blocked, or disrupted as required by the mission. The hasty protective minefields will be removed so that the mines are disarmed, removed, and inventoried per the mission; while observing safety precautions per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the mission, the map of the area, and reconnaissance reports.

2. Determine enemy avenues of approach for armor and/or infantry.

3. Determine location for observation posts.

4. Determine logistical requirements for mine dump.

5. Identify key terrain features forming natural boundaries and obstacles.

6. Set up security.

7. Locate a permanent reference point in front of platoon position.

8. Designate a location for each mine and row marker in at least two rows.

9. Emplace mines as required.

10. Arm the mines.

11. Camouflage the mines.

12. Verify count of all safety pins and clips and turn-in to NCOIC.

13. Submit required reports to higher headquarters. (Intent, Initiation, Progress, Completion, Transfer)

14. Complete DA Form 1355-1-R.

15. Plot an azimuth from the reference point and/or the landmark to the end marker in the last row on the friendly forces side.

16. Identify and disarm the mines.

17. Remove mines.

18. Restore terrain to its natural state.

19. Destroy the minefield record, if required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. FM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier

3. FM 5-102, COUNTERMOBILITY

4. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

5. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCT(S):

1. MCI 034, Landmine Warfare, Demolitions, and Breaching Operations

---

TASK: 1812.08.13 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing an attack on an enemy position, a tactical scenario involving an enemy minefield along the axis of attack, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct Minefield Marking Party in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish security with overwatch element.

2. Direct marking party to mark area in accordance with unit SOP.

3. Record minelfield limits and report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.08.14 (CORE PLUS) REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Remove Hasty Minefield in accordance with the Operations Order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Using minefield record, plot azimuth from reference point and/or landmark and locate the last row of the minefield.

2. Identify and disarm the mines.

3. Remove the mines for later use.

4. Destroy the minefield record.

5. Conduct combat reporting as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 90-13-1, COMBINED ARMS BREACHING OPERATIONS

3. FM 90-7, COMBINED ARMS OBSTACLE INTEGRATION

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCRP 3-17A, ENGINEER FIELD DATA

7. MCRP 3-17B, ENGINEER FORMS AND REPORTS

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

10. MCWP 3-17.3 (FMFM 13-7), MAGTF BREACHING OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

DUTY AREA 09 - AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.01 (CORE PLUS) PERFORM OPERATOR LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON THE M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Assigned as an M60A1 AVLB operator, given an M60A1 AVLB, basic issue items, references, and a requirement to perform daily, weekly, or monthLy maintenance, or lubrication of the M60A1 AVLB.

STANDARD(S): Perform operator level maintenance on the M60A1 AVLB without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate appropriate maintenance instructions in TM or LO, as required.

2. Follow instructions in TN or LO to perform preventive maintenance checks and services or lubrication, as required.

3. Identify any maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level.

4. Report any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. LO 5-5420-202-12, LUBRICATION ORDER FOR AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

3. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.02 (CORE PLUS) LAUNCH THE BRIDGE ACROSS A GAP

CONDITION(S): Assigned as an M60A1 AVLB operator, given an M60A1 AVLB, a wet or dry gap of 57 feet or less, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Launch the bridge across a gap within 5 minutes of arriving at the gap as per TM 5-5420-202-10 and without allowing the far end of the bridge to rise over 36" above the far shore bank height.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position AVLB.

2. Lock brakes.

3. Engage hydraulic pump.

4. Hold engine speed constant at 1800 rpm.

5. Unlock brakes.

6. Swing bridge up to vertical.

7. Open bridge.

8. Deploy bridge.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.03 (CORE PLUS) DISCONNECT A LAUNCHED BRIDGE FROM THE LAUNCHER

CONDITION(S): Assigned as an M60A1 AVLB operator, given an M60A1 AVLB, a connected launched bridge, and references.

STANDARD(S): Disconnect a launched bridge from the launcher and clear away from bridge within 5 minutes after bridge is implaced.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Unlock bridge.

2. Disengage launcher from bridge.

3. Retract launching mechanism.

4. Clear bridge for use.

5. Hide.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.04 (CORE PLUS) RECONNECT A LAUNCHED BRIDGE TO THE LAUNCHER

CONDITION(S): Assigned as an M60A1 AVLB operator, given an M60A1 AVLB, a disconnected launched bridge, and references.

STANDARD(S): Reconnect a launched bridge to the launcher to include hydraulic lines in preparation for retrieval within 5 minutes of receiving order to retrieve bridge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move across bridge.

2. Align launcher with bridge.

3. Extend launching/retrieving mechanism.

4. Extend tongue as necessary to align tongue pintles with sockets in bridge diaphragm.

5. Correct bridge launcher height as required.

6. Prepare bridge for connection.

7. Connect launcher to bridge.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.05 (CORE PLUS) RETRIEVE THE BRIDGE ONTO THE LAUNCHER

CONDITION(S): Assigned as an M60A1 AVLB operator, given an M60A1 AVLB, a reconnected launched bridge, and references.

STANDARD(S): Retrieve the launched bridge onto the launcher without allowing far shore end of bridge to drag on far shore bank or rise over 36" above far shore bank height.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Engage hydraulic system.

2. Prepare bridge for retrieve.

3. Remove radio antenna.

4. Retract bridge from launch site.

5. Lower bridge to launcher.

6. Secure bridge to launcher.

7. Prepare AVLB for travel.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.06 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT LAUNCH SITE RECONNAISSANCE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated launch site.

STANDARD(S): Conduct launch site reconnaissance to determine the site's suitability for employing the M 60 AVLB in support of the operation and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.07 (CORE PLUS) SELECT A LAUNCH SITE

CONDITION(S): As a member of an M60AI AVLB crew, given a wet or dry gap of 57 feet or less, a military map of the area, and references.

STANDARD(S): Select a Launch site that allows a successful and timely launch, and allows entire element to cross gap as safely and quickly as possible.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the width of the gap.

2. Evaluate far shore and near shore banks.

3. Evaluate access and obstacles.

4. Evaluate slope and approach.

5. Determine best launch site based on evaLuated criteria.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.08 (CORE PLUS) MANEUVER THE M60A1 AVLB OVER A LAUNCHED BRIDGE

CONDITION(S): Given an M6A1 AVLB, a launched bridge, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Maneuver the M60A1 AVLB across the bridge in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.09 (CORE PLUS) PERFORM HYDRAULIC SLAVING OPERATIONS TO REMOVE THE BRIDGE FROM A NONFUNCTIONAL LAUNCHER

CONDITION(S): Assigned as a member of an AVLB crew, given a serviceable AVLB, a nonfunctional AVLB with bridge, basic issue items, and references.

STANDARD(S): Perform hydraulic slaving operations to remove a bridge from a nonfunctional launcher without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position live vehicle.

2. Prepare vehicles for slaving hookup.

3. Connect slaving hoses to vehicles.

4. Hvdraulically slave bridge.

5. Disconnect slave hoses.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.10 (CORE PLUS) RETRIEVE A MIRED AVLB

CONDITION(S): Assigned as a member of an AVLB crew, a mired AVLB, basic issue items, and references.

STANDARD(S): Retrieve a mired AVLB without injury to personnel or damage to equipment, so that operations can be continued, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Launch bridge.

2. Back out in tracks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.11 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE AN M60A1 AVLB BRIDGE FOR REMOVAL BY OVERHEAD LIFT

CONDITION(S): As a member of an M60A1 AVLB crew, a crane or unit's organic equipment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Prepare an M60A1 AVLB bridge for removal by overhead lift without injury to personnel or damage to equipment as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Release hold down cylinder.

2. Release locking pins.

3. Sling bridge.

4. Lift bridge using a crane if available.

5. If overhead lift is not available, use two M88 recovery vehicles to lift bridge.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. LO 5-5420-202-12, LUBRICATION ORDER FOR AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

3. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.12 (CORE PLUS) DRIVE AN M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Given an M60A1 AVLB with crew, varied terrain, obstacles (natural and man-made), and references.

STANDARD(S): Drive the M60A1 AVLB to a designated location without injury to the crew or damage to the vehicle, without losing control of the vehicle at any time, applying emergency procedures as

required, and continuously observing the forward terrain for possible enemy locations, as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Start the M60A1 AVLB.

2. Operate the driving controls.

3. Move the vehicle.

4. Drive up and down hills as required.

5. Drive over obstacles as required.

6. Drive across ditches as required.

7. Drive at night, with and without outside lights or infrared lenses, and with and without night vision devices, as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.13 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE NIGHT VISION VIEWER FROM AN M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M60A1 AVLB and a night vision viewer with batteries, a dark environment, and references.

STANDARD(S): Operate night vision viewer from the M60A1 AVLB so that normal operations can be conducted as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove periscope.

2. Install the night vision viewer.

3. Install the battery, positive (+) end first.

4. To operate the viewer without battery power from driver's station, remove battery, connect power cable, and set NIGHT VISION switch to ON.

5. Look at the viewer screen and adjust the OFF-BRIGHT knob.

6. Turn the viewer left or right to see the area of operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.14 (CORE PLUS) SLAVE START AN M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Given an M60A1 AVLB with dead batteries, crew, NATO slave cable, and available operational tank or recovery vehicle with crew.

STANDARD(S): Slave start an M60A1 AVLB so that the discharged vehicle is running and damage to equipment and injury to personnel is avoided.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position live vehicle close beside dead vehicle.

2. Set MASTER BATTERY switch to OFF.

3. Inspect live vehicle battery charge.

4. Set parking brakes.

5. Ensure all electronic equipment is off.

6. Set Live vehicle idle speed to 700-750 rpm.

7. Set Live vehicle MASTER BATTERY switch to OFF.

8. Connect cables between vehicles.

9. Charge dead vehicle batteries.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.15 (CORE PLUS) ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Given an operational M60A1 AVLB parked on level ground, basic issue items, and a ten feet long string strong enough to hold weights, a ruler, and references.

STANDARD(S): Adjust track tension on M60A1 AVLB so that space between the string and end connector measures between 7/16 inch and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) while the engine is running.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Move vehicle rearward at least two tank lengths. Move vehicle forward and allow vehicle to coast to a stop without applying brakes.

2. Set shift lever to P (park). Shut off engine.

3. Remove dirt and mud from end connectors to near first and second support rollers.

4. Tie weights to each end of string. Place string over center of end connectors.

5. Find center of string and mark nearest end connector.

6. Using ruler, measure distance between string and marked end connector.

7. Remove dirt and mud from locking screw and adjusting link.

8. Remove locking screw and lock washer.

9. Loosen or tighten track tension as required by turning adjusting link.

10. Repeat steps 6 through 9 as necessary.

11. Install and tighten lock washer and screw.

12. Lubricate adjusting link.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.16 (CORE PLUS) REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Given an M60A1 AVLB with thrown track and full crew, basic issue items, 30-foot 3/4-inch manila rope, and references.

STANDARD(S): Replace thrown track on M60A1 AVLB, ensuring track tension is correctly adjusted and all safety precautions are observed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove vehicle rear fender.

2. Break the track, if not already broken.

3. Replace the thrown track.

4. Connect the track.

5. Install the rear fender, shield, and angle.

6. Adjust track tension.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: LCpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

2. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

TASK: 1812.09.17 (CORE PLUS) NAVIGATE FROM M60A1 AVLB

CONDITION(S): Given an M60A1 AVLB with crew, an operational area, a military map of the operational area, a known start point and a destination.

STANDARD(S): Navigate from the M60A1 AVLB, using the map and terrain analysis, from the start point to the destination and directing the vehicle along the route.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan the route to move from terrain feature to terrain feature, considering the tactical aspects and ease of movement of the route.

2. Use terrain features as checkpoints as the vehicle moves along the route.

3. Follow terrain features.

4. Determine approximate directions of the various segments of the route.

5. Determine total distance and distance between checkpoints.

6. Make written or mental notes to remember terrain features as they are being passed.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

2. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

3. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

DUTY AREA 10 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE

TASK: 1812.10.01 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a Supporting Landing Plan, a tactical scenario involving nuclear contamination, a specific threat, a specific amphibious shipping platform, an open ocean training area capable of supporting amphibious operations, a beach suitable for amphibious landings, an inland training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Operations in support of the Operations Order in a Nuclear Contaminated environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise preparations for operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

2. Establish Mission Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) status for unit for operations in a nuclear contaminated environment in accordance with intelligence information and unit SOP.

3. Establish and publish radiation dose limits for unit in accordance with instruction from higher and unit SOP.

4. Establish hasty and deliberate decontamination procedures for operations in a nuclear contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

5. Establish Monitor/Survey Teams and procedures for operations in a nuclear contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

6. Conduct Amphibious Operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

7. Conduct Offensive Operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

8. Conduct Defensive Operations in Nuclear Contaminated Environment

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

5. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

6. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

7. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

8. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

9. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

10. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

11. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

12. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

13. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

14. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

15. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

16. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

17. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

18. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

19. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

20. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

21. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

22. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

23. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

24. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

25. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.02 (CORE PLUS) ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a warning of imminent nuclear attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Ensure the preparation of vheicles and personnel for a nuclear attack so that the unit survives the attack to the extent possible and is prepared for follow on operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify backup command and control procedures.

2. Alert any other units in the area.

3. Remove any food, water, ammunition, etc. stored outside the vehicles and place inside vehicles or other hardened location.

4. Turn off any electronic equipment inside vehicles or other hardened location.

5. Direct all crews to assume designated MOPP level.

6. Postion turrets directly away form blast direction, ensure brakes are unlocked and transmissions are in neutral.

7. Ensure all hatches and outside accesses are closed, dogged, and sealed as best as possible.

8. If situation permits, leave the area of imminent blast as quickly as possible. Otherwise continue mission.

9. If situation will not permit leaving area, try to shield the vehicles in rock outcroppings, hillside areas, etc.

10. Ensure the front of the vehicle points toward the expected blast.

11. Position turret directly away form the direction of the expected blast.

12. Lock turret and CWS.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

3. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

4. MCRP 3-37.1A, NBC VULNERABILITY ANALYSIS / CHEMICAL HAZARD ASSESSMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

6. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

10. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.03 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, trained monitor/survey teams with proper equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Monitor/Survey Team Activities Following a Nuclear Attack to assess unit condition, determine level of contamination and prepare unit for follow on missions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise detection operations to determine the type and extent of contamination.

2. Coordinate activities to minimize contamination.

3. Supervise unmasking.

4. Supervise basic personnel decontamination.

5. Supervise partial unit decontamination.

6. Supervise decontamination of individual equipment.

7. Supervise decontamination of unit equipment, including:
a. Crew served weapons and vehicles.
b. Ammunition.
c. Optical instruments.
d. Communications equipment.
e. Food and Water.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.04 (CORE PLUS) CROSS A NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor survey equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing crossing a nuclear contaminated area, a tactical scenario in involving the use of enemy nuclear weapons, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Cross a Nuclear Contaminated Area in a manner that will result in the least possible contamination to personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review latest NBC 5 report and/or contamination overlay.

2. Determine the best route for the unit's movement.

3. Provide advance party or reconnaissance team with exposure limits prior to dispatching them.

4. Prepare vehicles for movement:
a. Provide additional shielding if possible.
b. Remove all equipment from outside of vehicles and stow it inside.
c. Close all hatches.

5. Prepare personnel for movement:
a. Assume MOPP 4.
b. Designate monitor survey teams if they are not already established.
c. Arrange for hydration of personnel prior to and during movement.

6. Cross contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.

7. Ensure that operational exposure guidance is not exceeded.

8. Determine level of personnel and equipment contamination after clearing contaminated area (using available personnel and monitoring equipment).

9. Observe decontamination priorities and conduct hasty decontamination.

10. Record exposure information and report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.05 (CORE PLUS) MARK NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear contaminated area, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Mark Nuclear Contaminated Area to minimize risk of contamination to friendly units in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify boundries of contaminated area.

2. Mark boundaries with NATO standard markers facing out from contaminated area.

3. Mark area with local language markings as required by higher headquarters.

4. Record contaminated area report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.06 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, appropriate decontamination equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Hasty Decontamination for unit to prepare unit for follow on missions in Nuclear Contaminated Environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate selection of hasty decontamination site with higher headquarters.

2. Prepare hasty decontamination site.

3. Conduct hasty decontamination site activities.

4. Remove gross contamination from individual protective overgarments, combat gear, and weapons with sticks or other improvised devices.

5. Decontaminate individual protective gloves, hood, overboots, combat gear and weapon.

6. Decontaminate weapons are washed with water, dried, and lubricated.

7. Ensure contaminated protective covers covering essential equipment such as ammunition and POL are removed and decontaminated or disposed of.

8. Assigned operators/crew members decontaminate their vehicles and/or crew served weapons.

9. Reduce MOPP if decontamination efforts are adequate as determined by radiation detector kits.

10. Close and mark hasty decontamination site.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.07 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor/survey equipment, a deliberate decontamination team with equipment to support personnel and equipment decontamination, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving nuclear contamination, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized and decontamination operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Deliberate Decontamination for vehicle's in Nuclear Contaminated Environment so that the equipment and personnel are decontaminated to a condition where the unit is able to resume the mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with decontamination team leader as to time of arrival, supplies, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion.

2. Request route clearance to Personnel Decontamination Station (PDS) and Equipment Decontamination Station (EDS) assembly area.

3. Attach advance party to PDS/EDS.

4. Direct unitmovement of main body to PDS/EDS and organize for decontamination processing.

5. Ensure that vehicles are processed through the EDS in accordance to the type and level of contamination.

6. Ensure equipment is monitored for residual contamination.

7. Ensure personnel are processed through the various PDS.

8. Reorganize unit after decontamination is complete in a clean area up wind of residual contamination.

9. Prepare for resumption of mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.08 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a Supporting Landing Plan, a tactical scenario involving chemical or biological contamination, a specific threat, a specific amphibious shipping platform, an open ocean training area capable of supporting amphibious operations, a beach suitable for amphibious landings, an inland training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Operations in support of the Operations Order in a Chemical/Biological Contaminated environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise preparations for operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

2. Establish Mission Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) status for unit for operations in a Chemical/Biological contaminated environment in accordance with intelligence information and unit SOP.

3. Establish and publish exposure limits for unit in accordance with instruction from higher and unit SOP.

4. Establish hasty and deliberate decontamination procedures for operations in a Chemical/Biological contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

5. Establish Monitor/Survey Teams and procedures for operations in a Chemical/Biological contaminated environment in accordance with unit SOP.

6. Conduct Amphibious Operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

7. Conduct Offensive Operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

8. Conduct Defensive Operations in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

5. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

6. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

7. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

8. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

9. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

10. MCRP 3-31.3A, OVER THE HORIZON SURFACE OPERATIONS

11. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

12. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

13. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

14. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

15. MCWP 3-31.1 (FMFM 1-7), SUPPORTING ARMS IN AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

16. MCWP 3-31.5 (FMFM 1-8), SHIP-TO-SHORE MOVEMENT

17. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

18. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

19. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

20. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

21. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

22. MCWP 5-11, AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLANNING

23. MCWP 5-11.2, THE AMPHIBIOUS TASK FORCE PLAN

24. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

25. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.09 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving warning of imminent chemical/biological attack, a specific threat including non persistent chemical agents, and a training area.

STANDARD(S): Prepare vehicle for a Chemical/Biological Attack so that the unit survives the attack to the extent possible and is prepared for follow on operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify backup command and control procedures.

2. Alert other units in the area.

3. Remove any food, water, ammunition, etc. stored outside the vehicles and place inside vehicles or other hardened areas.

4. Assume designated MOPP level.

5. Ensure all hatches and outside accesses are closed, dogged, and sealed as best as possible.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

8. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS

10. MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

14. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

15. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.10 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, trained monitor/survey teams with proper equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a chemical/biological attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Monitor/Survey Team Activities Following a Chemical/Biological Attack to assess unit condition, determine level of contamination and prepare unit for follow on missions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise detection operations to determine the type and extent of contamination.

2. Coordinate activities to minimize contamination.

3. Supervise unmasking.

4. Supervise basic personnel decontamination.

5. Supervise partial unit decontamination.

6. Supervise decontamination of individual equipment.

7. Supervise decontamination of unit equipment, including:
a. Crew served weapons and vehicles.
b. Ammunition.
c. Optical instruments.
d. Communications equipment.
e. Food and Water.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

8. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS

10. MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

14. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

15. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.11 (CORE PLUS) CROSS CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor survey equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing crossing a chemical/biological contaminated area, a tactical scenario in involving the use of enemy nuclear weapons, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Cross a chemical/biological agent contaminated area in a manner that will result in the least possible contamination to personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review latest NBC 5 report and/or contamination overlay.

2. Determine the best route for the unit's movement.

3. Provide advance party or reconnaissance team with exposure limits prior to dispatching them.

4. Prepare vehicles for movement:
a. Provide additional shielding if possible.
b. Remove all equipment from outside of vehicles and stow it inside.
c. Close all hatches.

5. Prepare personnel for movement:
a. Assume MOPP 4.
b. Designate monitor survey teams if they are not already established.
c. Arrange for hydration of personnel prior to and during movement.

6. Guide unit across contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.

7. Ensure that operational exposure guidance is not exceeded.

8. Determine level of personnel and equipment contamination after clearing contaminated area (using available personnel and monitoring equipment).

9. Establish decontamination priorities and conduct hasty decontamination.

10. Record exposure information and report to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.12 (CORE PLUS) MARK CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a chemical/biological agent contaminated area, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Mark chemical/biological agent contaminated area to minimize risk of contamination to friendly units in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that boundries of contaminated area are identified.

2. Ensure that boundaries are marked with NATO standard markers facing out from contaminated area.

3. Ensure that area is marked with local language markings as required by higher headquarters.

4. Ensure that contaminated area is recorded and reported to higher headquarters.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.13 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, appropriate decontamination equipment, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving a chemical/biological attack, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Hasty Decontamination for unit to prepare unit for follow on missions in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate selection of hasty decontamination site with higher headquarters.

2. Prepare hasty decontamination site.

3. Conduct operations of hasty decontamination site.

4. Remove gross contamination from individual protective overgarments, combat gear, and weapons with sticks or other improvised devices.

5. Decontaminate individual protective gloves, hood, overboots, combat gear and weapon.

6. Decontaminate weapons are washed with water, dried, and lubricated.

7. Ensure contaminated protective covers covering essential equipment such as ammunition and POL are removed and decontaminated or disposed of.

8. Ensure assigned operators/crew members decontaminate their vehicles and/or crew served weapons.

9. Reduce MOPP if decontamination efforts are adequate as determined by radiation detector kits.

10. Close and mark hasty decontamination site.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.14 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit with appropriate monitor/survey equipment, a deliberate decontamination team with equipment to support personnel and equipment decontamination, a supported unit, an Operations Order, a tactical scenario involving chemical/biological contamination, a specific threat, a training area suitable for mechanized and decontamination operations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Deliberate Decontamination for unit in Chemical/Biological Contaminated Environment so that the equipment and personnel are decontaminated to a condition where the unit is able to resume the mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Coordinate with decontamination team leader as to time of arrival, supplies, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimated time of completion.

2. Request route clearance to Personnel Decontamination Station (PDS) and Equipment Decontamination Station (EDS) assembly area.

3. Participate in advance party party operations at the PDS/EDS as assigned.

4. Move to PDS/EDS and organize for decontamination processing as directed.

5. Process vehicles through the EDS in accordance to the type and level of contamination.

6. Ensure equipment is monitored for residual contamination.

7. Process through the various PDS.

8. Reorganize unit after decontamination is complete in a clean area up wind of residual contamination.

9. Prepare for resumption of mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

11. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

12. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.15 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE EQUIPMENT AS PART OF HASTY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an Operations Order directing the exchange of MOPP gear as part of hasty decontamination, a tactical scenario involving the use of Nuclear weapons, or chemical/biological agents agents, a specific threat, and a training area.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Exchange of Mission Oriented Protective Posture Equipment as part of hasty decontamination procedures for unit in order to ensure maximum survivability of the unit and the ability to conduct follow on missions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that the site selected is uncontaminated.

2. Ensure adequate materials and sets of MOPP gear are on hand.

3. Issue replacement MOPP gear to each Marine. This uncontaminated gear should be in containers such as plastic bags to prevent contamination prior to use.

4. Ensure Marines are paired into buddy teams.

5. Space the buddy teams around a circle, 1 to 3 meters apart.

6. Brief the Marines on MOPP gear exchange and demonstrate procedures.

7. Stop procedures anytime you suspect contamination has spread to skin or undergarments. Decon Marine immediately and then proceed with gear exchange.

8. Ensure MOPP gear exchange occurs as follows:
a. Decon individual gear.
b. Decon hoods.
c. First Marine in pair removes overgarment coat and the trousers with buddy's assistance. Ensure Marines put contaminated overgarments in discard containers.
d. First Marine removes overboots and gloves with buddy's assistance. Buddy may untie or cut overboot laces being careful not to cut through boot.
e. First Marine dons replacement MOPP gear and decontaminated individual equipment.
f. Ensure roles are reversed and the second Marine then exchanges MOPP gear, with the first Marine assisting.
g. Ensure the first Marine then decontaminates his gloves from assisting the second Marine.

9. Check for residual contamination.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. FM 3-100, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

4. FM 3-3, NBC CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

5. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

6. MCRP 3-37.2A (FMFM 11-17), CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

7. MCRP 3-37.2B (FMFM 11-18), NUCLEAR CONTAMINATION AVOIDANCE

8. MCRP 3-37A, NBC FIELD HANDBOOK

9. MCRP 4-11.1A, TREATMENT OF CHEMICAL AGENT CASUALTIES AND CONVENTIONAL MILITARY CHEMICAL AGENTS

10. MCRP 4-11.1C, TREATMENT OF BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT CASUALTIES

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-37, MAGTF NBC OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 3-37.2 (FMFM 11-9), NBC PROTECTION

14. MCWP 3-37.3 (FMFM 11-10), NBC DECONTAMINATION

15. MCWP 3-37.4, NBC RECONNAISSANCE

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

17. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.16 (CORE) ADJUST NBC CREW COMPARTMENT PRESSURIZATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with all hatches closed, a round in the main gun (or muzzle plug installed), the coaxial machinegun installed, front drain valve closed, all periscopes installed, CREW PRESS LOW light on, and TM 9-2350-164-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Adjust NBC crew compartment pressurization system on an M1A1 tank to elevate a low pressure condition as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Loosen two screws from NBC vent guard and cover.

2. Start tank and set tactical idle switch to ON.

3. If main NBC system does not come on automatically, set NBC MODE MAIN switch on commander's panel to ON.

4. Wait 2 minutes for crew compartment to pressurize.

5. If CREW PRESS LOW light on commander's panel is off, slowly slide cover clockwise away from hole until CREW PRESS LOW light comes on. If CREW PRESS LOW light does not come on, do troubleshooting.

6. Slowly slide cover counterclockwise over hole until CREW PRESS LOW light goes off. If CREW PRESS LOW light does not go off, tighten two screws to guard and cover, and notify organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.17 (CORE) OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, field protective mask, air cooled vest, a tactical scenario involving a nuclear threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the NBC system on the tank so that the crew is offered maximum protection, the mission can be continued, communications are reestablished, and the system is fully operational in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don protective mask.

2. Disconnect CVC helmet mike lead from connector.

3. Hook mike lead to connector on mask.

4. Put on air cooled vest as needed.

5. Connect mask canister to break away air duct socket.

6. Connect vest air hose to air duct socket and turn valve to open position as needed.

7. If main NBC system is unusable, and you need NBC breathing air protection, use NBC back up system.

8. Troubleshoot NBC backup system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.10.18 (CORE) MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK

CONDITION(S): Given a Field Protective Mask, appropriate collateral materials, appropriate cleaning gear, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the Field Protective Mask to ensure serviceability in a field environment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Disassemble field protective mask.

2. Clean and inspect hood.

3. Clean and inspect mask face.

4. Clean and inspect eye pieces.

5. Clean and inspect one way valves.

6. Clean and inspect mask webbing.

7. Clean and inspect mask interior and componenets.

8. Clean and inspect collateral components.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 3-4240-280-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL M25A1 PROTECTIVE MASK

2. TM 3-4240-300-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR CHEMICAL, - BIOLOGICAL MASK M40/42

DUTY AREA 11 - VEHICLE OPERATION

TASK: 1812.11.01 (CORE) CONDUCT BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER OPERATION CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, clean rags and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Conduct before, during, and after-operation checks and services on the M1A1 tank by isolating and identifying all deficiencies, correcting them if authorized, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by operator maintenance to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect vehicle overall for leaks, tampering, damage, or missing parts.
2. Inspect quick-release pins.
3. Inspect fire extinguisher system.
4. Inspect driver's controls and instruments.
5. Inspect Gunner's coaxial machinegun.
6. Inspect Loader's machinegun.
7. Inspect .50 caliber machinegun.
8. Inspect parking brake system hydraulic pressure.
9. Inspect hydraulic system oil reservoir.
10. Inspect Commander's panel.
11. Inspect Auxiliary Hydraulic pump.
12. Inspect Night Vision Driver's Viewer.
13. Inspect Power-gun/Turret Control.
14. Inspect Gunner's Primary sight.
15. Inspect Commander's GPS extension.
16. Inspect Gunner's Auxiliary sight.
17. Inspect loader's panel.
18. Inspect turret ammunition storage.
19. Inspect Crew Station NBC equipment.
20. Inspect NBC back up System.
21. Inspect drainport.

22. Inspect transmission oil.

23. Inspect engine oil.

24. Inspect engine compartment fire extinguisher sensor.

25. Inspect electro-mechanical fuel system (EMFS) and lines.

26. Inspect engine hydraulics and heat sensor.

27. Inspect radio intercom system.

28. Inspect loader's panel.

29. Inspect personnel heater.

30. Inspect breech group.

31. Inspect battery bus box.

32. Report deficiencies to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.02 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare driver's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter the driver's station.

2. power up hull systems.

3. Adjust dome light.

4. Check inflatable seal.

5. Conduct intercom check.

6. Adjust seat.

7. Adjust periscopes.

8. Adjust hatch.

9. Adjust steer-throttle control.

10. Close drain valve.

11. Check percent power or mission capability power.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.43, OPERATING THE M1A1 TANK

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.03 (CORE PLUS) SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure driver's station on the M1A1 tank as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Power down hull system.

2. Close driver's hatch.

3. Have turret crewmember position main gun over back deck and lock turret lock.

4. Exit tank through loader's hatch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCI 18.43, OPERATING THE M1A1 TANK

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.04 (CORE) PREPARE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank, M240 machinegun, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare loader's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open loader's hatch

2. Erect crosswind sensor.

3. Install loader's machinegun.

4. Enter loader's station.

5. Power up loader's station.

6. Conduct intercom check.

7. Adjust loader's seat.

8. Adjust loader's hatch.

9. Install night vision viewer as needed.

10. Position loader's guards and safety guard frame for firing.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.05 (CORE) SECURE LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure loader's station an the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stow loader's guards and safety guard frame.

2. Remove night vision viewer from loader's hatch.

3. Power down loader's station.

4. Remove loader's machinegun.

5. Stow crosswind sensor.

6. Remove antennas.

7. Close and lock loader's hatch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.06 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank with crew, M240 machinegun, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare gunner's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter gunner's station.

2. Adjust domelight.

3. Conduct intercom check.

4. Install coaxial machinegun.

5. Adjust gunner's seat.

6. Adjust browpads.

7. Position chest rest for firing.

8. Power up gunner's station.

9. Conduct main accumulator pressure check.

10. Conduct GPS functional check and adjustments.

11. Conduct computer self test and computer data check.

12. Cunduct TIS checkout.

13. Conduct GAS adjustments.

14. Test fire control system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 20-32, MINE/COUNTERMINE OPERATIONS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.07 (CORE PLUS) SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure gunner's station on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove coaxial machinegun.

2. Power down gunner's station.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.08 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank, .50 caliber M2 HB machinegun or M240 machinegun, and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Prepare commander's station on the M1A1 tank for operation as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Enter tank commander's station.

2. Position commander's armed guard.

3. Power up commander's station and turret.

4. Conduct intercom check.

5. Adjust commander's seat.

6. Adjust commander's hatch.

7. Adjust commander's platforms.

8. Install commander's weapon.

9. Conduct Position Location Reporting System (PLRS) checkout.

10. Adjust commander's GPS extension.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.09 (CORE PLUS) SECURE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given a stationary M1A1 tank and TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

STANDARD(S): Secure commander's station on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove commander's weapon.

2. Secure commander's station and turret.

3. Power down commander's station and turret.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.10 (CORE) REFUEL AN M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a fuel source, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Refuel the M1A1 Tank in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Make sure tank is parked on level ground.

2. Shut down engine.

3. Tell turret crew member to traverse turret as required for fueling.

4. Tell another crew member to get portable fire extinguisher from left turret stowage box.

5. Clean around fuel tank filler cover with clean rag.

6. Lift pin out of bracket, then pull out pin.

7. Lift fuel tank cover.

8. Clean fuel tank filler cap, fuel filler neck, and drain tube if equipped, with clean rag.

9. Turn fuel tank filler cap counterclockwise using handle.

10. Lift fuel tank filler cap from fuel tank filler neck.

11. Tell another crew member to point nozzle on portable fire extinguisher at fuel tank filler neck.

12. Put fuel nozzle from fuel source into fuel tank filler neck.

13. Pump fuel into fuel tank until fuel is about 1 inch below top of strainer flange.

14. Secure fuel tank filler cap.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.11 (CORE) EMPLOY SMOKE GENERATION SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a training area to support land driving, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the smoke generation system in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Drive in direction and at speed directed by tank commander.

2. On command from tank commander, pull out and set SMOKE GENERATOR switch to ON. SMOKE GENERATOR light should light. If SMOKE GENERATOR light does not light, do troubleshooting.

3. On command from tank commander, pull out and set SMOKE GENERATOR switch to OFF.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.12 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the M1A1 Tank under cold weather conditions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for cold weather operations in accordance with FM 9-207.

2. Perform hydraulic zero pressure check to bring hydraulic system pressure to zero.

3. Set TURRET POWER switch on commander's panel to "OFF".

4. Attempt to start engine normally. If engine starts go to step 11. If ABORT light on driver's master panel lights, turn off ABORT light and then go to step 5.

5. Press and hold PUSH TO START pushbutton for about 3 seconds and then let go.

6. Press and hold PUSH TO START pushbutton again and hold until green STARTED light lights, but no longer than 2 minutes and then let go.

7. If engine starts goto step 11. if engine does not start, wait 3 minutes and go to step 8.

8. Set and hold STARTER ONLY switch to ENGAGED for 20-30 seconds and then let go.

9. Wait until engine stops turning and RPM gage shows 0 RPM.

10. Make three more attempts repeating steps 6 through 9. If engine still does not start, notify unit maintenance.

11. Wait 2 minutes and then have loader set turret networks box circuit breaker CB3 to ON and reset LAMP RESET buton on TNB.

12. Check engine indicators.

13. Check warning lights.

14. Check hydraulics.

15. Check caution lights.

16. Drive tank in snow and extreme cold weather.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.13 (CORE) MAINTAIN AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain air induction system on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Traverse turret to service precleaner.

2. Clean sponson air intake grilles.

3. Open precleaner covers.

4. Open top deck left grille doors.

5. Service precleaner.

6. Close top deck left grille doors.

7. Close precleaner covers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.14 (CORE) ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, parked on ground level, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Adjust track tension on the M1A1 tank so that grease flows out of release valve and the tank is ready to be maneuvered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open number one skirt.

2. Clean threads on adjusting link.

3. Clean relief valve and adjusting link grease fitting.

4. Back out lock screw 3 1/2 turns.

5. Pump grease into grease fitting until grease spurts out of relief valve.

6. Screw locking nut along threads with spanner wrench until loosely seated against tube.

7. Close number one skirt.

8. Repeat steps for other side of track.

9. Start engine; drive rearward about 20 feet, drive forward about 20 feet, then set transmission shift control to N and coast to a stop.

10. Shut down engine (instruct driver to be prepared to apply parking brake).

11. Opne number one skirt.

12. Pump grease into fitting until grease flows out of relief valve.

13. Screw locknut along threads with spanner wrench until slot is in line with lock screw.

14. Tighten screw.

15. Release pressure on relief valve.

16. Cose number one skirt.

17. Repeat performance steps 11 through 16 for the other side of the tank.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.15 (CORE) INSPECT HYDRAULICS ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Inspect the hydraulics on the M1A1 tank by identifying any maintenance deficiencies and correcting if within authorized maintenance level, and reporting any deficiencies that cannot be corrected by authorized maintenance level to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove engine access cover.

2. Inspect engine hydraulics.

3. Install engine access cover.

4. Open top deck right grille doors.

5. Inspect heat exchanger.

6. Close top deck right grille.

7. Inspect hull hydraulics.

8. Power charge manual elevation accumulator.

9. Manually charge manual elevation accumulator.

10. Bleed air from traverse hydraulics.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.16 (CORE) MAINTAIN THE M1A1 TANK 120MM MAIN GUN

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, SL-3 items, clean dry rags, CLP, sponge, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the M1A1 tank 120mm main gun so that all operator preventive maintenance is performed as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clean and service bore evacuator.

2. Clean and service main gun tube.

3. Clean and service stub base deflector.

4. Remove the breechblock.

5. Clean and inspect the breechblock.

6. Install the breechblock.

7. Adjust the operating CAM.

8. Conduct a firing circuit test.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.17 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with crew, Sl-3 items, clean water, lens cleaning solution, lens tissue, a camels hair PM brush, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the M1A1 tank periscopes so that the driver's washer fluid reservoir is filled with the prescibed solution; all periscope optical surfaces, windows, and mirrors are free of grease and dirt; and any damage to periscopes is reported to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Service driver's periscope washer fluid reservoir.

2. Remove periscope.

3. Check periscope for cracks or cloudiness.

4. Wipe carefully with clean rag. Mounting surfaces of periscopes and their mounts must be free of dirt.

5. Install periscope.

6. Clean windows and mirrors.

7. Clean sight lenses.

8. Report any damage to periscope or windows to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.18 (CORE PLUS) REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with damaged track shoe, crew, SL-3 items, replacement track shoe, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Replace track shoe on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Position the unserviceable track shoe midway between the number one roadwheel and the idler wheel.

2. Open necessary skirt panels (number 1, 4 and 6 as applicable).

3. Release track tension.

4. Install the track connecting fixtures if more than one shoe is to be replaced.

5. Disconnect the track and remove the damaged shoe.

6. Install the track shoe and track.

7. Remove the track connecting fixtures if used.

8. Adjust the track tension.

9. Close the skirts.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.19 (CORE PLUS) REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with thrown track and crew, SL-3 items, 75-foot 3/4" diameter rope, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Replace thrown track on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Walk the track into position.

2. If track can be walked on, adjust track tension and continue mission.

3. If track is thrown and cannot be walked on. disconnect track.

4. Prepare to install track.

5. Check suspension for damage and serviceability.

6. Check track parts for damage and serviceability.

7. Install track torque binder.

8. Get tank onto track.

9. Get track onto drive sprocket.

10. Move track over idler wheel.

11. Connect track and adjust tension.

12. Remove track torque binder and continue mission.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.20 (CORE PLUS) SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with all stations shut down, dry rags, grease, SL-3 items, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Service batteries on the M1A1 tank as per TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open battery covers.

2. Clean tops of batteries with clean rag.

3. Move rubber boots off terminals.

4. Check for evidence of corrosion, arcing, rust, or looseness. If found, notify organizational maintenance.

5. Ensure felt washers are on terminals. If missing, notify organizational maintenance.

6. Check insulation on all cables. If cracked, cut, or rubbed through, notify organizational maintenance.

7. Remove battery caps and check water level. Replace caps securely.

8. If all batteries are in good condition, apply light coat of grease to each terminal and put rubber boots back in place. Install plastic cover. Swing clamps in place over cover and close battery covers.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.21 (CORE) TROUBLESHOOT M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 tank with a malfunction, crew, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Troubleshoot the M1A1 tank by isolating and identifying any malfunctions. Any crew-level malfunctions will be corrected if authorized. All malfunctions that cannot be corrected by the crew will be reported to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the symptom or malfunction.

2. Locate symptom or malfunction in TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

3. Conduct troubleshooting procedures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. LI 08953A-12, LUBRICATION ORDER FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.22 (CORE) SLAVE START M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an operational M1A1 Tank with crew, an M1A1 Tank with dead batteries, the appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Slave start the M1A1 Tank with dead batteries in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare dead tank.

2. Prepare live tank.

3. Start dead tank.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.23 (CORE) OPERATE M1A1 TANK ON LAND

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a training area to support land driving, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the M1A1 Tank on land without losing control of the vehicle at any time, applying emergency procedures as required, and continuously observing the forward terrain for possible enemy targets and for likely friendly firing positions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Perform pre operations checks.

2. Properly start the AAV.

3. Check operating systems to ensure vehicle is functioning properly.

4. Ensure all stations are properly prepared.

5. Ensure that the crews operate the vehicle on land, driving in reverse and pivoting the vehicle as required.

6. Ensure that the crews perform during operations checks as required.

7. Ensure that the crews drive up and down hills as required.

8. Ensure that the crews drive over obstacles as required.

9. Ensure that the crews drive across ditches as required.

10. Ensure that the crews use evasive driving techniques as required.

11. Ensure that the crews drive at night, with and without lights, with and without night vision devices, as required.

12. Ensure that the crews stop the vehicle properly.

13. Ensure that the crews perform after operations checks.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.24 (CORE) RECOVER MIRED M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a disabled M1A1 Tank capable of being towed, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Recover the mired M1A1 Tank using self recovery techniques, then other M1A1 Tanks if necessary in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare mired vehicle for towing.

2. Prepare towing vehicle.

3. Attach tow cables or tow bar.

4. Use additional vehicles if required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

5. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.25 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE M1A1 TANK RECOVERY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a disabled M1A1 Tank capable of being towed, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the Recovery of the mired or disabled M1A1 Tank using self recovery techniques or other M1A1 Tanks in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Locate the disabled vehicle and establish local security.

2. Conduct estimate of the situation to determine:
a. Situation of the vehicle: mired, disabled, overturned.
b. The condition of the vehicle: can operate once recovered, can be repaired on site, must be towed to collection point.
c. Most appropriate recovery method: self, like, other.

3. Mired tank:
a. Attempt self recovery.
b. Use other tank(s).
c. Use tank recovery vehicles.

4. Disabled tank:
a. Use other tank(s).
b. Use tank recovery vehicle.

5. Overturned tank:
a. Use other tanks.
b. Use tank recovery vehicles.

6. Conduct repairs as appropriate.

7. Rig vehicle for towing to collection point if repairs can return the vehicle to operational status.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

5. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.26 (CORE PLUS) EVACUATE WOUNDED CREWMEMBER FROM EACH CREW STATION

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a crew with a wounded crewmember, a tactical scenario, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Evacuate the wounded crewman from each of the vehicle crew stations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Stop the vehicle, preferably in a covered and concealed position.

2. Determine the extent of the crewman's injuries and stabilize him as much as possible.

3. Determine the best method for evacuating the wounded crewmember, either up and through the hatch or down and through the troop compartment.

4. If evacuating him up and through a hatch, have a second crewmember assist from below, while using the helo lifting strap on the crewman's uniform to raise him clear of the hatch. Lower him over the side of the vehicle to the second crewmen waiting to assist.

5. Move the injured crewman to a covered position and continue first aid as appropriate.

6. Evacuate the injured crewman in accordance with the operations order or unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.27 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT HASTY DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE

CONDITION(S): Given a disabled M1A1 Tank, an operations order directing destruction of vehicles to prevent enemy use within 15 minutes, a tactical scenario involving enemy contact within 20 minutes, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the hasty demolition of the vehicle in order to prevent enemy use in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security around disabled vehicle.

2. Determine amount of time available to conduct repair or salvage operations.

3. If speed is essential or enemy pressure is present prepare vehicle for hasty demolition by:
a. Removing all wounded and dead personnel from vehicle.
b. Removing any personal weapons and equipment.
c. Disable fire suppression system.
e. Clear all radios if time permits.

4. Have all personnel and vehicles move at least 500 meters from disabled vehicle.

5. Have designated vehicle(s) fire into engine compartment until onboard ammunition and fuel ignite or explode.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

3. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.28 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT DELIBERATE DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE

CONDITION(S): Given a disabled M1A1 Tank, an operations order directing the destruction of vehicles to prevent enemy use and displacement in two hours, a tactical scenario involving enemy contact within two hours, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the deliberate demolition of the vehicle in order to prevent enemy use in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security around disabled vehicle.

2. Determine amount of time available to conduct repair or salvage operations.

3. If enemy contact is not likely within two hours prepare vehicle for deliberate demolition by:
a. Removing all wounded and dead personnel from vehicle.
b. Removing any personal weapons and equipment.
c. Destroy/remove sight/fire control equipment.
d. Destroy/remove vehicle records.
e. Destroy/remove weapons.
f. Destroy/remove ammunition.
g. Destroy/remove communications equipment.
h. Disable fire suppression system.

4. Have all personnel and vehicles move at least 500 meters from disabled vehicle.

5. Have designated vehicle(s) fire into engine compartment until onboard ammunition and fuel ignite or explode or use thermite grenade.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

3. MCRP 4-11.4A (FMFRP 4-34), BATTLEFIELD DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND REPAIR

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.29 (CORE) TOW M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank capable of being towed, two M1A1's capable of towing or suitable tank recovery vehicle, crews, a tow bar, the appropriate collateral equipment, a training area suitable for mechanized opeprations, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Tow the diasabled Tank over land in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare disabled tank for towing.

2. Prepare towing tank for towing.

3. Attach tow bar or tow cables between vehicles.

4. Employ brake vehicle as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.11.30 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1Tank equipped with an EAPU, a crew and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the EAPU to provide power to vehicle systems in accordance with the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open control panel access door.

2. Move EAPU START/ON/STOP switch to START and release.

3. Let EAPU engine run for about 2 minutes. Have driver turn on vehocle master power. Set OUTPUT POWER ON/OFF switch to ON.

4. Close control panel access door.

5. When auxiliary power is no longer needed, shut down EAPU.

6. Star using low battery procedures when appropriate.

7. Start EAPU using manual start procedures when appropriate.

8. Start EAPU using remote start procedures when appropriate.

9. Start EAPU using slave start procedures when appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.11.31 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a tactical scenario, a training are asuitable for employment of the MCD, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the MCD to defeat threat missles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Remove protective cover and stow beside MCD using straps.

2. Make sure turret power is ON.

3. Set MCD CONTROL UTILITY OUTLET indicator lamp on EAPU remote control panel is lit. If lamp does not light, notify unit maintenance.

4. When MCD is no longer needed, shut the system down.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.11.32 (CORE PLUS) EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a scenario with a simulated vehicle fire, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Extinguish on board vehicle fire in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate engine compartment fire extinguisher in the automatic mode.

2. Operate crew compartment fire extinguisher in the automatic mode.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.11.33 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, a scenario involving a hit to the turret bustle, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Bustle Hit Drill in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don protective masks.

2. Turn on vehicle particulate filter system.

3. Use overpressure system as applicable.

4. Rotate turret to position gun tube over the side of the vehicle.

5. Wait inside the tank for at least 60 minutes.

6. Move with hatches open to maintenance collection point.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 17-12-1-1, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. FM 17-12-1-2, TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.11.34 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank with crew, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, a scenario involving a hit to the turret bustle, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Abandon Tank Drill to evacuate the crew in the event of a hit to the turret bustle in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. TC reports crew status.

2. TC commands abandon tank - assemble right/left/rear.

3. Driver announces clear so that turret can be traversed.

4. TC traverses turret to 3 o'clock, levels gun, and sets radio to unused frequency.

5. Loader opens breach and removes round from main gun.

6. TC removes backplate from .50 caliber machinegun and places it in main gun breach.

7. Gunner removes backplate from coaxial machinegun and places it in main gun breach.

8. TC secures protective mask, individual weapon, rations, and SOI.

9. Gunner secures protective mask, individual weapon, rations, and all grenades to include thermite grenades.

10. Loader secures protective mask, individual weapon, M4 rifle, ammunition, rations, and loader's mittens.

11. Driver secures protective mask, individual weapon, ammunition, and rations.

12. TC places SOI in breach and recieves two thermite grenades from gunner.

13. Gunner passes two thermite grenades to TC and two thermite grenades to loader.

14. Loader places one thermite grenade in breech and stands by.

15. Driver ruptures heater fuel line, turns on heater, and dismounts tank.

16. TC secures M4 rifle, exits through TC's hatch and moves to back deck.

17. Gunner exits through TC's hatch, secures loader's machinegun and two boxes of ammunition and dismounts tank.

18. TC opens right grille doors to expose fuel cell.

19. Gunner moves to area announced by TC and establishes security watch.

20. Driver moves to area announced by TC and establishes security watch.

21. TC commands "PULL PIN".

22. Loader, on command, pulls pin on remaining thermite grenade, places it in the breech, and closes the breech.

23. TC pulls pin on one grenade as loader exits tank and places both grenades on top of fuel cell.

24. Loader exits through loader's hatch and dismounts tank.

25. TC dismounts tank and conducts personnel accountability.

26. Loader moves to location announced by TC and provides security watch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 12 - MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT

TASK: 1812.12.01 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES OF M1A1 TANK UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, all appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services of M1A1 Tank Unit to include 1st echelon PM, inspection, documentation and conduct of 2nd and 3rd echelon corrective maintenance, routine services on vehicles, optical devices, tools and test equipment, and communications equipment to include calibration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all collateral materials for all items are inventoried, repaired, or replaced as necessary on a regular basis.

2. Ensure that all 1st echelon Preventative Maintenance Checks and Services are conducted in accordance with the references.

3. Ensure that all items requiring calibration are serviced according to their technical manuals.

4. Ensure that all communications equipment is inspected and serviced in accordance with the appropriate technical manuals.

5. Ensure that corrective maintenance efforts are properly documented in accordance with the manuals.

6. Ensure that all optical devices are serviced in accordance with the unit service schedule and the references.

7. Ensure that all required inspections, services, and repairs are conducted on all weapons organic to the unit.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

7. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

8. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

9. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

10. TM 9-1005-262-15, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D

11. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.02 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT VEHICLE INSPECTION OF M1A1 TANK UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, all appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Vehicle Inspection of M1A1 Tank Unit to ensure accountability, serviceability, and operational readiness in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect collateral material for accountability, serviceability, and cleanliness. Ensure that all items are accounted for on inventory forms. Ensure that all missing or unserviceable items are reflected on the DPR.

2. Inspect the AAV for serviceability and cleanliness.
a. Ensure that all systems are fully operational.
b. Ensure that any mechanical defects are noted on the appropriate vehicle's ERO, that higher echelons are notified of work requiring their assistance, that all required parts are noted on the unit's DPR.
c. Ensure that all required services have been conducted and noted in the vehicles records.

3. Inspect the weapon(s) for serviceability and cleanliness.
a. Ensure that the weapon(s) are fully operational.
b. Ensure that any mechanical defects are noted on the appropriate ERO, that higher echelons are notified of work requiring their assistance, that all required parts are noted on the unit's DPR.
c. Ensure that all required services have been conducted and noted in the weapons' records.

4. Inspect the communication system for cleanliness and serviceability, to include the crew's CVC helmets.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

7. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

8. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

9. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

10. TM 9-1005-262-15, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D

11. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.03 (CORE PLUS) INSPECT COMPLETED MAINTENANCE WORK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an active ERO and EROSL for that vehicle, a current DPR, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Inspect Completed Maintenance on an M1A1 Tank to ensure that all required work has been completed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review PMCS records or ERO to determine which maintenance work has been accomplished and is to be inspected.

2. Visually inspect the items that have been repaired or serviced.

3. Verify that the corrective maintenance or service has been conducted in accordance with the references.

4. Direct any additional work required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

7. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

8. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

9. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

10. TM 9-1005-262-15, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62 MM MACHINEGUN M60D

11. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.04 (CORE) MAINTAIN ORDNANCE VEHICLE LOGBOOK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an Ordnance Vehicle Logbook, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Maintain Ordnance Vehicle Logbook of M1A1 Tank for accurate entries in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inventory log book to ensure that it is complete.

2. Verify that the inspector block has been properly signed on NAVMC 10392, Ordnance Vehicle Military Acceptance Record.

3. Ensure that NAVMC 10393, Ordnance Vehicle Daily Log contains appropriate entries and signatures.

4. Ensure that NAVMC 10394, Ordnance Vehicle Monthy Log contains appropriate entries and signatures.

5. Ensure that NAVMC 10398, Ordnance Vehicle Service Record contains appropriate entries and signatures.

6. Ensure that NAVMC 10401, Ordnance Vehicle Overhaul and Rebuild Record contains appropriate entries and signatures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

7. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.05 (CORE PLUS) MONITOR DAILY PROGRESS REPORT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an Open ERO and EROSL, a current DPR, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Monitor the Daily Progress Report of the M1A1 Tank so that the commander may be briefed accurately on the current status of the unit's maintenance activities, on at least a weekly basis, and ensuring that all entries on the DPR are current and correct, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Obtain (DPR) which is no more than five days old.

2. Verify job status of all EROs .

3. Ensure EROs reflecting a "short parts" status have parts on order or EROSLs being processed.

4. Annotate on the EROSL those parts and transactions that appear on the DPR. Ensure that all remaining parts or transaction on the EROSL are submitted to the supply source for action at the next unit reconciliation.

5. Ensure that there are no parts on order that reflect a higher FAD status than that of the ERO.

6. Ensure that all EROs have a valid category and priority for the work being requested.

7. Ensure that all EROs have valid priorities and indicator codes.

8. Brief unit commander on the DPR as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

3. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

4. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

7. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.06 (CORE PLUS) INITIATE A WORK REQUEST

CONDITION(S): Given NAVMC 10245, ERO (Equipment Repair Order), a tank requiring maintenance action, UM 4790-5, and TM 4700-15/1.

STANDARD(S): Initiate a work request (ERO) as per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review ERO information in TM 4700-15/1.

2. Enter Serial No. Turned In If Different From Below (if applicable).

3. Enter Y to indicate an ORF (Operational Readiness Float) exchange is desired if the RDD (Required Delivery Date) cannot be met. Enter N if no exchange is desired (block 11).

4. Enter Organization Doing Repairs or to which the equipment is being evacuated (if applicable).

5. Enter DEST.AC (Designation Activity) (if applicable/blocks 12-16).

6. Enter request No. (if applicable/blocks 17-20).

7. Enter DCD (Deadline Control Date) (if applicable/blocks 21-24).

8. Enter ECH (Echelon) of repair (block 25).

9. Enter serial Number of equipment (if applicable/blocks 26-35).

10. Enter Job ID from current edition of the Marine Corps User's Manual, UM 4790-5 (if applicable/blocks 36-37).

11. Enter QTY to be repaired under this ERO (blocks 38-39). Ensure that the field is filled.

12. Enter RDD (if applicable/blocks 40-43).

13. Enter Owning Organization.

14. Enter Owner AC (Activity Code) (blocks 44-48).

15. Have authorized person sign Authorized By (Signature) Date block after rest of ERO is completed.

16. Enter Defect code from UM 4790-5 (if applicable/blocks 49-51).

17. Enter PRI (Priority) assigned (blocks 52-53).

18. Enter ID Number (blocks 54-59).

19. Enter Nomenclature.

20. Circle Category Code.

21. Enter JON (Job Order Number) (blocks 63-76).

22. Have authorized person sign Released From Investigation (Signature) block (if applicable).

23. Enter Owner's Phone Number.

24. Enter SEC REP (Secondary Repairable) NSN (if applicable.

25. Enter Remarks section with any other necessary information.

26. Turn in ERO, equipment, and records to maintenance activity. Receive yellow copy as receipt.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

2. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

3. NAVMC 10245, EQUIPMENT REPAIR ORDER (ERO)

4. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

5. UM 4790-5, MARINE CORPS USER'S MANUAL MIMMS (AIS) FMSS

TASK: 1812.12.07 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE AN ERO SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)

CONDITION(S): Given NAVMC 10925, EROSL (ERO Shopping/transaction List), UM 4790-5, TM 4700-15/1, an active ERO, and a requirement for SL-3 components.

STANDARD(S): Prepare an EROSL as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise the quality control program.
2. Enter ERO number.
3. Supervise the Replacement and Evacuation program (R&E).
4. Enter Unit and Date.
5. Supervise the the Recoverable Items Program (RIP).
6. Circle appropriate Material Usage Code.
7. Supervise the Inspect Repair Only As Necessary (IROAN) program.
8. Annotate the shop section.
9. Supervise the Repair and Return (R&R) program.
10. Enter the reference source in the letter blank "A."
11. Supervise the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPAC).
12. Enter remaining letter blanks as per local SOP.
13. Supervise the Joint Oil Analysis Program (JOAP).
14. Enter the requisition information using the appropriate template.
15. Implement a maintenance inspection program.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Cpl

REFERENCE(S):

1. APPLICABLE TM-10, MANUALS
2. AR 25-30, Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms
3. FED LOG, Federal Logistics Data on Compact Disk
4. NAVMC 10925, EQUIPMENT REPAIR ORDER SHOPPING LIST (EROSL)
5. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

6. UM 4790-5, MARINE CORPS USER'S MANUAL MIMMS (AIS) FMSS

TASK: 1812.12.08 (CORE PLUS) ORDER OPERATIONAL CHECKS OF MATERIAL

CONDITION(S): Given a unit mission, one or more fully operational and crewed tanks, time, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Order operational checks of material as required to maintain operability of equipment as time becomes available during operations. Coordinate with unit commander in time managment. Monitor time available to crews in achieving mission, and reconcile with duties required for maintenance and upkeep of the equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Monitor time available in accomplishing mission.

2. Determine time availability with commander, and coordinate on security items.

3. Supervise and coordinate on security.

4. Direct other tank crews to conduct vehicle checks.

5. Direct security element to conduct checks when other vehicles are done, and have other crews take up security watch.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

2. TM 11-5810-312-12-1, OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL/INSTALLATION KIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-12

3. TM 11-5820-401-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL (VRC-12)

4. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

5. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

6. TM 3-4240-236-12, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, VEHICLE PARTICULATE FILTER UNIT

7. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

8. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

9. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

10. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

11. TM 9-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

12. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

13. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

14. TM 9-1040-267-20&P, ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL, M 257 GRENADE LAUNCHER

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.09 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE

CONDITION(S): Given requirement to perform equipment maintenance and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure equipment readiness is maintained to support mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Direct the processing of equipment through the maintenance cycle.

2. Ensure preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS) requirements are met.

3. Direct the performance of PMCS.

4. Supervise limited technical inspections (LTI) of equipment.

5. Identify maintenance tasks for a given echelon of maintenance.

6. Identify equipment maintenance resource requirements.

7. Ensure corrective maintenance (CM) requirements are met.

8. Direct the performance of (CM).

9. Monitor the use of equipment records and maintenance forms.

10. Monitor layette procedures.

11. Monitor a Pre-Expended Bin (PEB).

12. Direct the information research on maintenance repair parts.

13. Monitor tool control.

14. Monitor the quality of equipment maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable SL 3

2. APPLICABLE TM-10, MANUALS

3. AR 25-30, Index of Army Publications and Blank Forms

4. FED LOG, Federal Logistics Data on Compact Disk

5. FMFRP 4-15, Commanders Guide to Maintenance

6. IL, Identification List

7. LO/LI, Applicable Lubrication Order or Instruction

8. MCO 4855.10, Quality Deficiency Report

9. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

10. MCO P4790.1, MIMMS Introduction Manual

11. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

12. MCO P5215.17, The USMC Technical Publications System

13. MHIF, Master Header Information File

14. SL-1-2/SL-1-3, Index of Publications Stocked by the USMC

15. SL-3, Components List

16. SL-4, Repair, Maintenance, and Management Lists

17. SL-6, MCSL Applications List

18. TAM, Table of Authorized Materials

19. TM, Equipment Technical Manual

20. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

TASK: 1812.12.10 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS

CONDITION(S): Given a unit's T/O&E and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure proper execution of maintenance programs and maintain equipment readiness per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFRP 4-15, Commanders Guide to Maintenance

2. IL, Identification List

3. LO/LI, Applicable Lubrication Order or Instruction

4. MCO 4731.1, Oil Analysis Program for Ground Equipment

5. MCO 4790.18, CPAC Program

6. MCO 4855.10, Quality Deficiency Report

7. MCO 5100.8, MARINE CORPS GROUND OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (OSH) PROGRAM

8. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

9. MCO P4400.82, MIMMS Controlled Item Management Manual

10. MCO P4790.1, MIMMS Introduction Manual

11. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

12. MCO P4790.3, MIMMS Depot Policy Manual

13. MCO P5090.2, ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE AND PROTECTION MANUAL

14. MCO P5215.17, The USMC Technical Publications System

15. MHIF, Master Header Information File

16. MSDS, Material Safety Data Sheets

17. NAVMC 2692, UNIT SAFETY PROGRAM MANAGEMENT MANUAL

18. SL-1-2/SL-1-3, Index of Publications Stocked by the USMC

19. SL-3, Components List

20. SL-4, Repair, Maintenance, and Management Lists

21. SL-6, MCSL Applications List

22. TI 4710-14/1, Replacement and Evacuation Program

23. TI 4731-14/1, Marine Corps Participation in the Joint Oil Analysis Program

24. TM, Equipment Technical Manual

25. TM 10209-10/1, Use and Care of Hand Tools & Measuring Tools

26. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

27. TM 4795-12/1, Organizational Corrosion Prevention and Control Procedures for USMC Equipment (CD ROM)

28. TM 9-2300-422-23&P, Army Oil Analysis Sampling Values Army Oil Analysis Program Nonaeronautical Equipment

---

TASK: 1812.12.11 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN WEAPON RECORD DATA

CONDITION(S): Given a tank, firing usage/weapon service data to enter, NAVMC 10558, NAVMC 10558a and TM 4700-15/1.

STANDARD(S): Maintain weapon record data for each type of weapon mounted on the tank to ensure a record of rounds fired and history data on the weapon is kept current.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain NAVMC 10558, Weapon Record Book, Part I.

   a. Enter information in the Summary Sheet, Weapon Component Performance, when applicable.

   b. Enter information in the Record Assignments when applicable.

2. Maintain NAVMC 10558a, Weapon Record Book, Part II.

   a. Enter information in the Unit Commander's Record when applicable.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Sgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCWP 3-12.2 (FM-17-12-1-1), TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS), VOLUME I - TANK CREW HANDBOOK

2. MCWP 3-12.3 (FM-17-12-1-2), TANK GUNNERY TRAINING (ABRAMS) VOLUME II - TRAINER'S GUIDE

3. MCWP 3-12.3B (FMFRP 6-17-12-1-2), TANK COMBAT TABLES M1

4. TM 4700-15/1, MARINE CORPS GROUND EQUIPMENT RECORD PROCEDURES

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.12.12 (CORE PLUS) MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a using unit account a T/O&E and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure the T/E allowances are properly maintained to support the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate unit T/E excesses and deficiencies.

2. Supervise the adjustment of the unit table of equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3000.11, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting (MCGERR)

2. MCO 4400.172, Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures

3. MCO 5311.1, Total Force Structure Process (TSFP)

4. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

5. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

6. UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

DUTY AREA 13 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT

TASK: 1812.13.01 (CORE PLUS) DETERMINE LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a specific tactical scenario, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Determine the logistics support requirements of the unit to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the command relationship between the tank unit and the supported unit.
a. Attached.
b. Direct support.
c. General support.

2. Determine the preventative maintenance support needs of the unit.

3. Determine the corrective maintenance support needs of the unit.

4. Determine messing requirements.

5. Determine Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant (POL) requirements.

6. Determine ammunition requirements.

7. Determine time requirements for preventative maintenance checks and services.

8. Determine requirements for resuply operations prior to commencing the attack.

9. Determine vehicle status, specifically critical systems:
a. Weapons station and weapons.
b. Communications.
c. Suspension/power train.
d. Water drive/operating systems.
e. By type of vehicle: Tank, AAV (all variants), LAV, Engineer vehicles, wheeled vehicles.

10. Determine echelons of repair requiring support.

11. Determine medical/dental requirements.

12. Determine support required from higher elements.

13. Determine likely means of combat service support that will be available based on experience and task organization.

14. Determine personnel requirements by MOS or special skill.

15. Report any critical shortfalls in either equipment, supplies, or personnel.

16. Coordinate efforts and requirements with supporting elements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

12. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

13. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.13.02 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON M1A1 TANK UNIT LOGISTIC SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander of the logistics support requirements of the M1A1 Tank Unit and their impact on the unit's ability to support the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine Logistics support requirements.

2. Determine organic Logistics support capabilities.

3. Determine shortfalls on Logistics support requirements.

4. Advise supported unit commander and his staff on any Logistical support requirements that the unit can not meet and their potential impact on operations.

5. Recommend courses of action to the support unit commander and his staff to deal with any Logistical support requirement shortfalls.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

13. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

14. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.13.03 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT QUARTERING PARTY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order directing the establishment of an Assembly Area (AA), and the References.

STANDARD(S): Conduct quartering party operations including route reconnaissance, site

survey of intended AA, coordinating movement of unit into AA, providing security for AA prior to and during movement, in support of the operations order and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue Warning Order to Quartering party personnel. Party should include security detail appropriate to size of AA and enemy activity and representatives from each major element and staff section.

2. Coordinate with unit S-3 and S-4 for details on the location and requirements for the AA, personnel and equipment for the quartering party, fire support coordination to cover the movement to and survey of the site.

3. Task organize Quartering Party.

4. Plan and conduct tactical road march from current location to planned site.

5. Establish security element and conduct patrol of area to determine level of enemy activity in the immediate area.

6. Conduct site survey to determine:
a. Ability of Quartering Party and main unit to defend area.
b. Trafficability of routes in area.
c. Ability of main unit to fit into area with proper dispersion between units and facilities.
d. Proposed locations of elements and facilities within the area.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.13.04 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT RESUPPLY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Conduct resupply operations in support of the operations order and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish local security.

2. Establish method of resupply, tail gate or service station.

3. Establish priorities of resupply by unit, element, and item supplied.

4. Conduct resupply operations without compromising local security or detection by the enemy.

5. Enforce all safety precautions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

10. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.13.05 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a tactical scenario, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the routine functions of the Logistics Operations Center (LOC) in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize Logistics Operation Center in accordance with unit SOP. Internal arrangement should allow for:
a. Status boards, overlays and situation maps.
b. Simultaneous monitoring and integration of Maneuver and Fire Support assets.
c. Briefing of primary staff and commanders.

2. Establish LOC staffing with executive or primary staff, special staff, liaison personnel, and supporting personnel.

3. Organize personnel, equipment, and vehicles for 24 hour/all weather operations.

4. Determine location based on defensible position with good communications aspects.

5. Identify alternate LOC site and route in the event that the LOC must displace quickly.

6. Prepare plans for the establishment of alternate LOC per unit SOP.

7. Ensure strict OPSEC/COMSEC during displacement.

8. Employ active and passive security measures to include:
a. Camouflage.
b. COMSEC.
c. Vehicle and fighting positions.
d. Patrols.
e. Dispersion.
f. Employ improved positions/dig in as time permits.

9. Establish traffic control measures to limit access and movement in the vicinity of the LOC.

10. Establish remote antenna farm.

11. Establish unit journal.

12. Establish message handling procedures within the LOC.

13. Establish and maintain unit status board.

14. Coordinate Combat Service Support Operations.

15. Coordinate with Combat Operation Center as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.13.06 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a tactical scenario, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the routine functions of the Logistics Operations Center (LOC) in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize Logistics Operation Center in accordance with unit SOP. Internal arrangement should allow for:
a. Status boards, overlays and situation maps.
b. Simultaneous monitoring and integration of Maneuver and Fire Support assets.
c. Briefing of primary staff and commanders.

2. Establish LOC staffing with executive or primary staff, special staff, liaison personnel, and supporting personnel.

3. Organize personnel, equipment, and vehicles for 24 hour/all weather operations.

4. Rehearse movement to alternate LOC site and route in the event that the LOC must displace quickly.

5. Review plans for the establishment of alternate LOC per unit SOP.

6. Maintain strict OPSEC/COMSEC during displacement.

7. Employ active and passive security measures to include:

a. Camouflage.
b. COMSEC.
c. Vehicle and fighting positions.
d. Patrols.
e. Dispersion.
f. Employ improved positions/dig in as time permits.

8. Enforce traffic control measures to limit access and movement in the vicinity of the LOC.

9. Maintain remote antenna farm.

10. Maintain unit journal.

11. Enforce message handling procedures within the LOC.

12. Maintain unit status board.

13. Coordinate Combat Service Support Operations.

14. Coordinate with Combat Operation Center as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.13.07 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the routine Combat Service Support (CSS) functions of the Unit in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order including establishing resupply convoys and their escorts; NBC decontamination teams and locations; resupply operations from logistics trains; recovery, repair, and return of vehicles to units; medical activities; processing Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs); performing Graves registration duties; coordinating Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop Scheme of Support by phase for the operation.

2. In coordination with the Operations officer, establish control measures for each of the following Combat Service Support functions for each phase, including options for NBC "clean"/not contaminated and "dirty"/contaminated situations:
a. Battalion Support Areas.
b. Logistics train assembly areas.
c. Logistics Operations Center Locations.
d. Unit Maintenance Collection Points (UMCP).
e. Ammunition distribution points.
f. Ammunition transfer points.
g. Fuel distribution points.
h. Ration/water distribution points.
i. Casualty collection points.
j. Casualty transfer points.
k. Graves registration points.
l. Supply routes.
m. Enemy Prisoner of War collection points.
n. Medical supply distribution points.
o. Equipment Decontamination Points.
p. Personnel Decontamination Points.
q. Reissue points.

3. Establish vehicle recovery teams.

4. Establish maintenance contact teams.

5. Establish resupply convoys and their escorts.

6. Establish NBC decontamination teams and locations.

7. Conduct resupply operations from logistics trains.

8. Operate Unit Maintenance Collection Points (UMCP).

9. Direct recovery, repair, and return of vehicles to units.

10. Direct medical activities to include:
a. Casualty evacuation.
b. Water analysis and purification.
c. Food inspections.
d. Supervision of preventative measures such as medications, vaccinations, examinations, personal hygiene, etc.
e. Establishment of Battalion Aid Station.

11. Process Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs).

12. Perform Graves registration duties.

13. Coordinate Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.13.08 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, a specified threat, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the employment of the Unit's Logistics Trains in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the CSS requirements for the designated unit and operation.
a. Recovery and repair requirements.
b. Evacuation requirements.
c. Supply requirements by class.
d. EPW processing requirements.

2. Task organize the trains based on the requirements and the threat analysis.

3. Control movement of the trains on the battlefield in conjunction with the S-3 section. Ensure the trains have:
a. Fire support throughout the movement.
b. Adequate escort for the threat condition.
c. Cover and concealment.

d. Defensible positions identified, preferably out of range of enemy artillery.
e. Route or positions near medical and maintenance collection points and helicopter landing zones.
f. Current information on friendly and enemy positions.
g. Current CEOI information on friendly units in the area.

4. Perform command and control functions as necessary.

5. Conduct LOGPAC as required.

6. Conduct administrative duties as required, including:
a. Mail pick up and delivery.
b. Delivery of personnel replacements.

7. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.13.09 (CORE) DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Direct the employment of the Unit's Combat Trains in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the CSS requirements for the designated unit and operation.
a. Recovery and repair requirements.
b. Evacuation requirements.
c. Supply requirements by class.
d. EPW processing requirements.

2. Task organize the combat trains based on the requirements and the threat analysis.

3. Control movement of the combat trains on the battlefield in conjunction with the S-3 section. Ensure the trains have:
a. Fire support throughout the movement.
b. Adequate escort for the threat condition.
c. Cover and concealment.
d. Defensible positions identified.
e. Route or positions near medical and maintenance collection points.
f. Current information on friendly and enemy positions.
g. Current CEOI information on friendly units in the area.

4. Perform command and control functions as necessary.

5. Conduct combat reporting as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

4. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

12. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

TASK: 1812.13.10 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE PERSONNEL HANDLING AMMUNITION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a specified ammunition allotment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise Personnel Handling Ammunition aboard the Tank's, ensuring that only the ammunition needed is opened, all safety procedures are followed, and ammunition is loaded in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Instruct personnel on what types of ammunition and how many rounds of each will be required.

2. Supervise the handling of main gun ammunition.

3. Supervise personnel handling small arms ammunition.

4. Supervise personnel handling smoke grenades.

5. Supervise inventory and expenditure of ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 9-13, AMMUNITION HANDBOOK

3. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.13.11 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order directing the establishment of an Assembly Area (AA), and the References.

STANDARD(S): Establish the Assembly Area (AA), ensuring the establishment of local security so that no squad size elements can move within 300 meters of perimeter without detection, vehicle and individual positions, camouflage within 45 minutes of occupying assembly area, lateral contact between vehicles within the AA and adjoining units, wire communications, vehicle range cards, element fire plan sketches, placement of chemical agent alarms; the conduct of required CSS activities; and the planning for subsequent operations in accordance with commander's guidance and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Issue order to quartering party and dispatch them to conduct reconnaissance and preparation of proposed assembly area.

2. Conduct movement of unit to AA in coordination with Quartering party.

3. Establish priority of work.

4. Establish AA perimeter, maintaining lateral contact between vehicles within the AA and adjoining units.

5. Establish vehicle and individual positions, maintaining mutual support between vehicles, individuals and elements.

6. Establish camouflage within 45 minutes of occupation of the assembly area.

7. Establish wire communications.

8. Establish vehicle range cards, and element fire plan sketches, to include supporting arms.

9. Establish chemical agent alarms.

10. Supervise the conduct of required CSS activities.

11. Conduct planning for subsequent operations.

12. Maintain light and noise discipline.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: GySgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

4. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

5. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

12. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

13. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

14. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

15. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

16. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

TASK: 1812.13.12 (CORE PLUS) PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER

CONDITION(S): Given the required duties of a logistics officer, commander's guidance, and the references.

STANDARD(S): To demonstrate the knowledge required to perform the duties of a logistics officer, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize the logistics section.

2. Determine directive and publication requirements.

3. Establish internal control procedures for maintaining administrative files and records.

4. Review logistics related reports.

5. Prepare staff correspondence pertaining to logistics.

6. Prepare standing operating procedures.

7. Prepare external support requests.

8. Prepare briefing materials on logistics matters.

9. Implement corrective action of discrepancies noted during administrative inspections.

10. Provide oversight for the Logistics' functional areas of Motor Transport, Supply, Equipment Maintenance, Arms, Ammunition and Explosives (AA&E), and Messing.

11. Ensure Combat Service Support MOS proficiency related training is scheduled and conducted.

12. Conduct inspections.

13. Ensure correct use of operational forms and records.

14. Ensure dispatching procedures are correct.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Capt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FMFM 4-1, COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

2. MCO 1550.3, MCI Correspondence Courses

3. MCO P1200.7, MOS MANUAL

4. MCO P3000.13, Marine Corps Status of Resources and Training System (SORTS) Standing Operating Procedures

5. MCO P4400.39, WAR RESERVE MATERIAL POLICY MANUAL

6. MCO P5215.1, MARINE CORPS DIRECTIVES SYSTEM

7. NAVMC 2761, Catalog of Publications

8. NAVMC 2771, Marine Corps Formal School Catalog

9. SECNAVINST 5210.11, DON FILE MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES AND STANDARD SUBJECT IDENTIFICATION CODES

10. SECNAVINST 5216.5, Naval Correspondence Manual

TASK: 1812.13.13 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit (Company or Larger), a supported unit, an operations order directing the establishment of an assembly area/battalion support area and the conduct of security patrols, a specified threat involving squad size enemy patrols, a training area large enough to establish an Assembly Area, a specific threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct security patrols in order to support local security efforts within the assembly area in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze patrol order from higher.

2. Coordinate with Camp Commandant for:
a. Frequencies, call signs, and recognition signals.
b. Passage of friendly lines into and out of perimeter.
c. MEDEVACS.
d. Fire support.
e. Control measures for friendly positions in the area and along the patrol route.
f. Friendly obstacle plans.
g. Known enemy positions and activities.

3. Task organize patrol based on estimate of the situation (METT-TSL).

4. Issue warning order to patrol group.

5. Conduct equipment checks prior to departing friendly lines.

6. Coordinate with actual element for passage of lines for departure and return.

7. Issue OPORD to patrol.

8. Conduct patrol.

9. Debrief patrol.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-20, CAMOUFLAGE

5. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

6. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

9. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

10. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

11. MCWP 3-16, FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION

12. MCWP 3-16.6, SUPPORTING ARMS OBSERVER, SPOTTER, AND CONTROLLER

13. MCWP 3-41.1 (FMFM 2-6), REAR AREA OPERATIONS

TASK: 1812.13.14 (CORE PLUS) COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given the support requirement, a unit T/O&E, Equipment Density List (EDL), Sassy Management Unit (SMU) provided generation package database (GENPAK) and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure supply support maintenance requirements are met per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine class IX requirements.

2. Validate the generation package (GENPAK) database.

3. Validate the contents of a class IX block for deficiencies.

4. Submit recommended changes to class IX block to SMU.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. DOD 4160.21-M, Defense Materiel Disposition Manual

2. DOD 4160.21-M-1, Defense Demilitarization Manual

3. MCO 4400.16, UNIFORM MATERIEL MOVEMENT AND ISSUE PRIORITY SYSTEM (UMMIPS)

4. MCO 4450.13, Joint Reg for Safeguarding Sensitive Inventory Items, Controlled Substances and Pilferable Items of Supply

5. MCO 4500.11, Disposition/Utilization of Excess Personal Property

6. MCO 4710.8, Uniform Criteria for Repair Cost Estimated Used to Determine Economical Repairs

7. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

8. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

9. SECNAVINST 5500.4, MLSR Reporting

10. UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

11. UM 4400-15, Organic Property Control

TASK: 1812.13.15 (CORE PLUS) MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a using unit account a T/O&E and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure the T/E allowances are properly maintained to support the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Validate unit T/E excesses and deficiencies.

2. Supervise the adjustment of the unit table of equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. MCO 3000.11, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Resources Reporting (MCGERR)

2. MCO 4400.172, Table of Equipment (T/E) Allowance Change Procedures

3. MCO 5311.1, Total Force Structure Process (TSFP)

4. MCO P4400.150, Consumer Level Policy Manual

5. MCO P4790.2, MARINE CORPS INTEGRATED MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (MIMMS) FIELD PROCEDURES MANUAL

6. UM 4400-124, FMF SASSY Using Unit Procedures

TASK: 1812.13.16 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, an Operations Order, a training area suitable for mechanized operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Establish the Logistcs Train site for the unit in order to provide the logistical support required to execute the operations order including establishing resupply convoys and their escorts; NBC decontamination teams and locations; resupply operations from logistics trains; recovery, repair, and return of vehicles to units; medical activities; processing Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs); performing Graves registration duties; coordinating Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish the site to include locations for each of the following Combat Service Support functions, including options for NBC "clean"/not contaminated and "dirty"/contaminated situations:
a. Logistics Operations Center Location.
b. Unit Maintenance Collection Point (UMCP) for vehicles being brought to this site.
c. Ammunition distribution point.
d. Fuel distribution point.
e. Ration/water distribution point.
f. Battalion Aid Station.
g. Graves registration point.
h. Enemy Prisoner of War collection point.
i. Medical supply distribution point.
j. Equipment Decontamination Point.
k. Personnel Decontamination Point.
l. Reissue point.
m. Morale, Welfare, and Recreation support.

2. Establish local security using patrols as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

3. MCRP 4-24A (FMFRP 4-19), VEHICLE RECOVERY OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

6. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

7. MCWP 4-11.4, MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

8. MCWP 4-11.7, MAGTF SUPPLY OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

DUTY AREA 14 - EMBARKATION

TASK: 1812.14.01 (CORE PLUS) ASSIST IN DEVELOPING PLANS TO EMBARK M1A1 TANK UNIT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a Supported Unit, a List of Mission essential Equipment, an Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Assist in Developing Plans to Embark Unit in Support of the Operations Plan and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with the Ground Combat Element (GCE) embarkation officer or the Team Embarkation Officer (TE0).

2. Determine logistical requirements for the unit in order to support the operations plan and order.

3. Consider special requirements for the unit based on the type of transportation selected for each movement phase.
a. Motor transport.
b. Rail transport.
c. Aircraft.
d. Shipping.

4. Obtain and consolidate the required loading documents from each unit embarking supplies, cargo, equipment, and personnel.

5. Obtain the unloading priorities and composition of tactical serials from the embarkation team leader.

6. Identify any hazardous material and cargo requiring special handling.

7. Ensure the equipment to be loaded complies with the characteristics of the platform selected.

8. Prepare written plans or appropriate computer embark data. Include:
a. Personnel equipment lists.
b. Unit equipment lists.
c. Manifest lists.
d. Hazardous material lists.
e. Ammunition requirements.
f. Parts requirements.
g. Medical supplies.

9. Submit plans and requirements to higher headquarters.

10. Submit list of matierals required to complete embarkation preparation.

11. Determine personnel to conduct embarkation and identify any training shortfalls.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 55-9, UNIT AIR MOVEMENT PLANNING

3. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

4. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

5. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

6. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

7. MCRP 4-13.1A (FMFM 4-6), MOVEMENT OF UNITS IN AIR FORCE AIRCRAFT

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.14.02 (CORE PLUS) INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a List of Personnel and Mission Essential Equipment to be Embarked, an Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Inspect Tank unit embarkation procedures including preparation of personnel, cargo, supplies, vehicles, and equipment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that unit embarkation personnel are identified and properly trained.

2. Inspect unit embarkation materials are in compliance with the references including:
a. Embark boxes.
b. PALCONs.
c. QUADCONs.
d. Packaging materials.
e. Hazardous materials packaging and shipping containers.
f. Embark database.

3. Ensure that the unit has adequate embarkation containers and materials to deploy all of its assets.

4. Inspect the supplies and equipment for transportability.

5. Inspect the mobile loading of supplies and equipment.

6. Inspect the building and loading of 463L pallets.

7. Inspect the loading and banding of warehouse pallets.

8. Identify hazardous material and cargo.

9. Inspect equipment center of balance computation.

10. Inspect required documentation.

11. Ensure proper staging of supplies and equipment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 55-9, UNIT AIR MOVEMENT PLANNING

3. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

4. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

5. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

6. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

7. MCRP 4-13.1A (FMFM 4-6), MOVEMENT OF UNITS IN AIR FORCE AIRCRAFT

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.14.03 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a List of Personnel and Mission Essential Equipment to be Embarked, an Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, specific aircraft type, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Supervise embarkation of Tank Unit onto aircraft in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise coordination with the Departure Airfield Control Group (DACG) and with the Air Force command and control ground personnel.

2. Ensure proper staging of supplies and equipment.

3. Ensure all personnel, cargo, and equipment are properly manifested.

4. Supervise embarkation of personnel and equipment according to loadmaster guidance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

6. MCO P4030.19, PACKAGING AND MATERIAL HANDLING OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL FOR MILITARY AIR SHIPMENT

7. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

8. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

9. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

13. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.14.04 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, a Supporting Landing Plan, a specific amphibious shipping platform, an open ocean training area, a beach suitable for landing operations, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Supervise embarkation of Tank unit onto amphibious shipping in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with higher headquarters and assault shipping staffs as required.

2. Esure that Team Embarkation Officer (TEO) and the ship's Combat Cargo Officer (CCO) are provided with list of vehicles and equipment to be embarked. Include a detailed listing of any ammunition, pyrotechnics, POL, hazardous materials or items requiring to be secured (communications equipment or weapons) to be embarked.

3. Supervise preparation of personnel, vehicles, and equipment for embarkation in accordance with instructions from the ships personnel and special regulations governing the materials to be embarked.

4. Supervise movement of personnel, vehicles, equipment, and materials to embarkation points.

5. Supervise embarkation of personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment in accordance with embarkation plan and guidance from Ship's Combat Cargo Officer and Ship's personnel.

6. Ensure that all personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment is properly manifested and a copy of the manifest is given to the Ship's Combat Cargo Officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

6. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.14.05 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, Operations Plan, a Supporting Operations Order, a specific land transportation platform, and the References.

STANDARD(S): Supervise embarkation of Tank unit onto land transportation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish liaison with higher headquarters and staffs as required.

2. Esure that Embarkation Officer is provided with list of vehicles and equipment to be embarked. Include a detailed listing of any ammunition, pyrotechnics, POL, hazardous materials or items requiring to be secured (communications equipment or weapons) to be embarked.

3. Supervise preparation of personnel, vehicles, and equipment for embarkation in accordance with instructions from embarkation personnel and special regulations governing the materials to be embarked.

4. Supervise movement of personnel, vehicles, equipment, and materials to embarkation points.

5. Supervise embarkation of personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment in accordance with embarkation plan and guidance from embarkation personnel.

6. Ensure that all personnel, vehicles, cargo, and equipment is properly manifested and a copy of the manifest is given to the Embarkation Officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. JCS PUB 3-02, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS

3. JCS PUB 3-02.1, JOINT DOCTRINE FOR LANDING FORCE OPERATIONS

4. LFM 03, AMPHIBIOUS EMBARKATION

5. MCDP 4, LOGISTICS

6. MCRP 3-31B (FMFRP 1-18), AMPHIBIOUS SHIPS AND LANDING CRAFT DATA BOOK

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

10. STANAG 2014, OPERATIONS ORDERS, WARNING ORDERS, AND ADMINISTRATIVE/LOGISTICS ORDERS

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.14.06 (CORE PLUS) SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to support MPF operations, commander's guidance, the Operation Plan (OPLAN), access to Automated Information Systems (AIS), and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure proper identification of logistics support requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Participate in MPF planning.

2. Participate in unit marshalling and movement operations.

3. Participate in arrival and assembly operations.

4. Participate in regeneration operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FMFM 1-5, MPF COMMAND AND CONTROL

3. NWP 22-10, MPF Operations

TASK: 1812.14.07 (CORE PLUS) COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT

CONDITION(S): Given the task to coordinate a unit's transportation requirement, the operation order, listing of supplies, equipment, and personnel, and the references.

STANDARD(S): To ensure sufficient transportation assets are available to support unit deployment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review the operations plan to determine specific transportation requirements.
2. Identify Marine Corps strategic mobility concepts.
3. Identify U.S. Transportation Command (Strategic Mobility) concept.
4. Formulate an embarkation plan.
5. Forecast lift requirements.
6. Provide input regarding Force Deployment Planning and Execution.
7. Prepare requests for transportation.
8. Submit transportation requirements to higher headquarters.
9. Disseminate a movement schedule to the appropriate units.
10. Supervise embarkation/movement staging area.
11. Ensure dispatching procedures are correct.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. Applicable Equipment Maintenance Manuals
2. AMC PAM 36-1, AMC Affiliating Program Airlift Planner's Course
3. JOINT PUB 3-02, Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
4. JOINT PUB 3-02.2, Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Embarkation
5. MCO 4500.9, Defense Transportation Regulations - PT II Cargo
6. MCO 4630.6, Military Airlift Command Requirement
7. MCO P4450.12, Storage and Handling of Hazardous Material
8. MCO P4600.7, USMC Transportation Manual
9. MCO P5090.2, Environment and Protection Manual
10. TM 11240-15/3, Motor Transport Technical Characteristics
11. TM 11275-15/3, Technical Characteristics of USMC Engineer Equipment
12. TM 4700-15/1, Marine Corps Ground Equipment Record Procedures

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Since a small majority of the students attending the Logistics Officer Course will be assigned the duties of a unit Team Embarkation Officer (TEO), performance steps No. 2 thru 4 will not be taught in the Logistics Officer Course. These steps are taught in the Team Embarkation Office/Assistant (TEO/A) Course that convenes at the Logistics Operations School, Marine Corps Combat Service Support

Schools at Camp Lejuene. Those officers assigned the duties of TEO should be afforded the opportunity to attend the TEO Course.

DUTY AREA 15 - COMMAND AND CONTROL

TASK: 1812.15.01 (CORE PLUS) EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS

CONDITION(S): Given a tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Employ the USMC Staff Planning Process to evaluate the operations order and provide the unit commander with viable courses of action in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct Mission Analysis.

2. Develop Courses of Action.

3. War Game Courses of Action.

4. Determine Course of Action.

5. Develop appropriate Staff products, Operations Plans, Orders, Annexes, and Appendices.

6. Publish the order.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-13, EMPLOYMENT OF ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN VEHICLES (AAVs)

3. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.02 (CORE PLUS) ANALYZE OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Analyze the Operations Order and determine its impact on the M1A1 Tank unit in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine commander's intent and desired end state and their impact on the unit.

2. Conduct detailed analysis of battle space to include area of interest, area of influence, and area of operations.

3. Conduct terrain analysis to determine the effect on the scheme of maneuver:
a. Obstacles (natural and man made)
b. Avenues of Approach
c. Key Terrain

d. Decisive Terrain
e. Observation and Fields of Fire
f. Cover and Concealment

4. Conduct threat analysis to include:
a. Composition and disposition.
b. Specifically look at armored, anti armor, and mine threat posed by the enemy.
c. Capabilities and limitations.
d. Actions in the last 24 hours.
e. Most Likely Course of Action.
f. Most Dangerous Course of Action.

5. Determine Commander's Critical Information Requirements.

6. Request any information for provided in the order.

7. Determine any restraints and/or constraints.

8. Determine assumptions.

9. Identify tasks:
a. Specified.
b. Implied.
c. Essential.

10. Develop estimate of supportability for unit.

11. Determine any additional resources required to accomplish the mission as assigned.

12. Determine any additional training or rehearsals required, to include safety briefings and orientation training.

13. Determine current and anticipated mechanical readiness of unit.

14. Determine logistical support requirements:
a. POL requirements.
b. Ammunition requirements.
c. Contact and recovery teams.
d. Special items required based on climate.

15. Determine command and control requirements.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-13, EMPLOYMENT OF ASSAULT AMPHIBIAN VEHICLES (AAVs)

12. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

13. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

14. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

15. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.03 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT ESTIMATE OF SUPPORTABILITY/DEVELOP COURSES OF ACTION

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct Estimate of Supportability and Develop Courses of Action to support the operations order in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze Operations Order

2. Determine unit tasks (specified and implied).

3. Determine unit capabilities and limitations.

4. Develop Courses of Action based on the ability of the unit to support them.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

6. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

11. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

12. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.04 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON EMPLOYMENT OF M1A1 TANKS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving mechanized operations, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the capabilities, limitations, and requirements of unit in order to maximize support provided in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references. Unsuitable missions or unsafe operating conditions will be brought to the attention of the commander immediately.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct mission analysis and determine the missions and task assignments for the various elements.

2. Advise the unit commander and his staff on ability of Tanks to support each course of action based on:
a. Current and anticipated mechanical readiness of unit.
b. Orientation and mission specific unit training required.
c. Task organization of unit to support the scheme of maneuver.
d. Effects of terrain and weather on maneuverability and sustainability.
e. Effects of enemy obstacle plan on maneuverability and sustainability.
f. Effects of enemy armor and anti armor assets on units.
g. Logistical requirements of unit to support scheme of maneuver.
h. Command and control assets organic to the unit.
i. Effects of enemy NBC operations on unit.

3. Recommend solutions to any limiting factors or alternate courses of action as required.

4. Advise Supported Unit Commander on M1A1 Tank Movement Techniques

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

11. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

12. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

13. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

14. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

15. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.05 (CORE PLUS) DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, a higher unit's operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop the scheme of intelligence support in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct terrain analysis to determine:
a. Obstacles.
b. Avenues of Approach.
c. Key Terrain to include decisive terrain.
d. Observation and Fields of Fire.
e. Cover and Concealment.
f. Effects of the above on the scheme of maneuver.
g. Effects on the above on the enemy's options.

2. Conduct analysis of weather to include:
a. Beginning Morning Nautical Twilight (BMNT).
b. Evening Ending Nautical Twilight (EENT).
c. Moon Rise.
d. Moon Set.
e. Percentage of Illumination.
f. Temperature high and low.

g. Precipitation type and chance.
h. Wind speed and direction.
i. Fog and cloud ceiling.
j. Sea state to include tide and current.
k. Effects of the above on operations.

3. Conduct threat analysis to include:
a. Order of battle.
1. Composition
2. Disposition
b. Capabilities especially armor, anti armor, and NBC.
c. Limitations especially ammunition and POL supply situation.
d. Actions over the last 24 hours.
e. Most Likely Course of Action.
f. Most Dangerous Course of Action.

4. Develop Modified Combined Operations Overlay (MCOO).
a. Mobility corridors by type.
b. Known enemy positions.

5. Develop reconnaissance and security plan to include:
a. Establishing Named Areas of Interest (NAIs) and Targeted Areas of Interest (TAIs) based on enemy intentions and capabilities.
b. Assign intelligence assets (Recon, UAV, etc.) to monitor each NAI and TAI.
c. Coordinate with fire support agencies to target each of the TAI.
d. Establish Security screen elements.

6. Establish Commander's Critical Information Requirements (CCRI).

7. Establish Essential Elements of Friendly Information (EEFI).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. FMFM 3-23, SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE/ELECTRONIC WARFARE OPERATIONS

6. FMFM 7-12, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

7. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

8. JCS PUB 1-02, ELECTRONIC WARFARE

9. MCDP 2, INTELLIGENCE

10. MCRP 2-12A (FMFRP 3-23-2), INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD (IPB)

11. MCRP 2-15.3B, RECONNAISSANCE REPORTS GUIDE

12. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

13. MCWP 2-14, COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

14. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

15. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

16. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

17. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

18. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.06 (CORE PLUS) DEVELOP OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, a higher unit's operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop an Operations Order that supports the mission of the supported unit in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop Scheme of Maneuver
a. Define battlespace to include:
    1. Area of Interest.
    2. Area of Influence.
    3. Area of Operations.
b. Establish unit objectives based on missions, taskers and capabilities.
c. Establish unit sectors and zones based on missions and capabilities.
d. Establish control measures to ccordinate efforts of elements.
e. Define the following for the mission, by phase if appropriate:
    1. Focus of Effort.
    2. Main Effort.
    3. Supporting Effort.
    4. Trigger to begin phase (On Order, Time, event).
    5. Trigger to end phase (On Order, Time, event).

2. Develop Scheme of Fire
a. List all fire support assets available.
b. Determine restrictions and limitations for each fire support agency.
c. Determine ability of each fire support agency to best support scheme of maneuver.
d. Develop Target List assigning:
    1. Target type (target, group, series, FPF).
    2. Target Identification.
    3. Location and altitude.
    4. Purpose.
    5. Trigger (Preplanned, On Call)
    6. Agency firing on the target, include alternate agency.
    7. Unit observing target, include alternate observer.
    8. Targets and FPFs available to each maneuver element.

3. Develop Scheme of Mobility/Countermobility/Survivability

a. Determine effects of terrain, weather, and obstacles on scheme of maneuver.
b. Determine priority of effort by phase if appropriate:
    1. Mobility.
    2. Countermobility.
    3. Survivability.
c. Determine assets available to support scheme of maneuver.
d. Task organize Engineering assets according to estimate of the situation and unit's main effort.

4. Develop Scheme of Logistical Support
a. Determine supply requirements based on scheme of maneuver.
b. Establish Logistics control measures for activation by type and by phase, including options for NBC contaminated and "clean" versions for:
    1. Supply routes (forward and return).
    2. Ammunition distribution points.
    3. Ammunition transfer points.
    4. Casualty collection points.
    5. Casualty transfer points.
    6. Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) collection points.
    7. Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW) transfer points.
    8. Supply distribution points.
    9. Unit Maintenance Collection Points (UMCP).
    10. Ration (including water) distribution points.
    11. Fuel and POL distribution points.
    12. Graves Registration collection points.
    13. Personnel Decontamination Sites (PDS).
    14. Equipment Decontamination Points (EDS).
c. Establish the following, by unit, by weapons system, and by phase if appropriate:
    1. Priority of ammunition resupply.
    2. Priority of MEDEVACS.
    3. Priority of Fuel and POL.
    4. Priority of recovery.
    5. Priority of repair.
    6. Priority of decontamination.
    7. Priority of equipment issue.
    8. Priority of replacements.
    9. Priority of engineer support.

5. Develop Scheme of Communications Support
a. Determine communication support required based on task organization, terrain, weather, and battle space involved.
b. Determine enemy electronic warfare capability and develop procedures to minimize his efforts. Include alternate communications methods whenever possible.
c. Publish CEOI for operation.
d. Distribute frequencies and frequency hoping (FH) data.
e. Distribute frequncies and call signs for the operation.
f. Distribute challenge and pass words for the operation.
g. Distribute primary and alternate signals for the unit to include:
    1. Recognition signals.
    2. Brevity codes.
    3. Fire support control signals.
    4. Immediate Action drills.
h. Distribute guidance on vehicle marking patterns day/night.

6. For amphibious operations the operations order should include the following:

a. Task organization for waves, boat groups.
b. Assault schedule.
c. Type of launch expected.
d. Pre launch warm up time and sequence.
e. Time for undogging.
f. Staging of vehicles.
g. Frequencies and call signs.
h. Radio checks per EM CON.
i. Time line for issuing ammunition.
j. Time line for embarking infantry.
k. Planned time for launch.
l. Launch signals.
m. Procedures for vehicle if stalled in well deck.
n. Ballast conditions.
o. Multiple vehicle launches from a single ship, if planned.
p. Simulated launches from multiple ships, if planned.
q. Launch interval.
r. Launch sequence.
s. Boat lane location.
t. Designation of wave guides and commanders.
u. Naval Control Group command and control.
v. Recovery planning if vehicles become disabled.
w. Signals for emergency lifting of Naval Gun Fire.
x. Location of Line Of Departure.
y. Beach characteristics.
z. Barriers to landing expected.
aa. Hand and Arm signals to be used.
ab. Flag and flashing lights signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

5. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

6. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

7. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

8. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

9. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

10. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.07 (CORE PLUS) ISSUE OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Issue the Operations Order in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Assemble subordinate element leaders and other key personnel. Take role to ensure that all required personnel are present.

2. Verify local time with commander's watch.

3. Orient personnel on map, terrain model, etc.

4. Direct personnel to "Hold all questions until the end."

5. Review Situation:
a. Terrain
b. Weather
c. Friendly
d. Enemy

6. Issue Mission statement:
a. Who
b. What
c. When
d. Where
e. Why

7. Review Execution:
a. Commander's Intent, Purpose, Method, End State, Acceptable Risk.
b. Scheme of Maneuver.
c. Unit Tasks.
d. Scheme of Fire Support.
e. Scheme of Mobility/Countermobility/Survivability.
f. Coordinating Instructions.
    1. Actions in the event of Disabled AAV in water.
    2. Actions in the event of Sinking AAV.
    3. Actionsin the event of Disabled AAV ashore.

8. Review Administration and Logistics:
a. Reporting requirements.
b. Scheme of support.
c. Rations cycle.
d. Priority of support.
e. Priority of repair.
f. Basic load and ammunition resupply.
g. Contact Teams.
h. Recovery Teams and priority of recovery.
i. Fuel and POL.

9. Review Command and Signals.
a. Succession of Command.
b. Location of Commanders.
c. Frequencies and call signs.

d. Challenge and Password.
e. Signals.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

4. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-11.1A, COMMANDER'S TACTICAL NOTEBOOK

8. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

9. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

10. MCWP 3-1, GROUND COMBAT OPERATIONS

11. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

12. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

13. MCWP 4-1, LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

14. MCWP 4-11 (FMFM 4), COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT OPERATIONS

15. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.08 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT REHEARSALS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Condcut rehearsals of the operations order in accordance with the higher unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the type of rehearsal most appropriate to your situation.
a. Special rehearsal.
b. Map rehearsal.
c. Communication rehearsal.
d. Key leader rehearsal.
e. Sand table or terrain model rehearsal.
f. Force on force rehearsal.

2. Determine and publish the time line for the rehearsal based on METT-TSL.

3. Ensure preparation of rehearsal materials or areas.

4. Conduct roll call.

5. Conduct orientation on rehearsal materials if applicable.

6. Conduct rehearsal.

7. Conduct critique of rehearsal.

8. Modify operations order as appropriate based on rehearsal critique.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.15.09 (CORE) COMMUNICATE USING M1A1 TANK COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, a crew, an M1A1 Tank Unit, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct intercom and inter vehicle communications in accordance with current EMCON controls and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the communications equipment for operations.

2. Operate the Combat Vehcile Crewman's helmet.

3. Operate the vehicle intercom system.

4. Operate the audio frequency amplifier.

5. Operate the receiver/transmitters in plain and covered mode.

6. Operate the receiver/transmitters in frequncy hopping and single channel mode.

7. Secure communication equipment from operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

3. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

4. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.10 (CORE PLUS) COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Given an AAVC7A1 with crew, an complete staff and set of operators, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct intercom and inter vehicle communications from all crew and staff stations in accordance with current EMCON controls and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate and trouble shoot MSQ 115 system.

2. Transmit on designated command and control circuits when directed by the supported unit commander.

3. Operate the crew's radios.

4. Operate the vehicle intercom system.

5. Operate static telephone lines when ina static situation.

6. Assist embarked staff on MSQ 115 system operations.

7. Secure communications equipment from operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. TM 07268B-10/1A, ASSAULT AMPHIBIOUS VEHICLE, COMMAND, MODEL 7A1, AAVC7A1 SUPPLEMENT TO TM 09674A-10/3

3. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

4. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR SINGLE CHANNEL GROUND AIR RADIO SYSTEM (SINCGARS)

5. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

TASK: 1812.15.11 (CORE PLUS) CONTROL RADIO COMMUNICATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a current Communications-Electronic Operating Instruction (CEOI), and the references.

STANDARD(S): Control radio communications within the M1A1 Tank unit by establishing a net, controlling units that enter and leave the net, and control all transmission on that net in accordance with the current EMCON conditions and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure that all elements have the authorized SC frequency, frequency hopping (FH) data and COMSEC instructions input into their radios.

2. Perform NCS duties and open the net.

3. Update FH data using electronic remote fill (ERF) as needed.

4. Conduct late net entry as needed.

5. Enforce standard radio procedures including:
a. Use only approved radiotelephone procedures.
b. Keep transmission to under 15 seconds.
c. Encode and decode all critical messages.
d. Use challenge and reply authentication in accordance with CEOI.
e. Use lowest possible power settings and directional antennas.
f. Submit MIJI reports within five minutes after attempted jamming.

6. Coordinate with supported unit or supported unit communications officer for call signs and frequencies.

7. Distribute daily call signs and frequencies to all stations on net.

8. Establish self as net control, authorizing stations to become operational on net using unit organic communications equipment.

9. Enforce listening silence.

10. Recognize electronic countermeasures (ECM) and implement electronic counter countermeasures (ECCM) under the guidance of the communications officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.12 (CORE) COMMUNICATE USING VISUAL SIGNALS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Communicate using visual signals within the Tank unit and between the M1A1 Tank unit and the supported unit in order to accomplish the mission and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Communicate using hand and arm signals to control vehicles.

2. Communicate using flashlights to control vehicles.

3. Communicate using flags to control vehicles.

4. Identify Standard Flags, Lights, and Markers used to Control Armored Vehicles

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

5. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

8. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

9. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.13 (CORE) CONDUCT COMBAT REPORTING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct combat reporting in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct reporting in accordance with unit SOP or the current operations order.

2. Report all required control measures.

3. Report friendly situation (SITREP) as required by unit SOP or current operations order.

4. Report enemy contact.

5. Report enemy jamming efforts (MIJI report).

6. Report enemy use of nuclear, biological, or chemical weapons (NBC report).

7. Report enemy use of artillery.

8. Report friendly logistical situation as required by unit SOP or current operations order (LOG SUM).

9. Report friendly personnel situation as required by unit SOP or current operations order (PERS SUM).

10. Report on enemy minefields encountered.

11. Report Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs).

12. Report mass casualties.

13. Conduct MEDEVAC request.

14. Conduct maintenance rapid request.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.15.14 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT UNIT MISSION WITHOUT COMMUNICATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct unit mission in the absence of electronic communications in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish "no communications plan" as part of OPORD/FRAGO.

2. Employ alternate control methods in the absence of radio communications.

3. Continue mission in accordance with commander's intent maintaining focus on the desired end state.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.15.15 (CORE) NAVIGATE FROM AN M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Navigate from an M1A1 Tank, using map and terrain analysis, reporting all control measures along the route in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Plan the route to move from terrain feature to terrain feature, considering the tactical aspects and ease of movement of the route.

2. Use terrain features as checkpoints as the vehicle moves along the route.

3. Follow the terrain features using terrain driving techniques.

4. Determine approximate directions of the various segments of the route.

5. Determine total distance for the route and distance between checkpoints.

6. Make written or mental notes to remember terrain features as they are bing passed.

7. Occasionally look to the rear to familiarize yourself with the view of the terrain if you must retrace the route.

8. Use GPS/PLRS when available to augment your navigation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

8. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

9. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

10. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.15.16 (CORE PLUS) CONTROL UNIT/TEAM MANEUVER ELEMENTS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Control the unit/team maneuver element employing the appropriate movement techniques based on terrain, mission, and threat analysis in order to minimize exposure to enemy observation and fire and maximize the security and speed of the unit formation in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Maintain control over maneuver elements.
a. Designate lead and trail elements.
b. Move with the elements that allows best control of the operation.
c. Determine mode of movement (traveling, traveling overwatch, bounding overwatch).
d. Ensure elements maintain dispersion laterally and in depth.
e. Ensure visual contact is maintained between adjacent vehicles.

f. Ensure each vehicle moves by separate, covered, and concealed route if possible.

2. Maintain detailed plot on location of all elements.

3. Ensure subordinate elements use internal methods of maneuver control.

4. Ensure subordinate elements assigned special missions are controlled.

5. Ensure operational reports are included in reports control system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

8. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

9. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

10. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.15.17 (CORE PLUS) CONTROL UNIT/TEAM FIRE AND MANEUVER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a training area, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Control the unit/team fires in coordination while employing the appropriate movement techniques based on terrain, mission, and threat analysis in order to minimize exposure to enemy observation and fire and maximize the security and speed of the unit formation while providing suppressive fires in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Control Unit/Team Maneuver.

2. Designate engagement criteria.

3. Designate weapons orientation.

4. Designate weapons status.

5. Coordinate unit fire and maneuver as appropriate.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 21-26, MAP READING AND LAND NAVIGATION

3. FM 21-60, VISUAL SIGNALS

4. FM 5-33, TERRAIN ANALYSIS

5. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

6. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

7. MCRP 3-13.1A (FM 7-7), THE MECHANIZED INFANTRY PLATOON AND SQUAD (APC)

8. MCRP 3-13.1B (FMFRP 6-71-8 FM 21-306), MANUAL FOR THE TRACK COMBAT VEHICLE DRIVER

9. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

10. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

TASK: 1812.15.18 (CORE PLUS) ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)

CONDITION(S): Given an Tank Battalion Operations Section (S-3) staff, supporting elements from the communications section (S-6), appropriate collateral materials, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Establish a Combat Operations Center (COC) to direct and support the operations of the Tank Battalion in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize Combat Operation Center in accordance with unit SOP. Internal arrangement should allow for:
a. Status boards, overlays and situation maps.
b. Simultaneous monitoring and integration of Maneuver, Intelligence, and Fire Support assets.
c. Briefing of primary staff and commanders.

2. Establish COC staffing with executive or primary staff, special staff, liaison personnel, and supporting personnel.

3. Organize personnel, equipment, and vehicles for 24 hour/all weather operations.

4. Determine location based on defensible position with good communicaiotns aspects.

5. Identify alternate COC site and route in the event that the COC must displace quickly.

6. Prepare plans for the establishment of alternate COC per unit SOP.

7. Ensure strict OPSEC/COMSEC during displacement.

8. Employ active and passive security measures to include:
a. Camouflage.
b. COMSEC.
c. Vehicle and fighting positions.
d. Patrols.
e. Dispersion.
f. Employ improved positions/dig in as time permits.

9. Establish traffic control measures to limit access and movement in the vicinity of the COC.

10. Establish remote antenna farm.

11. Establish unit journal.

12. Establish message handling procedures within the COC.

13. Establish and maintain unit status board.

14. Coordinate with Logistics Operation Center as necessary.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.19 (CORE PLUS) DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Battalion's Combat Operations Center, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario, a specified threat, a designated watch staff, appropriate collateral materials, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Direct the functions of a Combat Operations Center (COC) as a watch officer in order to monitor and direct the operations of the Tank Battalion in accordance supported unit's operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive thorough watch briefing from the outgoing watch officer.

2. Ensure that COC is set up to allow for command and control of current and future operations.

3. Ensure plan for alternate COC will meet requirements of tactical situation.

4. Develop plan for continuous staffing during shift.

5. Monitor reports and actions of subordinates.

6. Update current situation map.

7. Update information display.

8. Maintain journal.

9. Revise plan and issue orders as situation changes.

10. Complete plan for displacement.

11. Direct displacement.

12. Ensure SITREP's are sent to higher headquarters.

13. Conduct thorough watch briefing with the incoming watch officer.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. FM 71-2, THE TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY BATTALION TASK FORCE

3. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

4. MCDP 6, COMMAND AND CONTROL

5. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

6. MCWP 3-13.1 (FM 71-1), TANK AND MECHANIZED INFANTRY COMPANY TEAM

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.15.20 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE ANVRC RADIO SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate the ANVRC radio systems on the M1A1 Tank to ensure communication within the unit and between the crew members in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.21 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN ANVRC RADIO SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK

CONDITION(S): Given an M1A1 Tank and the references.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the ANVRC radio systems on the M1A1 Tank to ensure communication within the unit and between the crew members in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.15.22 (CORE PLUS) INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP

CONDITION(S): Given two or more stationary M1A1 tanks and communication wire WD-1/TT.

STANDARD(S): Install a wire communications "hot loop" so that communications between tanks can be made without emitting radio signals.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure VEHICLE MASTER POWER switch is set to ON.

2. Turn on AM 7162 frequency amplifier.

3. Place MAIN POWER switch on the amplifier to INT ONLY position.

4. RADIO TRANS switch may be set to any position, depending on the vehicle station with which communication is desired.

5. Route incoming wire through driver's hatch.

6. Split wire and strip insulation from last 1/2 inch.

7. Connect one wire end to each TEL/REMOTE POST on the AM 7162 frequency amplifier.

8. Run connected wire to next tank to be connected in the same manner.

9. Conduct a communications check external to the tank to verify that the last loop is operational.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. FM 24-20, TACTICAL WIRE AND CABLE TECHNIQUES

2. TM 08636A-14/1, USMC TECHNICAL MANUAL, INTERCOM SET AN/VIC-2(V)

3. TM 11-5280-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL AN/PRC-19

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 16 - TRAINING

TASK: 1812.16.01 (CORE) PERFORM DUTIES OF BATTALION TRAINING CHIEF

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Battalion's TEEP, training directives from the supported unit (division), Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Perform the duties of the Battalion's Training Chief in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the supported unit's directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Develop Battalion Training Directives.

2. Develop Unit Training Schedule.

3. Conduct Unit Training.

4. Supervise Unit Training.

5. Evaluate MOS Related Training Effectiveness.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.16.02 (CORE) ASSIST IN DEVELOPING BATTALION TRAINING DIRECTIVES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Battalion's TEEP, training directives from the supported unit (division), Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Assist in Developing the Battalion's training directives and policies for the period covered in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the supported unit's directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze guidance from higher headquarters.

2. Extract training requirements necessary for unit readiness.

3. Review current training directives.

4. Make any changes necessary to increase training efficiency and improve unit readiness.

5. Submit for approval if required.

6. Publish training directives when finalized and approved.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: MSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.16.03 (CORE PLUS) DEVELOP UNIT TRAINING SCHEDULE

CONDITION(S): Given an unit mission guidelines from higher headquarters, Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Develop the Battalion training directives/policies to include individual and team MOS related training resources available and environmental constraints on training. Publish as a Battalion Order intended to support unit mission, increase unit readiness, and support marine Corps training policy.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze guidance from higher headquarters.

2. Extract training requirements necessary for unit readiness.

3. Review current training directives/policies.

4. Make any changes necessary to increase training efficiency and improve unit readiness.

5. Determine individual or unit proficiencies and deficiencies.

6. Determine instructional settings, methods, and media.

7. Specify when and where training will occur.

8. Schedule facilities and ranges as appropriate.

9. Specify instructors and evaluators.

10. Provide administrative guidance and coordiantion as appropriate.

11. Submit for approval if required.

12. Publish training directives/policies when finalized and approved.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.16.04 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT UNIT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank Unit's training schedule, Battalion Commander's guidance, a Tank unit, appropriate training ranges and materials, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct the unit training for the period covered so that the training objectives are met in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the unit's training directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare for instruction by assigning instructors, securing appropriate resources, preparing training materials, and rehearsing as required.

2. Introduce the subject and give the relevance and conceptual framework of the training.

3. Present the learning outcome, method of training, and method of evaluation.

4. Pretest the Marines on the subject matter.

5. Present the instruction, employing primacy/recency and questioning techniques.

6. Demonstrate performance of the material being covered.

7. Require Marines to practice the behaviour cited in the training objective.

8. Provide feedback on the success or failure of the Marines' performance test.

9. Post-test the Marines.

10. Provide feedback on the success or failure of the Marines' performance test.

11. Allow Marines to critique the training.

12. Present the summary and closing instructions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.16.05 (CORE PLUS) SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit's training schedule, training directives from the supported unit (division), Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Supervise the conduct of the unit training for the period covered in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the unit's training directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure personnel receive sufficient instruction in MOS/military skills in accordance with the ITS's set forth in this publication.

2. Ensure exercises simulate actual combat conditions.

3. Ensure local conditions and specific unit functions are incorporated into exercise development.

4. Ensure integration of training with unit mission.

5. Ensure safety regulations and considerations are applied; stop training if safety is compromised.

6. Evaluate how well Marines accomplish their duties.
a. Determine individual/unit training needs.
b. Determine individual responsibilities shuld be increased or decreased.

7. Identify training deficiencies and outline procedures to correct deficiencies or schedule required training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.16.06 (CORE PLUS) EVALUATE MOS RELATED TRAINING EFFECTIVENESS

CONDITION(S): Given a Unit's training schedule, training directives from the supported unit (division), Battalion Commander's guidance and the references.

STANDARD(S): Evaluate the effectiveness of the unit training for the period covered in accordance with the unit commander's guidance, the unit's training directives, and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Examine MCCRES scores or observe the training exercise or activity.

2. Evaluate performance to determine whether Marines can meet the standard after training.

3. Evaluate preparation based on indicators observed during training.

4. Critique individual and collective performance. Determine:
a. What happened?
b. Why did it happen?
c. How could it have been done better?

5. Note the results of performance evaluations of individuals in appropriate records as determined by unit SOP.

6. Record the results of collective training in after action reports (AAR) or appropriate records as determined by unit SOP.

7. Make recommendations as to future training needs or changes in the training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCO 3500.27, OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT

3. MCO 3501.11, MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM: VOLUME X, COMBAT VEHICLES

4. MCRP 3-0A (FMFM 0-1), UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT GUIDE

5. MCRP 3-0B (FMFM 0-1A), HOW TO CONDUCT TRAINING

6. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

7. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

8. TM 11-5810-256-OP-4, OPERATING PROCEDURES FOR COMSECEQ TSEC/KY-57 IN TRACKED VEHICLES

9. TM 11-5810-312-12-1, OPERATOR'S AND ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL/INSTALLATION KIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT TSEC/KY-12

10. TM 11-5820-401-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL (VRC-12)

11. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

12. TM 115820-890-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, SINCGARS GROUND COMBAT NET ICOM

13. TM 3-4240-236-12, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, VEHICLE PARTICULATE FILTER UNIT

14. TM 3-4240-280-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL M25A1 PROTECTIVE MASK

15. TM 3-4240-300-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR CHEMICAL, - BIOLOGICAL MASK M40/42

16. TM 5-2590-214-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, ROLLER, MINE CLEARING: TRACK-WIDTH, TANK-MOUNTED

17. TM 5-2590-509-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, MINE CLEARING BLADE FOR M1, IPM1, OR M1A1 ABRAMS TANK

18. TM 5-5420-202-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR M-60 AVLB

19. TM 5-5420-203-14, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AVLB

20. TM 9-1005-213-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL MACHINEGUN, CALIBER .50, M2

21. TM 9-1005-313-10, MAINTENANCE MANUAL, 7.62MM MACHINEGUN M240G

22. TM 9-1040-267-20&P, ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE MANUAL, M 257 GRENADE LAUNCHER

23. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

24. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

DUTY AREA 17 - TYPE OPERATIONS

TASK: 1812.17.01 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility conditions, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tank's in night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on night vision capabilities organic to the Tank and the unit.

2. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for night/limited visibility operations.

3. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in night/limited visibility operations.

4. Advise on CSS requirements for night/limited visibility operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.17.02 (CORE PLUS) CONDUCT NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Conduct night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare vehicle for night/limited visibility operations according to unit SOP and vehicle TM.

2. Establish Command and Control Procedures for night/limited visibility operations according to the operations order and unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.17.03 (CORE) OPERATE DRIVER'S NIGHT VISION DEVICE

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate driver's night vision device during night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre operations checks and services.

2. Install night vision device in driver's station.

3. Connect power cable to vehicle or use batteries as appropriate.

4. Ensure sight is centered on hatch prior to vehicle operation.

5. Focus field of view prior to vehicle operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

4. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.17.04 (CORE PLUS) OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving night or limited visibility, a specified threat, a training area, a pair of night vision goggles, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Operate night vision goggles during night/limited visibility operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Conduct pre operational checks.

2. Prepare goggles for operation.

3. Operate the goggles.

4. Shutdown and stow the goggles.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCRP 3-35A, MULTI-SERVICE TTP FOR NIGHT AND ADVERSE WEATHER OPERATIONS

3. TM 11-, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AN/PVS-7B

TASK: 1812.17.05 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving jungle or heavy forests, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in jungle or heavy forest environments in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for operations in Jungles and Heavy Forest.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in operations in Jungles and Heavy Forest.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for operations in Jungle and Heavy Forest.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCRP 5-12A (FM 101-5-1), OPERATIONAL TERMS AND SYMBOLS

4. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.17.06 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN RIVER CROSSINGS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supporting engineer unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving river crossings, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in river crossings in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for River Crossings.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in River Crossings.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for River Crossings.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

3. MCWP 3-17.1, RIVER CROSSING OPERATIONS

4. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.17.07 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving urban terrain, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in urban terrain in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Urban Terrain operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Urban Terrain operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Urban Terrain operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FLC Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.17.08 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving desert operations, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in desert operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Desert operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Desert operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Desert operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

TASK: 1812.17.09 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving mountain operations, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in mountain operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Mountain operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Mountain operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Mountain operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.2 (FMFM 7-29), MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.17.10 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving cold weather, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in cold weather operations in accordance with the operations order and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for Cold Weather operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in Cold Weather operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for Cold Weather operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: SSgt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.1, COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.17.11 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES

CONDITION(S): Given night vision goggles with carrying case, clean lint-free cloths, lens tissue, clean water, and the appropriate TM.

STANDARD(S): Maintain night vision goggles by inspecting all components and performing all maintenance as per the appropriate TM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect goggles and carrier.

2. Inspect optical surfaces for dirt, fingerprints, chips, or cracks.

3. Inspect exterior surface for damage.

4. Inspect battery compartment for corrosion, defective battery cap spring.

5. Inspect eye relief adjustment to ensure free movement.

6. Rotate diopter adjustment rings and check for free motion.

7. Inspect interpupillary adjustment. Ensure that minoculars can be freely moved farther apart and closer together.

8. Rotate focus knob and check for free movement.

9. Inspect rotary switch. Inspect mechanical action of the switch.

10. Inspect headmount assembly for holes, cracks, defective fasteners.

11. Clean carrying case.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5855-238-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR AMPLIFIER NIGHT VISION PERSONAL VISION SYSTEM AN/PVS 5, 5A, 5B, and 5C

2. TM 11-5855-262-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, AN/PVS-7

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Reference 1 applies to the AN/PVS-5 and reference 2 applies to the AN/PVS-7. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.17.12 (CORE PLUS) MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER

CONDITION(S): Given a night vision viewer mounted in a tank, alcohol, lens cleaning solution, lens tissue, TM 11-5855-249-10, and TM 9-2350-264-10-2.

STANDARD(S): Maintain the night vision viewer ensuring all grease and dirt has been removed from the optical surface, the lenses are dry, and any damage to the night vision viewer has been reported to organizational maintenance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Flush surfaces of lenses with alcohol.

2. Soak lens tissue using cleaning solution.

3. Apply solution to lenses dabbing lightly until surface is evenly covered.

4. Wait 1 to 3 minutes for solution to loosen heavy dirt (do not allow solution to dry). Flush solution away with alcohol.

5. Repeat solution application as needed to clean dirty optics.

6. Clean lenses in small section by applying cleaning solution and gently wiping with clean tissue.

7. Rinse lenses with alcohol. Dry lenses by wiping lightly in a single direction with clean lens tissue.

8. Report any damage to organizational maintenance.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. TM 11-5855-249-10, OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR VIEWER, DRIVERS NIGHT VISION SYSTEM, AN/VVS-2

2. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

3. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is reference dependent and requires the use of the technical manual for successful task performance. Performance in the appropriate reference should be followed closely.

TASK: 1812.17.13 (CORE PLUS) PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving urban terrain, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Prepare the Tank for employment in urban terrain in accordance with the unit SOP and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Secure hatches.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

5. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

TASK: 1812.17.14 (CORE PLUS) ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)

CONDITION(S): Given a Tank unit, a supported unit, an operations order, a tactical scenario involving MOOTW, a specified threat, a training area, appropriate collateral equipment, and the references.

STANDARD(S): Advise the supported unit commander on the appropriate method of employment of Tanks in MOOTW operations in accordance with the Unit SOP and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Advise on Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures, established by the unit for MOOTW operations.

2. Advise on control measures required for mechanized forces in MOOTW operations.

3. Advise on CSS requirements for MOOTW operations.

4. Advise on employment of tanks in MOOTW operations.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT Sustainment: 12 Req By: Pvt

REFERENCE(S):

1. BN SOP, UNIT SOP

2. HIGHER SOP, HIGHER COMMAND'S SOP

3. MCWP 3-12.1 (FM 17-15), TANK PLATOON

4. MCWP 3-35.1, COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS

5. MCWP 5-1 (FMFM 3-1), COMMAND AND STAFF ACTION

6. TM 9-2350-264-10-1, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, OPERATOR CONTROLS. PMCS, AND OPERATION UNDER USUAL CONDITIONS FOR TANK, COMBAT FULL-TRACKED: 120MM GUN, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS

7. TM 9-2350-264-10-2, OPERATOR'S MANUAL, UNUSUAL CONDITIONS, TROUBLESHOOTING, AND MAINTENANCE FOR TANK, COMBAT, FULL-TRACKED: 120-MM, M1A1 GENERAL ABRAMS.

SUMMARY/INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS BY SPECIFIC CATEGORY (MOJT, DL, PST)

1. This enclosure summarizes the Individual Training Standards (ITS) according to three categories:

Appendix A: ITSs Trained via Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT)

Appendix B: ITSs Supported by Distance Learning (DL) Products

Appendix C: ITSs Supported by Performance Support Tools (PST)

2. If no information is applicable to a category, the appendix will include a statement to that effect.

3. Format. The columns in each appendix are as follows:

a. SEQ. Sequence Number. This number dictates the order in which tasks for a given duty area are displayed.

b. TASK. ITS Designator. This is the permanent designator assigned to the task when it is created.

c. TITLE. ITS Task Title.

d. CORE. An "X" appears in this column when the task is designated as a "core" task required to "make" a Marine or qualify that Marine for the appropriate MOS. The absence of an "X" indicates that this is an advanced ("core plus") task that is mission, grade, or billet specific.

e. FLC. Functional Learning Center. An "X" appears in this column when the FLC is designated as the initial training setting. The absence of an "X" indicates that the initial training is accomplished through Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT).

f. DL. Distance Learning (DL) Product. An "X" in this column indicates that at least one DL product is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

g. PST. Performance Support Tool (PST). An "X" in this column indicates that at least one PST is associated with this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.

h. SUS. Sustainment Training Period. An entry in this column represents the number of months between evaluation or retraining by the unit to maintain the proficiency required by the standard, provided the task supports the unit's METL.

i. REQ BY. Required By. An entry in this column depicts the lowest grade required to demonstrate proficiency in this task.

j. PAGE. Page Number. This column lists the number of the page in enclosure (6) that contains detailed information concerning this task.

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS TRAINED VIA MANAGED ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

This appendix includes a summary listing of all ITS tasks planned for initial Managed On-The-Job Training (MOJT). They are grouped by MOS and Duty Area.

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
		MOS 1802, TANK OFFICER							
		DUTY AREA 01 - INTELLIGENCE							
1)	1802.01.01	PLAN COLLECTION OF INTELLIGENCE TO SUPPORT TACTICAL COMBAT OPERATIONS					12	Capt	6-A-1
9)	1802.01.09	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR					12	2ndLt	6-A-7
10)	1802.01.10	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTURED DOCUMENTS					12	2ndLt	6-A-8
11)	1802.01.11	CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE EFFORT					12	2ndLt	6-A-8
		DUTY AREA 02 - AMPHIBIOUS OPERATIONS							
1)	1802.02.01	DEVELOP LANDING PLAN					12	Capt	6-A-11
4)	1802.02.04	PARTICIPATE IN AMPHIBIOUS ASSAULT					12	2ndLt	6-A-17
5)	1802.02.05	PARTICIPATE IN AMPHIBIOUS WITHDRAWAL					12	2ndLt	6-A-18
8)	1802.02.08	INSTALL DEEPWATER FORDING KIT ON M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-21
9)	1802.02.09	FORD DEEP WATER WITH M1A1 TANK					12	2ndLt	6-A-23
		DUTY AREA 03 - MECHANIZED OPERATIONS							
20)	1802.03.20	CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-40
25)	1802.03.25	CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL					12	2ndLt	6-A-43
		DUTY AREA 04 - OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS							
1)	1802.04.01	CONDUCT ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-45
2)	1802.04.02	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE IN ZONE					12	2ndLt	6-A-46
3)	1802.04.03	CONDUCT AREA RECONNAISSANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-47
4)	1802.04.04	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-48
7)	1802.04.07	CONDUCT BYPASS					12	2ndLt	6-A-51
8)	1802.04.08	CONDUCT MOUNTED ATTACK					12	2ndLt	6-A-52
14)	1802.04.14	CONDUCT ATTACK ON STRONG POINT					12	2ndLt	6-A-58
15)	1802.04.15	CONDUCT FEINT					12	2ndLt	6-A-59
16)	1802.04.16	CONDUCT EXPLOITATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-59
17)	1802.04.17	PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT					12	2ndLt	6-A-60
19)	1802.04.19	CONDUCT EXFILTRATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-62
20)	1802.04.20	CONDUCT INFILTRATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-63
24)	1802.04.24	CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	2ndLt	6-A-67
25)	1802.04.25	CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	2ndLt	6-A-68
26)	1802.04.26	CONDUCT LINK UP					12	2ndLt	6-A-69

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ	BY	PAGE
DUTY AREA 05 - DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS										
7)	1802.05.07	DEFEND STRONGPOINT						12	2ndLt	6-A-76
8)	1802.05.08	CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE						12	2ndLt	6-A-77
10)	1802.05.10	CONDUCT PERIMETER DEFENSE						12	2ndLt	6-A-79
11)	1802.05.11	CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE						12	2ndLt	6-A-80
12)	1802.05.12	DELAY						12	2ndLt	6-A-81
13)	1802.05.13	WITHDRAW						12	2ndLt	6-A-82
15)	1802.05.15	CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL						12	Capt	6-A-84
17)	1802.05.17	CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER						12	2ndLt	6-A-87
20)	1802.05.20	CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK						12	2ndLt	6-A-90
DUTY AREA 06 - GUNNERY										
2)	1802.06.02	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-94
4)	1802.06.04	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-96
18)	1802.06.18	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-108
19)	1802.06.19	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X					12	2ndLt	6-A-109
36)	1802.06.36	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK						12	2ndLt	6-A-122
38)	1802.06.38	CONDUCT SPECIAL GUNNERY CHECKS						12	2ndLt	6-A-124
39)	1802.06.39	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL						12	2ndLt	6-A-124
DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT										
10)	1802.07.10	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE			X		X	2	2ndLt	6-A-133
DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY										
9)	1802.08.09	OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK						12	2ndLt	6-A-145
10)	1802.08.10	INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK						12	2ndLt	6-A-146
11)	1802.08.11	OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK						12	2ndLt	6-A-146
12)	1802.08.12	EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS			X			12	2ndLt	6-A-147
13)	1802.08.13	DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY						12	2ndLt	6-A-148
14)	1802.08.14	REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD						12	2ndLt	6-A-149
DUTY AREA 09 - AVLB										
1)	1802.09.01	CONDUCT LAUNCH SITE RECONNAISSANCE						12	2ndLt	6-A-151
2)	1802.09.02	SELECT A LAUNCH SITE						12	2ndLt	6-A-151
DUTY AREA 10 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE										
1)	1802.10.01	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT						12	2ndLt	6-A-152
2)	1802.10.02	ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK						12	2ndLt	6-A-153
3)	1802.10.03	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK						12	Capt	6-A-154
4)	1802.10.04	DIRECT CROSSING OF A NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA						12	2ndLt	6-A-156

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
5)	1802.10.05	SUPERVISE MARKING OF NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-157
6)	1802.10.06	ENSURE HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-158
7)	1802.10.07	ENSURE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Capt	6-A-159
8)	1802.10.08	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-161
9)	1802.10.09	SUPERVISE PREPARATION FOR A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK					12	2ndLt	6-A-162
10)	1802.10.10	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK					12	Capt	6-A-164
11)	1802.10.11	DIRECT CROSSING OF A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-165
12)	1802.10.12	SUPERVISE MARKING OF CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-166
13)	1802.10.13	ENSURE HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-168
14)	1802.10.14	ENSURE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Capt	6-A-169
15)	1802.10.15	ENSURE EXCHANGE OF MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE EQUIPMENT AS PART OF HASTY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR UNIT					12	2ndLt	6-A-170
16)	1802.10.16	OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-172
17)	1802.10.17	MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-173

DUTY AREA 11 - VEHICLE OPERATION

3)	1802.11.03	SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-176
7)	1802.11.07	SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-179
12)	1802.11.12	OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD					12	2ndLt	6-A-183
13)	1802.11.13	MAINTAIN AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-184
14)	1802.11.14	ADJUST TRACK TENSION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-185
15)	1802.11.15	INSPECT HYDRAULICS ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-186
16)	1802.11.16	MAINTAIN THE M1A1 TANK 120MM MAIN GUN	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-187
17)	1802.11.17	MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-188
18)	1802.11.18	REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-189
19)	1802.11.19	REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-190
20)	1802.11.20	SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	2ndLt	6-A-191
30)	1802.11.30	OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)					12	2ndLt	6-A-200
31)	1802.11.31	OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)					12	2ndLt	6-A-200
32)	1802.11.32	EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE					12	2ndLt	6-A-201
33)	1802.11.33	CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL					12	2ndLt	6-A-201
34)	1802.11.34	CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL					12	2ndLt	6-A-202

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
DUTY AREA 12 - MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT									
5)	1802.12.05	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	2ndLt	6-A-209
6)	1802.12.06	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS					12	2ndLt	6-A-210
7)	1802.12.07	SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE					12	2ndLt	6-A-212
DUTY AREA 13 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT									
5)	1802.13.05	CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA					12	2ndLt	6-A-222
6)	1802.13.06	ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)					12	Capt	6-A-223
7)	1802.13.07	DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS					12	Capt	6-A-224
8)	1802.13.08	DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS					12	Capt	6-A-226
9)	1802.13.09	DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)					12	Capt	6-A-227
10)	1802.13.10	DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS		X			12	Capt	6-A-229
12)	1802.13.12	ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)					12	Capt	6-A-230
13)	1802.13.13	PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER					12	Capt	6-A-231
14)	1802.13.14	COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-233
15)	1802.13.15	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	Maj	6-A-234
16)	1802.13.16	ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE					12	1stLt	6-A-234
DUTY AREA 14 - EMBARKATION									
1)	1802.14.01	DEVELOP PLANS TO EMBARK M1A1 TANK UNIT					12	2ndLt	6-A-236
2)	1802.14.02	INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES					12	2ndLt	6-A-237
3)	1802.14.03	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT					12	2ndLt	6-A-238
4)	1802.14.04	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING					12	2ndLt	6-A-239
5)	1802.14.05	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION					12	2ndLt	6-A-241
6)	1802.14.06	SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION					12	Maj	6-A-242
7)	1802.14.07	COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT					12	1stLt	6-A-242
DUTY AREA 15 - COMMAND AND CONTROL									
1)	1802.15.01	EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS					12	2ndLt	6-A-245
5)	1802.15.05	DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT					12	2ndLt	6-A-249
11)	1802.15.11	COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-258
14)	1802.15.14	CONDUCT ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES					12	2ndLt	6-A-261
15)	1802.15.15	CONDUCT COMBAT REPORTING					12	2ndLt	6-A-262

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
20)	1802.15.20	ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)					12	Capt	6-A-266
21)	1802.15.21	DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER					12	1stLt	6-A-267
25)	1802.15.25	MAINTAIN TSEC/KY-57 COMMUNICATIONS SECURITY EQUIPMENT					12	2ndLt	6-A-271
26)	1802.15.26	INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP					12	2ndLt	6-A-272
		DUTY AREA 17 - TYPE OPERATIONS							
5)	1802.17.05	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST					12	2ndLt	6-A-282
7)	1802.17.07	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN					12	2ndLt	6-A-284
8)	1802.17.08	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-284
9)	1802.17.09	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-285
10)	1802.17.10	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS					12	2ndLt	6-A-286
11)	1802.17.11	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES					12	2ndLt	6-A-286
12)	1802.17.12	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER		X			12	2ndLt	6-A-287
13)	1802.17.13	PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN					12	2ndLt	6-A-288
14)	1802.17.14	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)					12	2ndLt	6-A-288

MOS 1812, M1A1 TANK CREWMAN

		DUTY AREA 01 - INTELLIGENCE							
1)	1812.01.01	ASSIST IN PLANNING THE COLLECTION OF INTELLIGENCE TO SUPPORT TACTICAL COMBAT OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-1
4)	1812.01.04	CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD					12	MSgt	6-B-3
8)	1812.01.08	EXECUTE DECEPTION PLAN					12	SSgt	6-B-6
		DUTY AREA 03 - MECHANIZED OPERATIONS							
20)	1812.03.20	CONDUCT CONVOY ESCORT					12	SSgt	6-B-36
25)	1812.03.25	CONDUCT MECHANIZED PATROL					12	SSgt	6-B-40
		DUTY AREA 04 - OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS							
1)	1812.04.01	PARTICIPATE ROUTE RECONNAISSANCE					12	SSgt	6-B-42
2)	1812.04.02	PARTICIPATE IN RECONNAISSANCE IN ZONE					12	SSgt	6-B-43
3)	1812.04.03	PARTICIPATE AREA RECONNAISSANCE					12	SSgt	6-B-44
4)	1812.04.04	PARTICIPATE IN RECONNAISSANCE IN FORCE					12	SSgt	6-B-45
7)	1812.04.07	CONDUCT BYPASS					12	SSgt	6-B-49
8)	1812.04.08	PARTICIPATE IN MOUNTED ATTACK					12	SSgt	6-B-50
12)	1812.04.12	ASSAULT ENEMY POSITIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-54
14)	1812.04.14	PARTICIPATE IN ATTACK ON STRONG POINT					12	SSgt	6-B-57
15)	1812.04.15	CONDUCT FEINT					12	SSgt	6-B-57
16)	1812.04.16	PARTICIPATE IN EXPLOITATION					12	Pvt	6-B-58

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
17)	1812.04.17	PARTICIPATE IN PURSUIT					12	Pvt	6-B-59
19)	1812.04.19	CONDUCT EXFILTRATION					12	SSgt	6-B-61
20)	1812.04.20	CONDUCT INFILTRATION					12	SSgt	6-B-62
24)	1812.04.24	CONDUCT MOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	Pvt	6-B-66
25)	1812.04.25	CONDUCT DISMOUNTED OBSERVATION POST					12	Pvt	6-B-67
26)	1812.04.26	CONDUCT LINK UP					12	SSgt	6-B-68
		DUTY AREA 05 - DEFENSIVE OPERATIONS							
7)	1812.05.07	DEFEND STRONGPOINT					12	SSgt	6-B-76
8)	1812.05.08	CONDUCT POSITIONAL DEFENSE					12	SSgt	6-B-77
11)	1812.05.11	CONDUCT MOBILE DEFENSE					12	SSgt	6-B-80
12)	1812.05.12	DELAY					12	SSgt	6-B-81
13)	1812.05.13	WITHDRAW					12	SSgt	6-B-82
14)	1812.05.14	RETIRE					12	SSgt	6-B-83
15)	1812.05.15	CONDUCT BREAKOUT FROM ENCIRCLEMENT AT COMPANY LEVEL					12	MSgt	6-B-84
17)	1812.05.17	CONDUCT BATTLE HANDOVER					12	SSgt	6-B-88
20)	1812.05.20	CONDUCT SPOILING ATTACK					12	SSgt	6-B-91
		DUTY AREA 06 - GUNNERY							
2)	1812.06.02	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M240 MACHINEGUN FROM LOADER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-96
4)	1812.06.04	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-98
10)	1812.06.10	ZERO M48 .50 CALIBER MACHINEGUN ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-103
18)	1812.06.18	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-110
19)	1812.06.19	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH 120MM MAIN GUN FROM COMMANDER'S WEAPON STATION ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-111
28)	1812.06.28	PERFORM PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-119
29)	1812.06.29	LOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-119
30)	1812.06.30	FIRE M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-120
31)	1812.06.31	APPLY FAILURE TO FIRE PROCEDURES ON M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-120
32)	1812.06.32	UNLOAD M257 GRENADE LAUNCHER SYSTEM					12	Pvt	6-B-121
36)	1812.06.36	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH COAXIAL MACHINEGUN FROM GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Cpl	6-B-123
38)	1812.06.38	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M9 SERVICE PISTOL					12	Pvt	6-B-125
		DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT							
1)	1812.07.01	PREPARE SKETCH CARD					12	Cpl	6-B-128
4)	1812.07.04	DIRECT UNIT FIRES					12	SSgt	6-B-130
		DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTER MOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY							
1)	1812.08.01	COORDINATE MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-134
2)	1812.08.02	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A OBSTACLE					12	Sgt	6-B-135
3)	1812.08.03	CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE OF A MINEFIELD					12	Sgt	6-B-136

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
4)	1812.08.04	CROSS MINEFIELD					12	SSgt	6-B-137
9)	1812.08.09	OPERATE TRACK-WIDTH MINE ROLLER ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-142
10)	1812.08.10	INSPECT MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-143
11)	1812.08.11	OPERATE MINE CLEARING BLADE ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-144
12)	1812.08.12	EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS			X		12	Sgt	6-B-144
13)	1812.08.13	DIRECT MINEFIELD MARKING PARTY					12	Sgt	6-B-145
14)	1812.08.14	REMOVE HASTY MINEFIELD					12	Sgt	6-B-146

DUTY AREA 10 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL DEFENSE

1)	1812.10.01	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Sgt	6-B-158
2)	1812.10.02	ENSURE PREPARATION FOR A NUCLEAR ATTACK					12	Pvt	6-B-159
3)	1812.10.03	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A NUCLEAR ATTACK					12	SSgt	6-B-160
4)	1812.10.04	CROSS A NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	Pvt	6-B-162
5)	1812.10.05	MARK NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED AREA					12	Pvt	6-B-163
6)	1812.10.06	CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Sgt	6-B-164
7)	1812.10.07	CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN NUCLEAR CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	MSgt	6-B-165
8)	1812.10.08	CONDUCT OPERATIONS IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	SSgt	6-B-167
10)	1812.10.10	SUPERVISE MONITOR/SURVEY TEAM ACTIVITIES FOLLOWING A CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL ATTACK					12	Cpl	6-B-170
12)	1812.10.12	MARK CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED AREA					12	Pvt	6-B-172
13)	1812.10.13	CONDUCT HASTY DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	Sgt	6-B-173
14)	1812.10.14	CONDUCT DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION FOR UNIT IN CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATED ENVIRONMENT					12	MSgt	6-B-175
15)	1812.10.15	CONDUCT EXCHANGE OF MISSION ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE EQUIPMENT AS PART OF HASTY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES FOR UNIT					12	Pvt	6-B-176
17)	1812.10.17	OPERATE NBC SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-178
18)	1812.10.18	MAINTAIN FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	X				12	Pvt	6-B-179

DUTY AREA 11 - VEHICLE OPERATION

2)	1812.11.02	PREPARE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION					12	Pvt	6-B-182
3)	1812.11.03	SECURE DRIVER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-183
6)	1812.11.06	PREPARE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION					12	Pvt	6-B-185
7)	1812.11.07	SECURE GUNNER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-186
8)	1812.11.08	PREPARE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK FOR OPERATION					12	Sgt	6-B-187
9)	1812.11.09	SECURE COMMANDER'S STATION ON M1A1 TANK					12	Sgt	6-B-188
12)	1812.11.12	OPERATE M1A1 TANK IN EXTREME COLD					12	Pvt	6-B-190
17)	1812.11.17	MAINTAIN M1A1 TANK PERISCOPES					12	Pvt	6-B-195
18)	1812.11.18	REPLACE TRACK SHOE ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-196

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
19)	1812.11.19	REPLACE THROWN TRACK ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-197
20)	1812.11.20	SERVICE BATTERIES ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-198
26)	1812.11.26	EVACUATE WOUNDED CREWMEMBER FROM EACH CREW STATION					12	Pvt	6-B-203
27)	1812.11.27	DIRECT HASTY DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE					12	Pvt	6-B-204
28)	1812.11.28	DIRECT DELIBERATE DEMOLITION TO PREVENT ENEMY USE					12	Pvt	6-B-205
30)	1812.11.30	OPERATE EXTERNAL AUXILIARY POWER UNIT (EAPU)					12	Pvt	6-B-207
31)	1812.11.31	OPERATE MISSLE COUNTERMEASURE DEVICE (MCD)					12	Pvt	6-B-207
32)	1812.11.32	EXTINGUISH TANK FIRE					12	Pvt	6-B-208
33)	1812.11.33	CONDUCT BUSTLE HIT DRILL					12	Sgt	6-B-209
34)	1812.11.34	CONDUCT ABANDON TANK DRILL					12	Sgt	6-B-209
		DUTY AREA 12 - MAINTENANCE MANAGEMENT							
8)	1812.12.08	ORDER OPERATIONAL CHECKS OF MATERIAL					12	SSgt	6-B-220
9)	1812.12.09	SUPERVISE EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE					12	SSgt	6-B-221
10)	1812.12.10	SUPERVISE MAINTENANCE RELATED PROGRAMS					12	SSgt	6-B-222
12)	1812.12.12	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	MSgt	6-B-224
		DUTY AREA 13 - COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT							
5)	1812.13.05	ESTABLISH LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC)					12	MSgt	6-B-230
6)	1812.13.06	DIRECT LOGISTIC OPERATIONS CENTER (LOC) OPERATIONS					12	MSgt	6-B-232
7)	1812.13.07	DIRECT COMBAT SERVICE SUPPORT (CSS) OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-233
8)	1812.13.08	DIRECT LOGISTICS TRAINS (LOG TRAINS)					12	MSgt	6-B-235
9)	1812.13.09	DIRECT COMBAT TRAINS		X			12	GySgt	6-B-236
10)	1812.13.10	SUPERVISE PERSONNEL HANDLING AMMUNITION					12	SSgt	6-B-238
11)	1812.13.11	ESTABLISH ASSEMBLY AREA (AA)					12	GySgt	6-B-238
12)	1812.13.12	PERFORM THE DUTIES OF A LOGISTICS OFFICER					12	Capt	6-B-240
13)	1812.13.13	CONDUCT SECURITY PATROLS IN SUPPORT OF THE ASSEMBLY AREA					12	SSgt	6-B-241
14)	1812.13.14	COORDINATE SUPPLY SUPPORT RELATED FUNCTIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-242
15)	1812.13.15	MONITOR UNIT TABLE OF ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT MODIFICATION (T/O&E) PROCEDURES					12	MSgt	6-B-243
16)	1812.13.16	ESTABLISH LOGISTICS TRAIN SITE					12	MSgt	6-B-244
		DUTY AREA 14 - EMBARKATION							
1)	1812.14.01	ASSIST IN DEVELOPING PLANS TO EMBARK M1A1 TANK UNIT					12	SSgt	6-B-246
2)	1812.14.02	INSPECT TANK UNIT EMBARKATION PROCEDURES					12	SSgt	6-B-247
3)	1812.14.03	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AIRCRAFT					12	SSgt	6-B-248

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
4)	1812.14.04	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO AMPHIBIOUS SHIPPING					12	SSgt	6-B-249
5)	1812.14.05	SUPERVISE EMBARKATION OF TANK UNIT ONTO LAND TRANSPORTATION					12	SSgt	6-B-251
6)	1812.14.06	SUPPORT MARITIME PREPOSITIONING FORCES (MPF) OPERATIONS USING AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS (AIS) DURING PLANNING AND EXECUTION					12	MSgt	6-B-252
7)	1812.14.07	COORDINATE TRANSPORTATION SUPPORT FOR A UNIT OPERATION/DEPLOYMENT					12	MSgt	6-B-252
		DUTY AREA 15 - COMMAND AND CONTROL							
1)	1812.15.01	EMPLOY UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS STAFF PLANNING PROCESS					12	MSgt	6-B-255
5)	1812.15.05	DEVELOP SCHEME OF INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT					12	SSgt	6-B-259
10)	1812.15.10	COMMUNICATE USING AAVC7A1 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT					12	SSgt	6-B-267
18)	1812.15.18	ESTABLISH COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC)					12	MSgt	6-B-274
19)	1812.15.19	DIRECT COMBAT OPERATIONS CENTER (COC) FUNCTION AS WATCH OFFICER					12	MSgt	6-B-275
20)	1812.15.20	OPERATE ANVRC RADIO SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-276
21)	1812.15.21	MAINTAIN ANVRC RADIO SYSTEM ON M1A1 TANK					12	Pvt	6-B-277
22)	1812.15.22	INSTALL A WIRE COMMUNICATIONS HOT LOOP					12	Pvt	6-B-277
		DUTY AREA 16 - TRAINING							
3)	1812.16.03	DEVELOP UNIT TRAINING SCHEDULE					12	SSgt	6-B-280
4)	1812.16.04	CONDUCT UNIT TRAINING					12	SSgt	6-B-281
5)	1812.16.05	SUPERVISE UNIT TRAINING					12	SSgt	6-B-282
6)	1812.16.06	EVALUATE MOS RELATED TRAINING EFFECTIVENESS					12	SSgt	6-B-283
		DUTY AREA 17 - TYPE OPERATIONS							
2)	1812.17.02	CONDUCT NIGHT/LIMITED VISIBILITY OPERATIONS					12	Pvt	6-B-286
4)	1812.17.04	OPERATE NIGHT VISION GOGGLES					12	Pvt	6-B-288
5)	1812.17.05	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN JUNGLES AND HEAVY FOREST					12	SSgt	6-B-288
6)	1812.17.06	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN RIVER CROSSINGS					12	SSgt	6-B-289
8)	1812.17.08	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN DESERT OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-290
9)	1812.17.09	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MOUNTAIN OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-291
10)	1812.17.10	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN COLD WEATHER OPERATIONS					12	SSgt	6-B-292
11)	1812.17.11	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION GOGGLES					12	Pvt	6-B-292
12)	1812.17.12	MAINTAIN NIGHT VISION VIEWER					12	Pvt	6-B-293
13)	1812.17.13	PREPARE TANK FOR EMPLOYMENT IN URBAN TERRAIN					12	Pvt	6-B-294
14)	1812.17.14	ADVISE SUPPORTED UNIT COMMANDER ON TANK EMPLOYMENT IN MILITARY OPERATIONS OTHER THAN WAR (MOOTW)					12	Pvt	6-B-295

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS SUPPORTED BY DISTANCE LEARNING PRODUCTS

This appendix includes a summary listing of all ITS tasks that have at least one currently available or planned distance learning (DL) product associated with them. They are grouped by MOS and Duty Area.

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
		MOS 1802, TANK OFFICER							
		DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT							
9)	1802.07.09	ADJUST NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF)	X	X			6	2ndLt	6-A-132
10)	1802.07.10	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE		X	X		2	2ndLt	6-A-133
11)	1802.07.11	DIRECT THE OPERATIONS OF THE FORWARD OBSERVER (FO) TEAM	X	X	X		2	2ndLt	6-A-135
		DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTERMOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY							
12)	1802.08.12	EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS		X			12	2ndLt	6-A-147
		MOS 1812, M1A1 TANK CREWMAN							
		DUTY AREA 08 - MOBILITY/COUNTER MOBILITY/SURVIVABILITY							
12)	1812.08.12	EMPLACE HASTY PROTECTIVE MINEFIELDS		X			12	Sgt	6-B-144

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS SUPPORTED BY PERFORMANCE SUPPORT TOOLS

This appendix includes a summary listing of all ITS tasks that have at least one currently available or planned performance support tool (PST) associated with them. They are grouped by MOS and Duty Area.

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	CORE	FLC	DL	PST	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
		MOS 1802, TANK OFFICER							
		DUTY AREA 07 - FIRE SUPPORT							
10)	1802.07.10	DIRECT A CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) STRIKE		X	X	2	2ndLt		6-A-133
11)	1802.07.11	DIRECT THE OPERATIONS OF THE FORWARD OBSERVER (FO) TEAM	X	X	X	2	2ndLt		6-A-135
		MOS 1812, M1A1 TANK CREWMAN							

There are no Performance Support Tools assigned to any duty areas within this MOS.